

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 08:59:43 ON 11 MAY 2003)  
SET COST OFF

Jan Delaval  
Reference Librarian  
Biotechnology & Chemical Library  
CM1 1E07 - 703-308-4498  
jan.delaval@uspto.gov

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 09:00:00 ON 11 MAY 2003

E GLYCYRRHIZIC ACID/CN  
L1 1 S E3  
E GLYCYRRHIZIN/CN  
L2 1 S E3  
E GLYCYRRHETINIC ACID/CN  
L3 1 S E3  
L4 2 S L1-L3  
SEL RN  
L5 243 S E1-E2/CRN  
L6 66 S L5 NOT ((PMS OR IDS OR MNS OR MXS)/CI OR COMPD OR WITH OR UNS  
L7 65 S L6 NOT COLCHI?  
L8 1 S INULIN/CN  
E CETYLPYRIDINIUM CHLORIDE/CN  
L9 1 S E3  
E ZINC/CN  
L10 1 S E3  
E ZINC CHLORIDE/CN  
L11 1 S E3  
L12 32 S ZN/MF AND ION NOT ISOTOPE  
E COPPER GLUCONATE/CN  
L13 1 S E3  
L14 10 S 526-95-4/CRN AND CU/ELS  
L15 1 S L14 AND H2O  
L16 1 S L14 AND ZN/ELS  
L17 1 S L14 AND NC5/ES  
L18 32 S CU/MF AND ION NOT ISOTOPE

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:08:11 ON 11 MAY 2003

E SUNSTAR/PA,CS  
L19 1403 S E3-E69  
L20 1312 S L19 AND P/DT  
L21 586 S L20 AND COSMETIC#/SC,SX  
L22 274 S L20 AND (PHARMACEUT? OR PHARMACOL?)/SC,SX  
L23 744 S L21,L22  
L24 99 S L23 AND 1996/PY,PRY,AY  
E JP408151324/PN  
L25 109 S L23 AND 1992/PY,PRY,AY  
L26 80 S L23 AND 1999/PY,PRY,AY  
L27 261 S L24-L26  
L28 16 S L27 AND (LICORI? OR LIQUOR? OR ?GLYCYR? OR ?GLABRIDIN? OR ?GL  
SEL DN AN 7 8 14  
L29 3 S L28 AND E1-E9

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 09:15:57 ON 11 MAY 2003

E GLABRIDINE/CN  
E GLABRIDIN/CN  
L30 1 S E3  
L31 8 S E6-E15  
L32 1 S C20H20O4/MF AND (2404.191.11 AND 46.150.18)/RID AND 4/NR  
L33 1 S L30,L32  
SEL RN  
L34 5 S E1/CRN  
L35 5 S L31 AND (SQL/FA OR UNSPECIFIED)  
L36 3 S L31 NOT L35

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:19:28 ON 11 MAY 2003

L37 3296 S L4 OR L7 OR L33

L38 207 S L31  
E LICORICE/CT  
L39 2055 S E3-E27  
L40 423 S E29-E66  
E E68+ALL  
L41 242 S E2  
E LICORICE/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L42 1197 S E1  
E E2+ALL  
L43 1282 S E7+NT  
E GLYCYRRHIZA/CT  
E E12+ALL  
L44 209 S E2  
L45 543 S E1/BI  
E E2+ALL  
L46 419 S E9,E8+NT  
E E7+ALL  
L47 1282 S E7+NT  
L48 3421 S E8-E10/BI  
L49 6061 S L37-L48  
L50 627 S (GLYCYRRHIZ? OR G) () GLABRA  
L51 2739 S GLYCYRRH? ACID  
L52 2215 S GLYCYRRHIZIN? OR GLABRIDIN? OR GLABRIN?  
L53 7055 S L37-L52  
L54 15 S L53 AND (L8 OR INULIN)  
L55 305 S L53 AND ?SACCHARIDE?  
E POLYSACCHARIDES/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L56 641 S L53 AND E4,E5,E3+NT  
E OLIGOSACCHARIDES/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L57 2155 S L53 AND E4,E5,E3+NT  
L58 54 S L53 AND (L9 OR CPC OR (CETILPYRIDINIUM OR CETYL PYRIDINIUM) ())  
L59 0 S L53 AND L16,L17  
L60 115 S L53 AND (L10 OR L11 OR L12)  
L61 33 S L53 AND (ZNCL2 OR (ZINC OR ZN) () CHLORIDE OR (ZN OR ZINC) () SAL  
L62 261 S L53 AND (ZN OR ZINC)  
L63 2 S L53 AND (L13 OR L15 OR L18)  
L64 133 S L53 AND (CU OR COPPER OR CUPR? OR (CU OR COPPER) () GLUCONATE)  
L65 347 S L53 AND (DENTIFRICE OR TOOTHPASTE OR TOOTH PASTE OR MOUTHWASH  
L66 141 S L53 AND (?PLAQUE? OR TARTAR OR ANTITARTAR OR ?CALCULUS? OR ?C  
L67 192 S L65,L66 AND L54-L64  
L68 101 S L67 AND 62/SC,SX  
L69 112 S L67 AND (1 OR 63)/SC,SX  
L70 166 S L68,L69  
L71 26 S L67 NOT L70  
SEL DN AN 15 17 19 20 21  
L72 5 S E1-E15 AND L71  
L73 165 S L70 AND (PD<=20011102 OR PRD<=20011102 OR AD<=20011102)  
L74 58 S L53 AND (?GINGIV? OR ?PERIODONT? OR ?PERIDONT? OR ?PERODONT?  
L75 24 S L74 AND L54-L64  
L76 34 S L74 NOT L75  
SEL DN AN 6 8 19 24 25  
L77 29 S L76 NOT E16-E30  
L78 52 S L75,L77 AND (PD<=20011102 OR PRD<=20011102 OR AD<=20011102)  
L79 84 S L73 NOT (DENTIFRICE# OR MOUTHWASH?)/CW  
SEL DN AN 16 43 53 54 72 75 76 80 82  
L80 9 S L79 AND E31-E57  
L81 67 S L73 NOT L74-L80  
L82 64 S L81 NOT STATUS/TI  
L83 19 S L82 AND (SALTS OR SWEET BASE OR GELLAN OR WATER OR MOUTH CAVI  
L84 88 S L29,L72,L78,L80,L83

L85 88 S L84 AND L19-L29,L37-L84  
E RUGGLES N/AU  
E RUGGLES/AU  
L86 25 S E3,E31-E38  
L87 0 S L86 AND L19-L29,L37-L85  
E INOBYS/PA,CS  
L88 4 S (L8 OR INULIN) AND (L9 OR CPC OR (CETYLPYRIDINIUM OR CETYL PY  
L89 92 S L85,L88  
L90 42 S L53 AND OIL(2A)SOLUB?  
L91 66 S L53 AND (WATER OR H2O) (2A)INSOLUB?  
L92 105 S L90,L91  
L93 60 S L92 AND EXTRACT?  
SEL DN AN 1 14-16 20 21 25 26 45 47  
L94 10 S L93 AND E1-E30  
L95 100 S L89,L94  
L96 43 S L92 NOT L93-L95  
SEL DN AN 2 4 5 12 14 17 22 23 24 30 31 33 34 39  
L97 14 S L96 AND E31-E72  
L98 114 S L95,L97 AND L19-L29,L37-L97  
SEL HIT RN

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:20:51 ON 11 MAY 2003

L99 64 S E73-E136

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:21:19 ON 11 MAY 2003

SET SMARTSELECT ON

L100 SEL L98 1- RN : 685 TERMS  
SET SMARTSELECT OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:21:20 ON 11 MAY 2003

L101 684 S L100  
L102 9 S L101 AND ZN/ELS  
L103 1 S L101 AND CU/ELS

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:21:43 ON 11 MAY 2003

L104 80 S L102,L103,L99 AND L98  
L105 114 S L98,L104

=> fil hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:22:14 ON 11 MAY 2003

USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.

PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.

COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications. The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 11 May 2003 VOL 138 ISS 20

FILE LAST UPDATED: 9 May 2003 (20030509/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

=> d l105 all hitstr tot

L105 ANSWER 1 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2003:298935 HCAPLUS

DN 138:308990

TI Liquid **dentifrices** containing **foaming agents**

IN Toudshima, Kiyoko

PA Kobayashi Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-24

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003113061	A2	20030418	JP 2001-338590	20010929 <--
PRAI	JP 2001-338590		20010929	<--	
AB	Disclosed are 2-component liq. <b>dentifrices</b> comprising (1) a first soln. contg. sodium dihydrogen pyrophosphate and/or <b>cetylpyridinium chloride</b> ; and citric acid and/or sodium citrate and (2) a second soln. contg. alkali metal carbonates and alkali metal bicarbonates. Disclosed are 2-component liq. <b>dentifrices</b> comprising (1) a first soln. contg. citric acid and/or sodium citrate and (2) a second soln. contg. dipotassium <b>glycyrrhizinate</b> , alkali metal carbonates, and alkali metal bicarbonates. Disclosed are 2-component liq. <b>dentifrices</b> comprising (1) a first soln. contg. sodium polyphosphate and/or trisodium phosphate; and citric acid and/or sodium citrate and (2) a second soln. contg. alkali metal carbonates and alkali metal bicarbonates. Disclosed are 2-component liq. <b>dentifrices</b> comprising (1) a first soln. contg. citric acid and/or sodium citrate and (2) a second soln. contg. allantoin, <b>glycyrrhizinic acid</b> , and/or sodium pyrophosphate; and alkali metal carbonates and alkali metal bicarbonates. When the two solns. are mixed prior to use, foams are generated. The products can be safely stored for a long time without pptn. or color change.				
ST	<b>antiplaque mouthwash</b> citrate carbonate bactericide antiinflammatory				
IT	Polyphosphoric acids				
	RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (sodium salts; two-component <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. active ingredients and foaming agents)				
IT	<b>Mouthwashes</b> (two-component <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. active ingredients and foaming agents)				
IT	Bicarbonates				
	Carbonates, biological studies				
	RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (two-component <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. active ingredients and foaming agents)				
IT	68-04-2, Sodium citrate 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 97-59-6, Allantoin 123-03-5, <b>Cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 144-55-8, Sodium hydrogen carbonate, biological studies 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 1405-86-3, <b>Glycyrrhizinic acid</b> 7558-79-4, Sodium monohydrogen phosphate 7601-54-9, Trisodium phosphate 7722-88-5, Sodium pyrophosphate 7758-16-9 68797-35-3, Dipotassium <b>glycyrrhizinate</b>				
	RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (two-component <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. active ingredients and foaming agents)				
IT	123-03-5, <b>Cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 1405-86-3, <b>Glycyrrhizinic acid</b>				

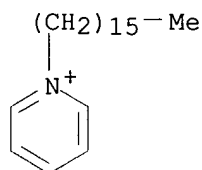


**68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate**

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(two-component **mouthwashes** contg. active ingredients and  
foaming agents)

RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

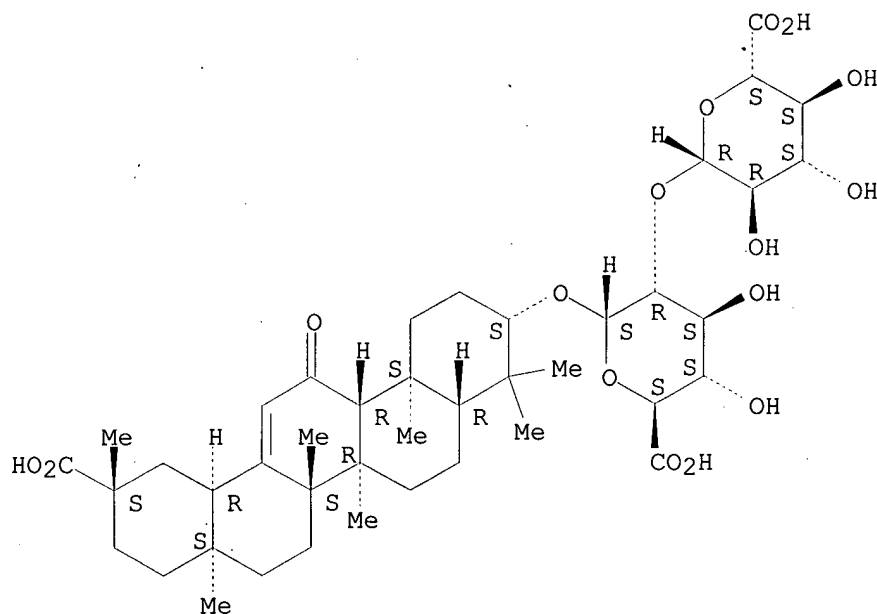


● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

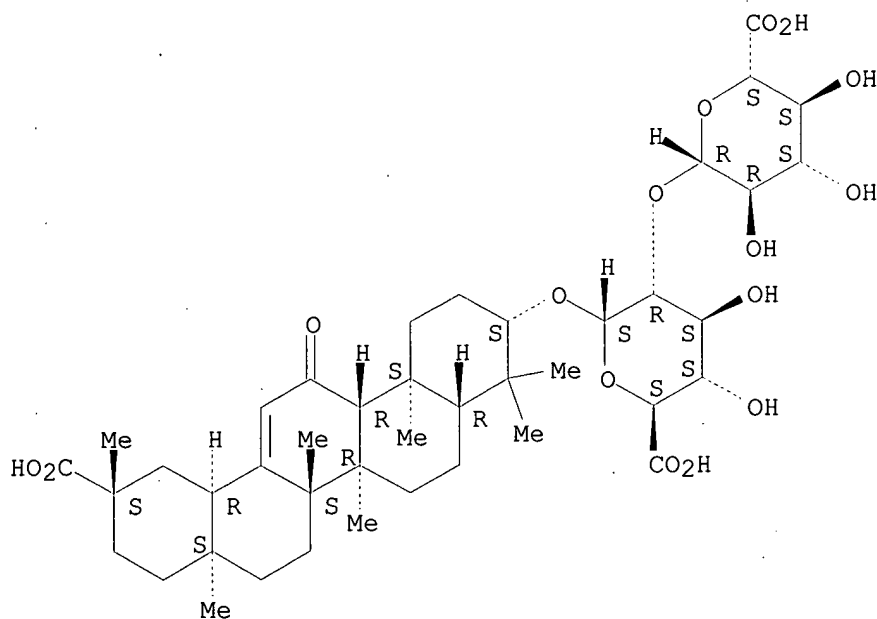


RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 2 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2003:216875 HCAPLUS

DN 138:242908

TI **Dentifrices** containing **anti-inflammatory** agents

IN Akabane, Yasuhiro; Fukazawa, Akira; Ide, Yasuhiko; Yamamoto, Takashi

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K031-195; A61K031-197; A61P001-02; A61P029-00; A61P043-00

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003081799	A2	20030319	JP 2002-179555	20020620 <--
PRAI	JP 2001-194012	A	20010627	<--	

AB The invention **dentifrices** comprise (1) silica abrasive, (2) Na lauryl sulfate .gtoreq. 1.6 %, (3) Na polyacrylate 0.7-1 %, (4) xanthan gum 0.4-0.6 %, and (5) anti-inflammatory agents, such as antiplasmin. The **dentifrices** provide a firm shape on the toothbrush and the anti-inflammatory agents are well dispersed in the buccal cavity. For example, a **toothpaste** contained silica abrasive 20, silica thickener 4, Na polyacrylate 0.9, xanthan gum 0.45, sorbitol 40, Na lauryl sulfate 3, saccharin Na 0.2, propylene glycol 4, methylparaben 0.06, butylparaben 0.01, titania 0.3, flavors 1, tranexamic acid 0.05, NaF 0.21,

water balance to 100 %.

ST **dentifrice** antiinflammatory polyacrylate xanthan gum

IT Anti-inflammatory agents

**Dentifrices**

(**dentifrices** contg. anti-inflammatory agents)

IT 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid 151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 9003-04-7, Sodium polyacrylate 9049-68-7, Antiplasmin 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 68797-35-3, Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate**

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. anti-inflammatory agents)

IT 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 68797-35-3, Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate**

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. anti-inflammatory agents)

RN 11138-66-2 HCAPLUS

CN Xanthan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

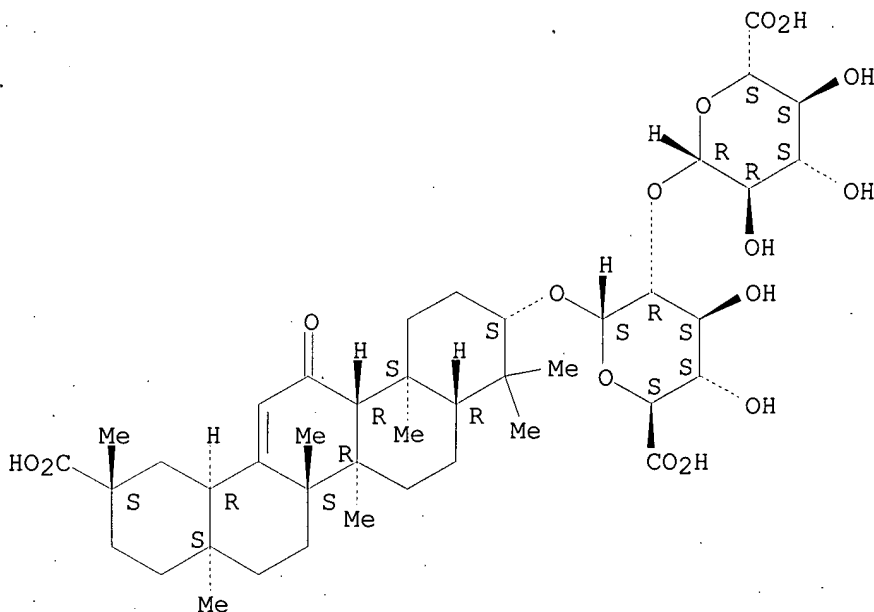
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

2 K

DN 138:209963  
 TI Nonirritant storage-stable topical preparations containing vitamin C derivatives and **oil-soluble extracts** of **Glycyrrhiza glabra**  
 IN Mori, Toshiharu; Kono, Masato  
 PA Nikko Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-00  
 ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-48; A61K031-375; A61K035-78; A61K047-06; A61K047-14; A61K047-32; A61P017-16  
 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2003073219	A2	20030312	JP 2001-260572	20010830
PRAI	JP 2001-260572		20010830		

AB The preps. contain (A) vitamin C derivs. 0.01-10.0, (B) **oil-sol. exts.** of **Glycyrrhiza glabra** 0.001-0.30, (C) acrylamide-Na acryldimethyltaurate copolymer (I) 0.10-5.0, and (D) polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate (20 ethylene oxide units) (II) and/or sorbitan monooleate (III) 0.01-1.0 wt.%. A cosmetic lotion contg. H2O 51.52, citric acid 0.01, Na citrate 0.70, trisodium EDTA 0.10, glycerin 5.00, Na L-ascorbyl phosphate 5.00, an aq. soln. contg. 2% xanthan gum 30.00, **G. glabra oil-sol. ext.** powder 0.15, EtOH 5.00, Simulgel 600 (mixt. contg. I, II, and III) 1.50, an aq. soln contg. 1% Na hyaluronate 0.01, comfrey **ext.** 0.01, and yeast **ext.** 1.00 wt.% showed no sepn. after 1-mo storage at 50.degree. and showed good skin-lightening effect.  
 ST vitamin C **Glycyrrhiza** skin lightening topical; acrylamide acryldimethyltaurate copolymer vitamin C cosmetic; polyoxyethylene sorbitan oleate cosmetic ascorbyl phosphate  
 IT Human  
 (nonirritant storage-stable skin-lightening cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **Glycyrrhiza glabra oil-sol. exts.**)  
 IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza glabra)**  
 (oil-sol. exts.; nonirritant storage-stable skin-lightening cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **Glycyrrhiza glabra oil-sol. exts.**)  
 IT Cosmetics  
 (skin-lightening; nonirritant storage-stable skin-lightening cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **Glycyrrhiza glabra oil-sol. exts.**)  
 IT 1338-43-8, Sorbitan monooleate 9005-64-5, Polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate 38193-60-1, Simulgel 600  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (in nonirritant storage-stable skin-lightening cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **Glycyrrhiza glabra oil-sol. exts.**)  
 IT 50-81-7D, Vitamin C, derivs. 128808-26-4, Sodium ascorbyl phosphate  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (nonirritant storage-stable skin-lightening cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **Glycyrrhiza glabra oil-sol. exts.**)

L105 ANSWER 4 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2003:5224 HCAPLUS  
 DN 138:61095  
 TI **Dentifrice** compositions containing antimicrobial enzymes

IN Dana, Frederic  
 PA Fr.  
 SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 13 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 872,829,  
 abandoned.  
 CODEN: USXXCO  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 NCL 424049000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2003003059	A1	20030102	US 2001-4111	20011115 <--
	FR 2822700	A1	20021004	FR 2001-4614	20010403 <--
PRAI	FR 2001-4614	A	20010403	<--	
	US 2001-872829	B2	20010601	<--	

AB The present invention relates to **oral care** compns. which provide a means to deliver actives useful in the prevention, treatment and/or management of dental and related tissue conditions, including dental **caries**, dental cavities, microbial flora, **tartar**, **periodontal** and related gum disease. In addn., the present invention may be used in the healthy maintenance of **teeth** and gums of humans and pets. The present compns. are useful to whiten **teeth** and otherwise favorably impact the cosmetic appeal of the **teeth** and gums of a subject or patient. The inclusion of effective amts. of colostrum in **dental care** compns. provides an unexpectedly high efficacy of such formulations in inhibiting, reducing or otherwise preventing microbial growth, dental **caries**, **plaque**, cavities and gum disease, including **periodontal** disease. The use of colostrum with other enzymes, e.g., lysozyme, lactoperoxidase, dextranase, mutanase, cellulase, amyloglucosidase, papain, bromelin, lactoferrin, etc., represents a particularly preferred embodiment for use in the present invention because of the unexpected antimicrobial activity exhibited by the enzyme combination. For example, chewable **dentifrice** tablets were prepd. contg. (by wt.) bromochlorophene 0.01-1%, enoxolone 0.1-3%, sodium bicarbonate 1-5%, silica 1-5%, sorbitol 45-60%, xylitol 5-40%, liver powder 1-15%, methionine/cysteine 0.1-3%, Coloring 5 0.001-0.1%, papain/bromelin 0.01-1%, glucose oxidase/lactoperoxidase 0.01-1%, amyloglucosidase/invertase 0.01-1%, and lysozyme/lactoferrin 0.01-1%.

ST colostrum antimicrobial enzyme ingestible **dentifrice**

IT Aging, animal  
 (agents for reducing of; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT Chlorophylls, biological studies  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (anti-**halitosis**; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT Witch hazel  
 (anti-inflammatory; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT **Dentifrices**  
 (anticalculus; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT Enzymes, biological studies  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (antimicrobial; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT **Dentifrices**  
 (anti**plaque**; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

- IT Nutrients  
(cleaners; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT **Dentifrices**  
(dental floss; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Bleaching agents  
(dental; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, prevention and treatment of; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(eucalyptus, anti-**halitosis**; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Ginkgo biloba  
(exts., anti-inflammatory; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Lichen  
(exts., protective for **tooth** enamel; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT **Dentifrices**  
(gels; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(grape seed, antiaging; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Mouth  
(**halitosis**, agents for prevention and treatment of; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Anti-inflammatory agents  
Antibacterial agents  
Antimicrobial agents  
Antioxidants  
Colostrum  
Gelation agents  
Human  
(ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Lactoferrins  
Vitamins  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Bone formation  
(mineralization, agents for **tooth** enamel; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(mint, Mentha, anti-**halitosis**; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(parsley, anti-**halitosis**; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)
- IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyhydric; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum

with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT Phenols, biological studies  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (polyphenols, nonpolymeric, antiaging; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT **Dentifrices**  
 (tablets; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 52-90-4, L-Cysteine, biological studies 63-68-3, L-Methionine, biological studies 70-18-8, L-Glutathione, biological studies 616-91-1, N-Acetylcysteine  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (anti-**halitosis** agent; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies 275-51-4, Azulene 471-53-4, Enoxolone  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (anti-inflammatory agent; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 87-69-4, Tartaric acid, biological studies 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 7646-85-7, Zinc chloride, biological studies 32594-06-2 75872-13-8 112084-16-9 479353-01-0  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (anti-**tartar** agent; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 7440-70-2D, Calcium, compds.  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (antiaging; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorohexidine 141-94-6, Hexetidine 3811-75-4, Hexamidine 5304-59-6 15435-29-7, Bromochlorophene 92969-47-6 479353-00-9  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (antimicrobial agent; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs.  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (antimicrobial agents; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 9001-00-7, Bromelain 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9001-57-4, Invertase 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9001-73-4, Papain 9003-99-0, Lactoperoxidase 9012-54-8, Cellulase 9025-70-1, Dextranase 9031-30-5, Mucopolysaccharidase 9032-08-0, Amyloglucosidase 9075-84-7, Mutanase  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (protective agent for **tooth** enamel; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

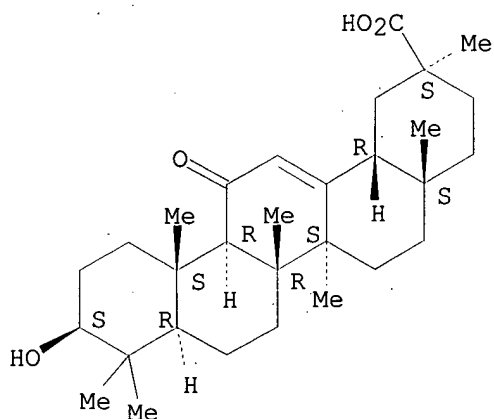
IT 1306-06-5, Calcium hydroxyapatite  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (**tooth** enamel mineralizer; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

IT 471-53-4, Enoxolone  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (anti-inflammatory agent; ingestible **dentifrice** compns. contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)

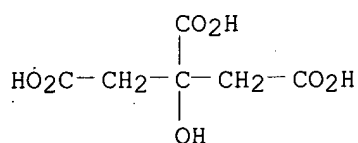
RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 7646-85-7, Zinc  
 chloride, biological studies 32594-06-2  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (anti-tartar agent; ingestible dentifrice compns.  
 contg. colostrum with other antimicrobial enzymes)  
 RN 546-46-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN 1,2,3-Propanetricarboxylic acid, 2-hydroxy-, zinc salt (2:3) (9CI) (CA  
 INDEX NAME)

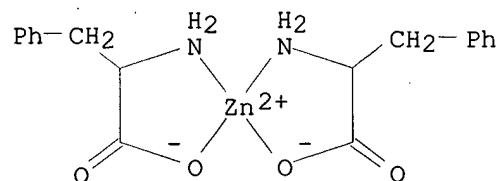


●3/2 Zn

RN 7646-85-7 HCAPLUS  
 CN Zinc chloride (ZnCl<sub>2</sub>) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Cl-Zn-Cl

RN 32594-06-2 HCAPLUS  
 CN Zinc, bis(L-phenylalaninato-.kappa.N,.kappa.O)-, (T-4)- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
 NAME)





AN 2002:793444 HCAPLUS  
 DN 137:284019  
 TI Compositions containing lactic acid bacteria products for preventing  
 and/or treating oral diseases  
 IN Ohta, Yukinori; Matsuyama, Eriko; Kokubo, Naomi; Sonobe, Toru  
 PA Wakamoto Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 44 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K035-74  
 ICS A61K031-047; A61K031-7004; A61K031-7016; A61K031-702; A61K038-05;  
 A61K035-78; A61K007-26; A61K007-16; A61P001-02  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 17, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE	
PI	WO 2002080946	A1	20021017	WO 2002-JP3293	20020402 <--	
	W:			AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM		
	RW:			GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG		
PRAI	JP 2001-102752	A	20010402 <--			
	JP 2001-267943	A	20010904 <--			
AB	Disclosed are compns. for preventing and/or treating oral diseases which contain at least one member selected from among vital lactic acid bacteria, materials contg. the lactic acid bacteria, culture filtrate of the lactic acid bacteria and processed products thereof, together with at least one member selected from among xylitol, sorbitol, erythritol, trehalose, maltitol, mannitol, palatinose, reducing lactose, sucrose, fructose, glucose, <b>fructooligosaccharide</b> , aspartame, Acanthopanax senticosus ext., Houttuynia cordata ext., Monascus, turmeric pigment, Chaenomeles sinensis ext., ganoderma ext., crataegus ext., shiitake mushroom ext., alpinia ext., stevia ext., lotus germ ext., Momordicae fructus ext., green tea ext., milk thistle ext., purple unpolished rice ext., enzymically digested <b>licorice</b> root, Engelhardtia chrysolepis Hance ext., ginkgo ext., rooibos tea ext., mugwort ext., <b>glycyrrhizin</b> , gymnema ext. and Rosa roxburghii ext. A chewing gum contg. xylitol 9, mannitol 4, Lactobacillus acidophilus 0.08, and gum base 7 g was prepd.					
ST	Lactobacillus oral disease prevention; <b>dentifrice</b> chewing gum					
IT	Lactobacillus xylitol mannitol					
IT	Momordica (Momordicae fructus exts.; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)					
IT	Lotus (genus) (berm exts.; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)					
IT	<b>Tooth</b> ( <b>caries</b> ; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)					
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b> (chewing gums; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)					
IT	Candy					

Chewing gum

Chocolate

**Dentifrices**

Fusobacterium nucleatum

Haemophilus actinomycetemcomitans

Lactic acid bacteria

Lactobacillus

Lactobacillus acidophilus

Lactobacillus gasseri

Lactobacillus johnsonii

Lactobacillus rhamnosus

Lactobacillus salivarius

Monascus

Porphyromonas gingivalis

Prevotella intermedia

**Streptococcus mutans**

(compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT **Fructooligosaccharides**

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use);

BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT Chewing gum

(**dentifrices**; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT Mouth

**Periodontium**

(disease; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT Silybum marianum

(ext., exts.; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT Acanthopanax senticosus

Alpinia

Artemisia

Aspalathus linearis

Engelhardtia chrysolepis

Ganoderma

Ginkgo

Gymnema

Hawthorn (Crataegus)

Houttuynia cordata

Lentinula edodes

Quince (Cydonia sinensis)

Rose (Rosa roxburghii)

Stevia

(exts.; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT Tea products

(green, exts.; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT Curcuma longa

(pigments; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT Rice (Oryza sativa)

(purple unpolished rice exts.; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza).**

(roots, enzymically digested,; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating

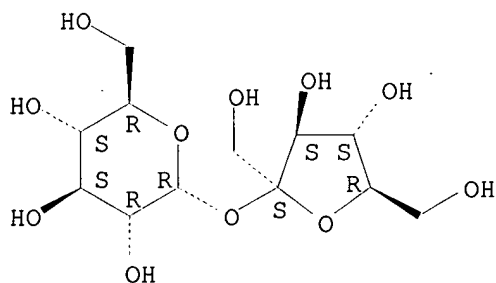
oral diseases)  
 IT Drug delivery systems  
 (tablets, chewable; compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and  
 other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)  
 IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 50-99-7, Glucose, biological  
 studies 57-48-7, Fructose, biological studies 57-50-1,  
 Sucrose, biological studies 63-42-3D, Lactose, reduced  
 69-65-8, Mannitol 87-99-0, Xylitol 99-20-7, Trehalose  
 149-32-6, Erythritol 585-88-6, Maltitol 1405-86-3,  
**Glycyrrhizin 13718-94-0**, Palatinose 22839-47-0,  
 Aspartame  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use);  
 BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (compns. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active  
 components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)

RE.CNT 62 THERE ARE 62 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 RE

- (1) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; JP 08-508677 A 1995
- (2) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; ES 2130594 T3 1995 HCAPLUS
- (3) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; CA 2159353 A 1995 HCAPLUS
- (4) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; FR 2715582 A1 1995 HCAPLUS
- (5) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; FR 2715582 B1 1995 HCAPLUS
- (6) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; US 5780060 A 1995 HCAPLUS
- (7) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; AU 690215 B2 1995 HCAPLUS
- (8) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; EP 691886 A1 1995 HCAPLUS
- (9) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; EP 691886 B1 1995 HCAPLUS
- (10) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; AU 9516665 A1 1995 HCAPLUS
- (11) Centre National de La Recherche Scientifique; WO 9521018 A1 1995 HCAPLUS
- (12) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; DE 2606533 A1 1976 HCAPLUS
- (13) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; IL 48997 A1 1976 HCAPLUS
- (14) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; JP 51-106741 A 1976 HCAPLUS
- (15) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; DK 7600697 A 1976 HCAPLUS
- (16) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; ZA 7600735 A 1976 HCAPLUS
- (17) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; NL 7601550 A 1976 HCAPLUS
- (18) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; SE 7601894 A 1976 HCAPLUS
- (19) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; AU 7610980 A1 1976 HCAPLUS
- (20) F Hoffmann-La Roche & Co Ag; BE 838702 A1 1976 HCAPLUS
- (21) Hada, S; Wakan Iyaku Gakkaishi 1989, V6(2), P100 HCAPLUS
- (22) Hiji, Y; JP 02-33685 B 1990 HCAPLUS
- (23) Hiji, Y; JP 03-78846 B 1990 HCAPLUS
- (24) Hiji, Y; US 4912089 A 1990 HCAPLUS
- (25) Hiji, Y; JP 63-119416 A 1990 HCAPLUS
- (26) Hiji, Y; JP 63-208532 A 1990 HCAPLUS
- (27) Ichimaru Pharcos Co Ltd; JP 200181021 A 2001
- (28) Ito En Ltd; JP 01-190624 A 1989
- (29) Kabushiki Kaisha Advance Kaihatsu Kenkyujo; JP 04-52249 B 1985
- (30) Kabushiki Kaisha Advance Kaihatsu Kenkyujo; CA 1262442 A 1985
- (31) Kabushiki Kaisha Advance Kaihatsu Kenkyujo; EP 154549 A2 1985
- (32) Kabushiki Kaisha Advance Kaihatsu Kenkyujo; EP 154549 B 1985
- (33) Kabushiki Kaisha Advance Kaihatsu Kenkyujo; DE 3581091 G 1985
- (34) Kabushiki Kaisha Advance Kaihatsu Kenkyujo; US 4746512 A 1985
- (35) Kabushiki Kaisha Advance Kaihatsu Kenkyujo; JP 60-190707 A 1985
- (36) Kabushiki Kaisha Advance Kaihatsu Kenkyujo; JP 61-91126 A 1985
- (37) Kao Corp; JP 04-5222 A 1992
- (38) Lion Corp; JP 10-81617 A 1998 HCAPLUS
- (39) Lion Corp; JP 2000154127 A 2000 HCAPLUS
- (40) Maruzen Pharmaceuticals Co Ltd; JP 258105 A 1995
- (41) Maruzen Pharmaceuticals Co Ltd; JP 08-310931 A 1996 HCAPLUS
- (42) Maruzen Pharmaceuticals Co Ltd; JP 10-139646 A 1998 HCAPLUS
- (43) Maruzen Pharmaceuticals Co Ltd; JP 200072790 A 2000
- (44) Meiji Seika Kaisha Ltd; JP 09-200 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (45) Mitsubishi Petrochemical Co Ltd; JP 06-179780 A 1994 HCAPLUS
- (46) Oh Jong Suk; EP 1002052 A1 1999 HCAPLUS

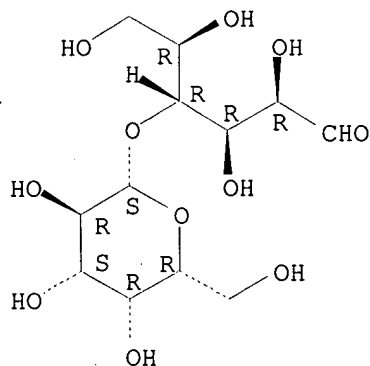
- (47) Oh Jong Suk; JP 2001512670 A 1999.  
 (48) Oh Jong Suk; US 6036952 A 1999 HCAPLUS  
 (49) Oh Jong Suk; BR 9814737 A 1999 HCAPLUS  
 (50) Oh Jong Suk; AU 9881312 A1 1999 HCAPLUS  
 (51) Oh Jong Suk; WO 9907826 A1 1999 HCAPLUS  
 (52) Sakakura, S; Green tea polyphenols for prevention of dental caries, Chemistry and Applications of Green Tea 1997, P87  
 (53) Sanyo-Kokusaku Pulp Co Ltd; JP 03-53848 A 1991 HCAPLUS  
 (54) Sunstar Inc; JP 11-243910 A 1999 HCAPLUS  
 (55) Sunstar Inc; WO 9944440 A1 1999 HCAPLUS  
 (56) Sunstar Inc; JP 2000270810 A 2000 HCAPLUS  
 (57) Sunstar Inc; EP 1072254 A1 2001 HCAPLUS  
 (58) Sunstar Inc; JP 11-302142 A 2001 HCAPLUS  
 (59) Sunstar Inc; CA 2330128 A 2001 HCAPLUS  
 (60) Sunstar Inc; WO 9955298 A1 2001 HCAPLUS  
 (61) The Procter & Gamble Co; GB 2317339 A1 1998 HCAPLUS  
 (62) Towa Kagaku Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha; JP 09-238642 A 1997 HCAPLUS  
 IT 57-50-1, Sucrose, biological studies 63-42-3D, Lactose, reduced 99-20-7, Trehalose 1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin 13718-94-0, Palatinose  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (compsn. contg. lactic acid bacteria products and other active components for preventing and/or treating oral diseases)  
 RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



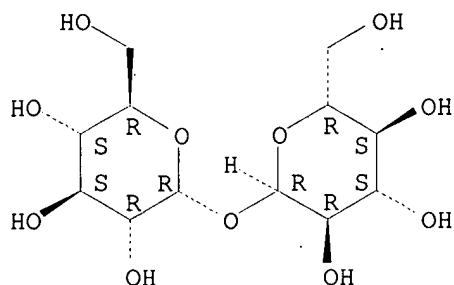
- RN 63-42-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN D-Glucose, 4-O-.beta.-D-galactopyranosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Rotation (+).



- RN 99-20-7 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

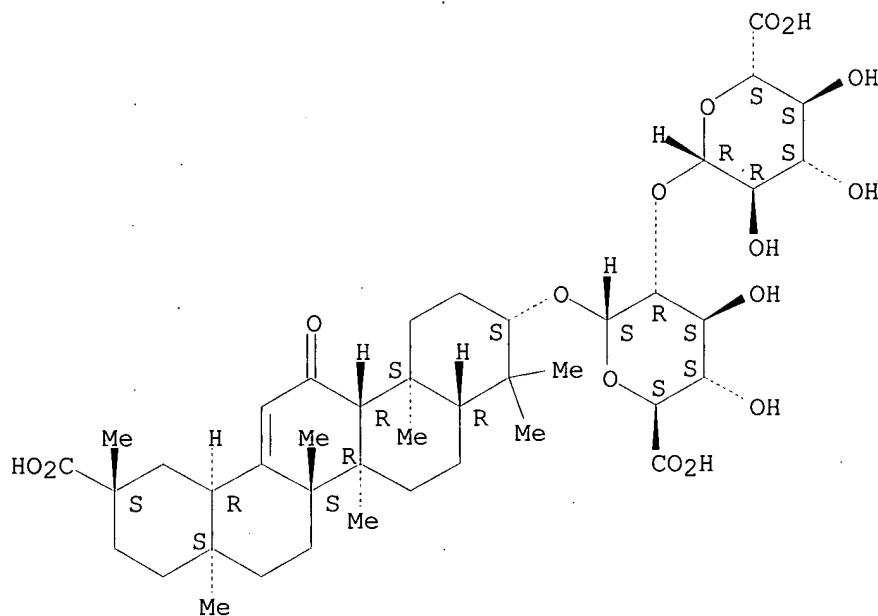
Absolute stereochemistry. Rotation (+).



RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

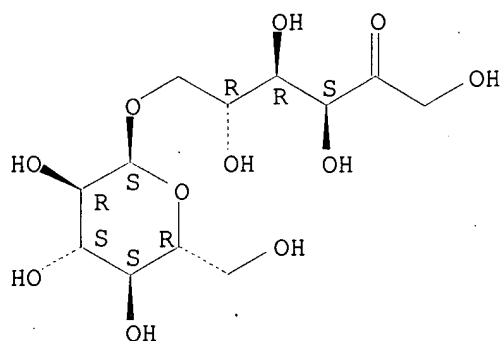
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 13718-94-0 HCAPLUS

CN D-Fructose, 6-O-.alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 6 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:688091 HCAPLUS

DN. 137:221814

TI Nonaqueous **dentifrice** compositions for stabilizing compounds which are unstable in the presence of **water**

IN Sugiyama, Shinji; Ejiri, Shigeyuki; Ishii, Yoshikazu

PA Nippon Zettoc Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-28

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2002255772	A2	20020911	JP 2001-56155	20010301 <--
PRAI	JP 2001-56155		20010301 <--		

AB The title compns. comprise PVP (av. mol. wt. 10,000-360,000) and polyols selected from glycerin, diglycerin, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, and polyethylene glycol. The compns. further comprise silica, .alpha.-tricalcium phosphate, fluorides, hinokitiol, and/or .alpha.-aminocaproic acid. A **toothpaste** contained PVP (av. mol. wt. 10,000) 5, concd. glycerin 49.45, silica 10, .alpha.-TCP 30, NaF 0.2, Na lauryl sulfate 1, ethoxylated hydrogenated castor oil 3, Na saccharin 0.1, paraben 0.1, flavor 1, tocopherol acetate 0.1, and **glycyrrhizinic acid** 0.05 %.

ST **dentifrice** PVP polyol fluoride calcium phosphate

IT **Dentifrices**

(nonaq. **dentifrice** compns. for stabilizing compds. which are unstable in the presence of water)

IT Enzymes, biological studies

Fluorides, biological studies

Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(nonaq. **dentifrice** compns. for stabilizing compds. which are unstable in the presence of water)

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(polyhydric; nonaq. **dentifrice** compns. for stabilizing compds. which are unstable in the presence of water)

IT 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cryst.; nonaq. **dentifrice** compns. for stabilizing compds. which are unstable in the presence of water)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol,

biological studies 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid 107-88-0,  
1,3-Butylene glycol 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 7631-86-9, Silica, biological  
studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7758-87-4,  
.alpha.-Tricalcium phosphate 9003-39-8, PVP 25322-68-3, Polyethylene  
glycol 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride 59113-36-9, Diglycerin  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(nonaq. **dentifrice** compns. for stabilizing compds. which are  
unstable in the presence of water)

IT 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cryst.; nonaq. **dentifrice** compns. for stabilizing compds.  
which are unstable in the presence of water)

RN 9004-34-6 HCAPLUS

CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 7 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:671827 HCAPLUS

DN 137:206549

TI Absorbable solid compositions for topical treatment of oral mucosal  
disorders

IN Domb, Avraham J.; Wolnerman, Joseph Simcha

PA Efrat Biopolymers Ltd., Israel

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 25 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-00

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 1

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
EP 1236466	A1	20020904	EP 2002-251320	20020226 <--
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR				
US 2003003140	A1	20030102	US 2002-83413	20020227 <--
PRAI US 2001-271735P	P	20010228	<--	

AB A solid, self-bioadhesive compn. is provided for topical application that  
adheres to the oral mucosal tissue comprising a therapeutically effective  
amt. of at least one herbal or homeopathic active agent and a  
pharmaceutically acceptable solid bioadhesive carrier in an amt. of about  
40-99% based on the wt. of the whole compn. A herbal agent is selected  
from bioactive herb exts., tinctures and essential oils. The compn.  
further comprises a non-herbal active agent, e.g., analgesics,  
anti-inflammatory agents, antihistaminics, antiallergics, antimicrobial  
drugs, vitamins, enzymes, etc. For example, tablets were prepd. by  
compression molding of herbal and non-herbal actives in powder form and  
mixts. of Carbopol 934 and HPMC. The formulation contained a herbal  
powder (an equal ratio of Echinacea, Calendula and golden seal exts.) 10  
mg, vancomycin 1 mg, Carbopol 934 50 mg, and mint ext. 5 mg. The cap  
coating was composed of a mixt. of 5 mg of Mg-stearate and 5 mg  
Carbopol/HPMC (2:1 by wt.). The prepn. was used by patients exhibiting  
herpetic stomatitis lesions, aphthous ulcers, mucosal inflammation,  
toothache, RAS, and lesions on the lips, tang, and **gingiva**.

ST essential oil herbal ext tincture homeopathic prepn topical; oral mucosa  
bioadhesive solid essential oil herb homeopathic prepn

IT. Essential oils

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(Melaleuca; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral  
mucosal disorders)

IT Allergy inhibitors

Analgesics  
 Angelica  
 Anti-inflammatory agents  
 Antibacterial agents  
 Antibiotics  
 Antihistamines  
 Antimalarials  
 Antimicrobial agents  
 Antipyretics  
 Antiulcer agents  
 Antiviral agents  
 Baptisia  
 Calendula  
 Centella asiatica  
 Coneflower  
 Cytotoxic agents  
 Disinfectants  
 Echinacea  
 Elder (Sambucus)  
 Fungicides  
 Golden seal (Hydrastis canadensis)  
 Hawthorn (Crataegus)  
 Hemlock (Tsuga)  
 Human  
 Human herpesvirus  
**Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)**  
 Mallow (Malva)  
 Matricaria  
 Parasiticides  
 Phytolacca  
 Plantago  
 Plasmid vectors  
 Propolis  
 Rhatany (Krameria)  
 Rosemary  
 Sage (Salvia)  
 Sage (Salvia officinalis)  
 St.-John's-wort (Hypericum)  
 Styrax  
 Taraxacum  
 Uncaria

(absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)

IT Bile salts  
 Biopolymers  
 DNA  
 Enzymes, biological studies  
 Essential oils  
 Monoterpenes  
 Natural products, pharmaceutical  
 Peptides, biological studies  
 Polyethers, biological studies  
 Polymers, biological studies  
 Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
 Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
 Steroids, biological studies  
 Vitamins

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)

IT Mouth  
 (aphthous ulcer; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)



- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(basil, Ocimum basilicum; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(bioadhesive; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cajuput; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Resins  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(catechu; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cedarwood; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cinnamon; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(citron; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(citronella; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(clove; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(eucalyptus; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(fennel; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Honeysuckle (Lonicera)  
(flower ext.; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Gardenia  
(fruit ext.; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Grape  
(fruit seed ext.; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(geranium; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT **Gingiva**  
(gingivitis; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(homeopathic; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Mucous membrane

- (inflammation, oral; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Pruritus  
(inhibitors; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(juniper, *Juniperus communis* berry; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(lavender; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(lemon; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Anesthetics  
(local; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Embryophyta  
(medicinal plant, exts.; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(mint, *Mentha*; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Mouth  
(mucosa, diseases; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Perfumes  
(myrrh; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(myrte; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Anti-inflammatory agents  
(nonsteroidal; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(orange, sour; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(orange, sweet; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oregano; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(**periodontitis**; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(pine; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(pomelo peel; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)

- IT Anemone  
Gentian (Gentiana)  
Kudzu (Pueraria)  
Scutellaria  
(root ext.; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(rosemary; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(sarriette; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(spearmint; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Mouth  
(stomatitis; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Drug interactions  
(synergistic; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(tablets; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(thyme, Thymus vulgaris; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(tinctures; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(topical; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal disorders)
- IT 50-02-2, Dexamethasone 50-23-7, Hydrocortisone 50-36-2, Cocaine 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 59-46-1, Procaine 60-54-8, Tetracycline 68-35-9, Sulfadiazine 73-40-5, Guanine 75-47-8, Iodoform 76-22-2, Camphor 76-57-3, Codeine 79-10-7D, Acrylic acid, esters, polymers 79-41-4D, Methacrylic acid, esters, polymers 85-79-0, Dibucaine 94-09-7, Benzocaine 94-24-6, Tetracaine 96-88-8, Mepivacaine 99-96-7D, p-Hydroxybenzoic acid, esters 108-95-2, Phenol, biological studies 124-94-7, Triamcinolone 133-16-4, Chloroprocaine 137-58-6, Lidocaine 138-86-3, Limonene 288-88-0, 1H-1,2,4-Triazole 586-60-7, Dyclonine 721-50-6, Prilocaine 738-70-5, Trimethoprim 1318-27-0, Carnallite 1397-89-3, Amphotericin B 1400-61-9, Nystatin 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6277-14-1, Acetoxolone 6809-52-5, Teprenone 7447-40-7, Potassium chloride, biological studies 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7789-48-2, Magnesium bromide 9000-30-0, Guar-gum 9000-69-5, Pectin 9002-89-5, Poly(vinyl alcohol) 9003-01-4, Poly(acrylic acid) 9004-32-4, Carboxymethyl cellulose sodium 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, derivs. 9004-54-0, Dextran, biological studies 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic acid 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose 9005-25-8D, Starch, derivs. 9007-16-3, Carbopol 934 9025-70-1, Dextranase 9036-66-2, Arabinogalactan 9057-02-7, Pullulan 13463-67-7, Titanium dioxide, biological studies 14807-96-6, Talc, biological studies 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 22916-47-8, Miconazole 25322-68-3, Polyethylene

oxide 25655-41-8, Povidone-iodine 27254-80-4, Acridinamine  
36637-18-0, Etidocaine 38396-39-3, Bupivacaine 54182-58-0,  
Sucralfate 59277-89-3, Acyclovir 73590-58-6, Omeprazole 76050-42-5,  
Carbopol 940 82419-36-1, Ofloxacin 84625-61-6, Itraconazole  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal  
disorders)

IT 9003-53-6, Polystyrene  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(beads; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal  
disorders)

IT 6710-59-4, Barberine  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(from Hydrastis canadensis; absorbable solid compns. for topical  
treatment of oral mucosal disorders)

IT 9001-12-1, Collagenase  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(inhibitors; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral  
mucosal disorders)

IT 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(microcryst.; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral  
mucosal disorders)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Ginsol; WO 0170184 A 2001 HCAPLUS
- (2) Lts Lohman Therapie-Systeme; EP 0355536 A 1990 HCAPLUS
- (3) Montefarmaco; EP 0839524 A 1998 HCAPLUS
- (4) Warner-Lambert; EP 0306454 A 1989 HCAPLUS
- (5) Warner-Lambert; EP 0449782 A 1991
- (6) Warner-Lambert; WO 0018365 A 2000 HCAPLUS

IT 9000-30-0, Guar-gum 9000-69-5, Pectin 9004-32-4  
, Carboxymethyl cellulose sodium 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, derivs.  
9004-54-0, Dextran, biological studies 9004-61-9,  
Hyaluronic acid 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose  
9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3,  
Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose 9005-25-8D, Starch, derivs.  
9036-66-2, Arabinogalactan 9057-02-7, Pullulan  
54182-58-0, Sucralfate  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral mucosal  
disorders)

RN 9000-30-0 HCAPLUS

CN Guar gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-69-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pectin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS

CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

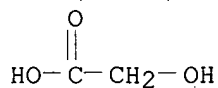
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
CMF C2 H4 O3



RN 9004-34-6 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-54-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Dextran (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-61-9 HCAPLUS  
CN Hyaluronic acid (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

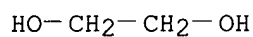
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2



RN 9004-64-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

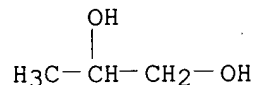
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9004-65-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

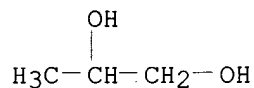
CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-OH

CM 3

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9036-66-2 HCAPLUS  
CN D-Galacto-L-arabinan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

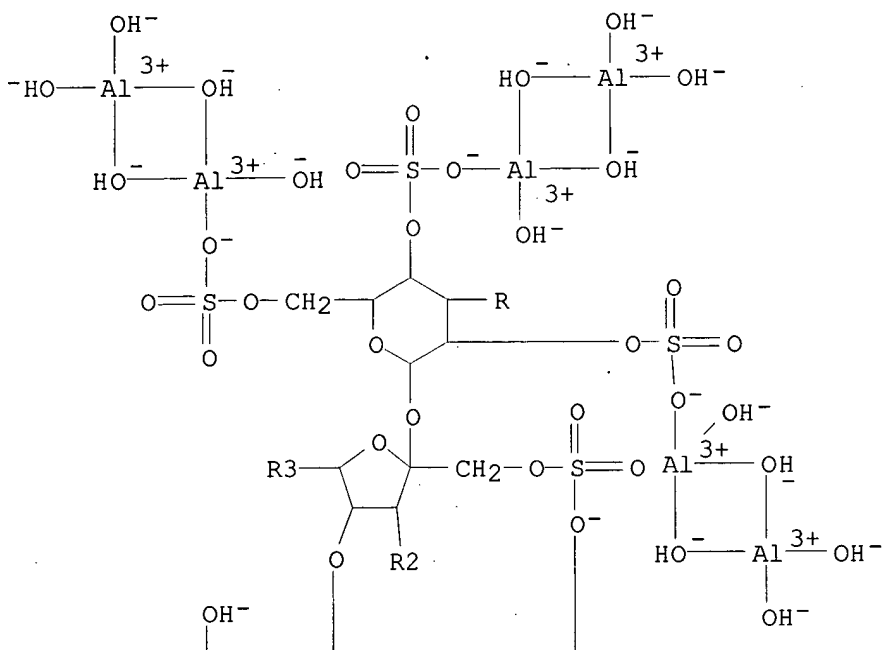
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9057-02-7 HCAPLUS  
CN Pullulan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

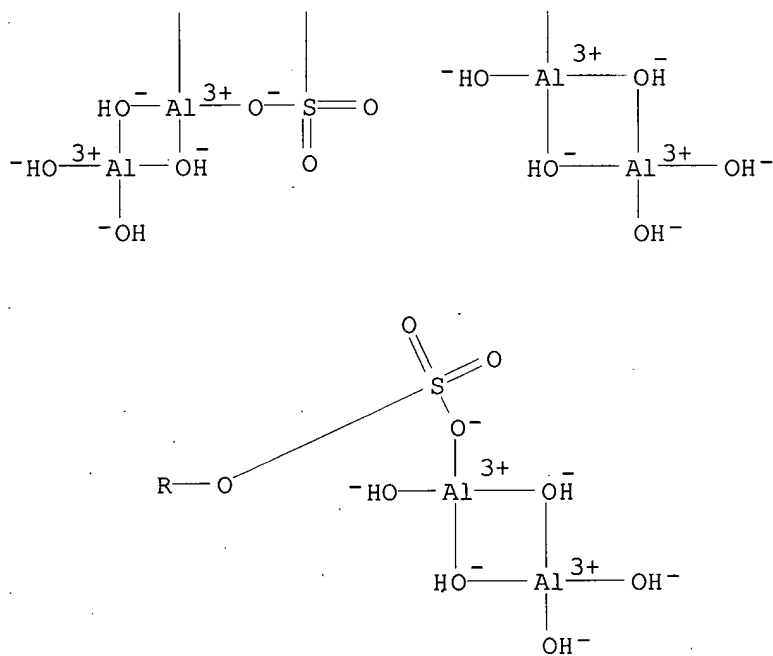
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 54182-58-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Aluminum, hexadeca-.mu.-hydroxytetracosahydroxy[.mu.8-[[1,3,4,6-tetra-O-sulfo-.beta.-D-fructofuranosyl .alpha.-D-glucopyranoside tetrakis(sulfato-.kappa.O')](8-)]hexadeca- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

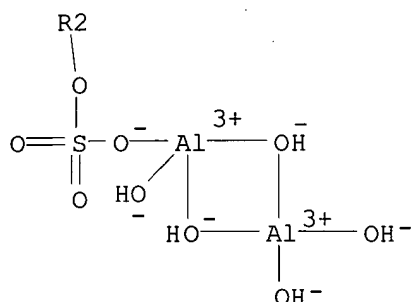
PAGE 1-A



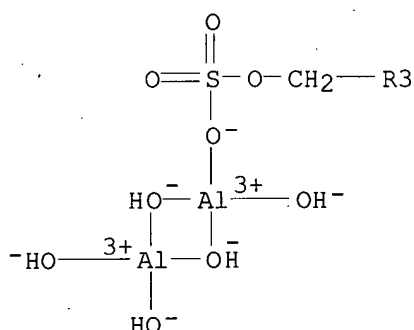
PAGE 2-A



PAGE 3-A



PAGE 4-A



IT 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (microcryst.; absorbable solid compns. for topical treatment of oral  
 mucosal disorders)  
 RN 9004-34-6 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 8 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2002:568074 HCAPLUS  
 DN 137:114281  
 TI Manufacture of coated plant **extract** powders and  
**dentifrices** containing them  
 IN Moon, Hyun Soo; Lee, Seung Yul; Lee, Ki Hyun  
 PA Pacific Chemical Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-26  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 1, 11, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2002212042	A2	20020731	JP 2001-11506	20010119 <--
PRAI	JP 2001-11506		20010119 <--		
AB	Plant <b>exts.</b> effective for prevention and treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases or dental <b>caries</b> are supported on porous powd. carriers and coating the carrier surfaces with <b>water</b> <b>-insol.</b> coating agents. Pine leaf <b>ext.</b> was mixed with				



NaCl and H<sub>2</sub>O, the mixt. was supported on pptd. SiO<sub>2</sub>, and coated with carnauba wax to give coated powder. A **toothpaste** contg. 1.0 wt.% of the coated powder was stable at 0, 30, 40, and 50.degree. for 3 mo and inhibited *Actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans*, *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, *Streptococcus mutans*, and *Actinomyces viscosus*.

- ST plant **ext** support coating **dentifrice** stability; silica supported pine **ext** coating **dentifrice**; carnauba wax silica powder pine **dentifrice**
- IT Tea products  
(beverages, green; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)
- IT **Deodorants** (personal)  
(**breath** fresheners; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)
- IT **Tooth**  
(**caries**; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)
- IT Beeswax  
(coating agent; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)
- IT Carnauba wax  
Hydrocarbon waxes, biological studies  
Paraffin waxes, biological studies  
Phosphatidylcholines, biological studies  
Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study);  
USES (Uses)  
(coating agent; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)
- IT Polyvinyl acetals  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study);  
USES (Uses)  
(dimethyloaminoacetates, coating agent; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)
- IT Angelica acutiloba  
Asiasarum sieboldii  
Chamomile  
Cimicifuga heracleifolia  
Cinnamon (horticultural common name)  
Cnidium officinale  
Commelina communis  
**Dentifrices**  
Embryophyta  
Gardenia jasminoides  
Ginger  
Grapefruit  
Honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*)  
Lagerstroemia indica  
Ledebouriella seseloides  
**Licorice** (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*)  
Ligusticum sinense  
Lycium chinense

Magnolia obovata

**Mouthwashes**

Mulberry (Morus alba)

Ophiopogon japonicus

Peony (Paeonia suffruticosa)

Pine (Pinus)

Platycodon grandiflorum

Polygonum cuspidatum

Rhatany (Krameria)

Rhus chinensis

Sanguinaria

Schizonepeta tenuifolia

Senna (Cassia tora)

Sophora japonica

Taraxacum mongolicum

Vigna angularis

Vitex rotundifolia

(manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for  
**dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases  
and dental **caries**)

IT Flavonoids

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study);

USES (Uses)

(manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for  
**dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases  
and dental **caries**)

IT Perfumes

(myrrh; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for  
**dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases  
and dental **caries**)

IT Aminoplasts

Diatomite

Phenolic resins, biological studies

Polyamides, biological studies

Polycarbonates, biological studies

Polyesters, biological studies

Zeolites (synthetic), biological studies

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study);

USES (Uses)

(porous carrier; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant  
**exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of  
**periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)

IT Essential oils

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study);

USES (Uses)

(sage; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for  
**dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases  
and dental **caries**)

IT 88-12-0, biological studies 9002-89-5, Poly(vinyl alcohol) 9003-20-7,

Poly(vinyl acetate) 9004-57-3, Ethyl cellulose 9004-62-0

, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose

9004-65-3, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose 9004-67-5,

Methyl cellulose 25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study);

USES (Uses)

(coating agent; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant  
**exts.** for **dentifrices** for prevention of  
**periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)

IT 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study);

USES (Uses)

(manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant **exts.** for  
**dentifrices** for prevention of **periodontal** diseases

and dental **caries**)  
 IT 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 1314-23-4, Zirconia, biological studies 1327-43-1, Aluminum magnesium silicate 1335-30-4, Aluminum silicate 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7757-93-9, Calcium secondary phosphate 7790-76-3, Calcium pyrophosphate 9002-86-2, Poly(vinyl chloride) 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9003-07-0, Polypropylene 9003-08-1, Melamine resin 9003-53-6, Polystyrene 9011-05-6, Urea resin 9011-14-7, Poly(methyl methacrylate) 10101-52-7, Zirconium silicate 10361-03-2, Sodium metaphosphate 21645-51-2, Aluminum hydroxide, biological studies  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(porous carrier; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant  
**exts. for dentifrices** for prevention of  
**periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)

IT 9004-57-3, Ethyl cellulose 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(coating agent; manuf. of storage-stable coated powd. plant  
**exts. for dentifrices** for prevention of  
**periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**)

RN 9004-57-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose, ethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 64-17-5  
 CMF C2 H6 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
 CMF C2 H6 O2

HO-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

RN 9004-64-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

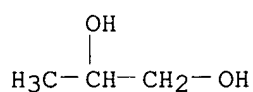
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9004-65-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

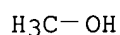
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

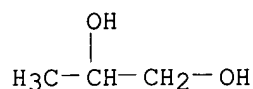
CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O



CM 3

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9004-67-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1

CMF C H4 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-OH

L105 ANSWER 9 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:305739 HCAPLUS

DN 136:315030

TI Soybean isoflavone aglycons for the prevention of **periodontal** diseases

IN Sekimoto, Yukiyo; Otsuki, Hidehiko

PA **Sunstar, Inc., Japan**

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT **Patent**

LA Japanese

ICM A61K035-78

ICS A61K033-06; A61P001-02; A61P043-00

CC 63-6 (**Pharmaceuticals**)

Section cross-reference(s): 17

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2002121146	A2	20020423	JP 2000-313712	20001013 <--
PRAI	JP 2000-313712		20001013 <--		
AB	This invention relates to compns. contg. soybean isoflavone aglycons and calcium substances for the prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases, esp. for people with low bone d. and postmenopause women. For examples, granules were formulated contg. Ca gluconate 20, soya isoflavone aglycons 5, <b>oil-sol. licorice exts.</b> 1, xylitol 40, aspartame 0.1, arabic gum 1, flavors 2.5, and palatinit q.s. to 100 %.				
ST	soy isoflavone aglycon calcium <b>periodontal</b> disease				
IT	<b>Periodontium</b> (disease; soybean isoflavone aglycons and Ca for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Drug delivery systems (granules; soybean isoflavone aglycons and Ca for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Drug delivery systems (lozenges; soybean isoflavone aglycons and Ca for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Candy Chewing gum (soybean isoflavone aglycons and Ca for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Isoflavonoids RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (soybean isoflavone aglycons and Ca for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Drug delivery systems (tablets, buccal; soybean isoflavone aglycons and Ca for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	7440-70-2, Calcium, biological studies RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological				

study); USES (Uses)

(from shells; soybean isoflavone aglycons and Ca for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT 299-28-5, Calcium gluconate 7693-13-2, Calcium citrate 7758-87-4, Tricalcium phosphate

RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(soybean isoflavone aglycons and Ca for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

L105 ANSWER 10 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:301726 HCAPLUS

DN 136:315028

TI Buccal tablets containing vitamins or calcium compounds for the prevention of **periodontal** diseases

IN Otsuki, Hidehiko; Sekimoto, Sachiyo

PA Sunstar, Inc., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K031-375

ICS A61K009-20; A61K031-355; A61K033-06; A61K035-78; A61K047-10; A61K047-36; A61P001-02

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2002121133	A2	20020423	JP 2000-313711	20001013 <--
PRAI	JP 2000-313711		20001013 <--		

AB This invention relates to buccal tablets comprising vitamin C and E or Ca compds. and sugar alcs. selected from palatinit, maltitol, and sorbitol. The tablets further comprise natural products, such as **licorice exts.**, soybean isoflavones, tea **exts.**, and/or grape seed **exts.** A buccal tablet contained Ca from shells 30, **oil-sol. licorice exts.** 0.5, soy isoflavones 1, vitamin D3 (100,000 IU/g) 0.05, palatinit 21.45, maltitol 30, polydextrose 10, stevia 0.5, flavors 2.5, and sucrose fatty acid esters 4 %.

ST buccal tablet ascorbate tocopherol calcium **periodontal** disease

IT Alditols

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(buccal tablets contg. vitamins or calcium compds. for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT **Periodontium**

(disease; buccal tablets contg. vitamins or calcium compds. for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)**

Tea (Camellia sinensis)

(**exts.**; buccal tablets contg. vitamins or calcium compds. for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT Flavones

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(isoflavones, soya; buccal tablets contg. vitamins or calcium compds. for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT Grape

(seeds, **exts.**; buccal tablets contg. vitamins or calcium compds. for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT Drug delivery systems

(tablets, buccal; buccal tablets contg. vitamins or calcium compds. for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 134-03-2, Sodium ascorbate 299-28-5, Calcium gluconate 585-88-6, Maltitol 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 10191-41-0, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol 64519-82-0, Palatinit  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (buccal tablets contg. vitamins or calcium compds. for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT 7440-70-2, Calcium, biological studies  
 RL: COS (Cosmetic use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (from shells; buccal tablets contg. vitamins or calcium compds. for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

L105 ANSWER 11 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:236847 HCAPLUS

DN 136:257281

TI **Licorice extract** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level

IN Cohen, Luba

PA Ready-Made 37 (1999) Ltd., Israel

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 14 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K035-78

ICS A61P029-00; A61P009-00; A61P013-00

CC 1-12 (Pharmacology)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 1190717	A2	20020327	EP 2001-121933	20010912
	EP 1190717	A3	20021218		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	JP 2002114695	A2	20020416	JP 2001-284787	20010919
PRAI	IL 2000-138603	A	20000921		
AB	Described are a plurality of risk factors that may be treated and conditions that may be prevented and treated by administering to a patient a prepn. contg. a <b>licorice ext.</b> , which is <b>water insol.</b> and free from <b>glycyrrhizinic acid</b> . Risk factors that may be lowered include hypertension, high blood glucose concn., LDL susceptibility to retention, LDL susceptibility to aggregation, blood total cholesterol and LDL levels, and blood tryglycerides and VLDL concn. Conditions and diseases that may be treated according to the invention include atherosclerotic diseases, hypertension, cardiovascular diseases, chronic renal failure, carotid artery stenosis, coronary heart diseases, hypercholesterolemia, and hypertriglyceridemia. Efficacy of <b>licorice exts.</b> in lowering blood cholesterol level and LDL in patients consuming 100 mg <b>ext</b> /day for one month is described.				
ST	<b>licorice ext</b> blood LDL cholesterol antihypercholesterolemic				
IT	Antiartherosclerotics (antiatherosclerotics; <b>licorice ext.</b> for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)				
IT	Artery, disease (carotid, stenosis, <b>licorice ext.</b> for the treatment of; <b>licorice ext.</b> for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)				
IT	Artery, disease (coronary, <b>licorice ext.</b> for the treatment of; <b>licorice ext.</b> for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol				

- level)
- IT Cardiovascular system  
(disease, **licorice ext.** for the treatment of;  
**licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)
- IT Kidney, disease  
(failure, chronic, **licorice ext.** for the treatment of;  
**licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)
- IT Lipoproteins  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(high-d.; **licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)
- IT Anti-inflammatory agents  
Anticholesteremic agents  
Antidiabetic agents  
Antihypertensives  
Blood pressure  
(**licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)
- IT Glycerides, biological studies  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(**licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)
- IT **Natural products, pharmaceutical**  
RL: PAC (Pharmacological activity); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**licorice; licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)
- IT Lipoproteins  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(low-d.; **licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)
- IT Lipoproteins  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(very-low-d.; **licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)
- IT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(blood level; **licorice ext.** for lowering blood LDL and cholesterol level)

L105 ANSWER 12 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:207515 HCAPLUS

DN 136:236692

TI Topical preparations containing vitamin C derivatives and **licorice extracts**

IN Mori, Toshiharu; Kono, Masato

PA Nikko Seiyaku K. K., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-48

ICS A61K007-00

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2002080343	A2	20020319	JP 2001-295668	20010927
PRAI	JP 2001-295668		20010927		

AB This invention relates to topical compns. (pH 7-7.5) comprising 0.01-10 % vitamin C derivs. and 0.001-0.3 % **oil-sol.**



**licorice exts.** The compns. are irritation-free and storage stable and provide skin-lightening and beautifying effects. A lotion contained Na L-ascorbyl phosphate 3, **oil-sol.**

**licorice exts.** (BGSr) 6.5, citric acid 0.25, Na citrate 0.7, Na3EDTA 0.05, glycerin 5, xanthan gum (2 %) 20, ethanol 5, Simulgel-600 1.5, Na hyaluronate (1 %) 0.01, yeast **exts.** 10, and distd. water balance to 100 %.

ST cosmetic ascorbate **licorice ext**

IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)**

(**exts.**; cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **licorice exts.**)

IT Cosmetics

(lotions; cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **licorice exts.**)

IT Cosmetics

(skin-lightening; cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **licorice exts.**)

IT 128808-26-4, Sodium ascorbyl phosphate

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetics contg. vitamin C derivs. and **licorice exts** .)

L105 ANSWER 13 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:184873 HCAPLUS

DN 136:252477

TI Methods for inhibiting decrease in transdermal flux of macromolecular drugs such as proteins by inhibition of pathway closure

IN Lin, Weiqi; Cormier, Michel J. N.; Daddona, Peter E.; Johnson, Juanita A.; Matriano, James A.

PA Alza Corporation, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 50 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-00

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 1

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2002019985	A2	20020314	WO 2001-US27551	20010906
	WO 2002019985	A3	20020906		
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	AU 2001088774	A5	20020322	AU 2001-88774	20010906
	US 2002102292	A1	20020801	US 2001-950436	20010908
PRAI	US 2000-231160P	P	20000908		
	WO 2001-US27551	W	20010906		

AB This invention relates to a method for inhibiting a decrease in the transdermal flux of an agent that is being transdermally delivered or sampled over a prolonged period of time wherein the delivery or sampling involves disrupting at least the stratum corneum layer of the skin to form pathways through which the agent passes. The desired result is achieved by co-delivering or co-sampling the agent with an amt. of at least one anti-healing agent wherein the amt. of the anti-healing agent is effective in inhibiting a decrease in the agent transdermal flux compared to when

the delivery or sampling of the agent is done under substantially identical conditions except in the absence of the anti-healing agent(s). For example, pentosan polysulfate (PPS), a highly neg. charged compd., does not penetrate the skin significantly without the use of penetration enhancers or phys. disruption of the skin barrier. Between 1 h and 24 h, PPS flux through the skin of guinea pigs decreased by about 12 fold, demonstrating pathway closure. Citric acid and 1,2,6-hexanetriol inhibited this decrease in flux. Flux in the presence of 1,2,6-hexanetriol was decreased by less than 2 fold between 1 and 24 h. Total amt. transported was increased about 4 and 7 folds in the presence of citric acid and 1,2,6-hexanetriol, resp.,.

- ST macromol drug transdermal flux skin disruption antihealing agent
- IT Osmotic pressure
  - (agents for; disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Anti-inflammatory agents
  - Anticoagulants
  - Biological transport
  - Plasmid vectors
  - Skin
  - Surfactants
    - (disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Laminins
  - Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
  - Silica gel, biological studies
  - RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
    - (disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Macromolecular compounds
  - RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
    - (disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Nucleic acids
  - RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
    - (disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Oligonucleotides
  - RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
    - (disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Peptides, biological studies
  - RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
    - (disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Phosphorothioate oligonucleotides
  - RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
    - (disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Polysaccharides, biological studies
  - RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
    - (disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)
- IT Proteins
  - RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological

study); USES (Uses)

(disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT Vaccines

(hepatitis B; disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT Cell migration

(inhibitors; disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT Skin

(stratum corneum; disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT Drug delivery systems

(transdermal; disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT 64-19-7, Acetic acid, biological studies 1132-61-2, MOPS 10043-35-3, Boric acid, biological studies

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL

(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(buffer; disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT 50-69-1, Ribose 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 50-78-2, Aspirin 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies 56-40-6, Glycine, biological studies 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies **57-50-1**, Sucrose, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 60-00-4, EDTA, biological studies 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 67-63-0, Isopropyl alcohol, biological studies 67-68-5, Dimethyl sulfoxide, biological studies 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 77-92-9D, Citric acid, salts 87-89-8, Inositol **99-20-7**, Trehalose 106-69-4, 1,2,6-Hexanetriol 107-88-0, 1,3-Butanediol 110-63-4, 1,4-Butanediol, biological studies 111-46-6, Diethylene glycol, biological studies 111-48-8, Thiodiglycol 111-90-0 112-27-6, Triethylene glycol **123-03-5**, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 127-09-3, Sodium acetate 144-33-2, Citric acid disodium salt 149-32-6, Erythritol 151-21-3, Sodium dodecyl sulfate, biological studies 151-73-5, Betamethasone sodium phosphate 488-81-3, Adonitol 513-85-9, 2,3-Butanediol 527-07-1, Gluconic acid, sodium salt 584-03-2, 1,2-Butanediol 631-61-8, Ammonium acetate 676-46-0, Malic acid, disodium salt 868-18-8, Tartaric acid, disodium salt 921-60-8, L-Glucose 1185-53-1, Tromethamine hydrochloride 1772-03-8, Galactosamine hydrochloride 2836-32-0, Glycolic acid, sodium salt 3837-04-5 6000-74-4, Hydrocortisone sodium phosphate 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies **9004-54-0**, Dextran, biological studies **9004-62-0**, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9005-49-6, Heparin, biological studies 9005-64-5, Tween 20 10043-52-4, Calcium chloride, biological studies 12125-02-9, Ammonium chloride, biological studies 14984-34-0, Sodium glucuronate 22144-77-0, Cytochalasin D 25053-27-4, Lyapolate sodium 25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol 57495-14-4, Ketoprofen sodium 99896-85-2 110590-65-3 140207-93-8 146439-94-3 185229-68-9, ISIS 2302

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL

(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT **9005-80-5, Inulin** 404566-98-9, DECAD

RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(fumed; disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

IT 57-50-1, Sucrose, biological studies 99-20-7, Trehalose

123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**

9004-54-0, Dextran, biological studies 9004-62-0,

Hydroxyethyl cellulose

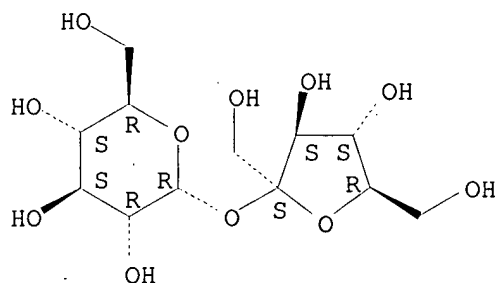
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

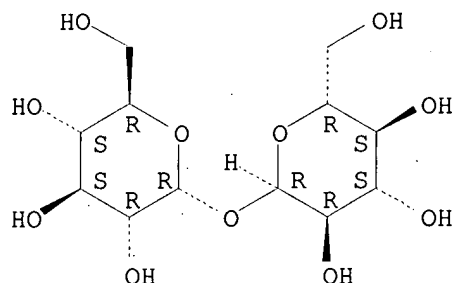
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 99-20-7 HCAPLUS

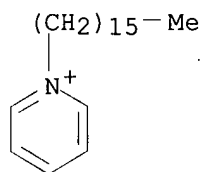
CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Rotation (+).



RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 9004-54-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Dextran (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2

HO-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

IT **9005-80-5, Inulin**  
RL: PKT (Pharmacokinetics); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(disruptions in stratum corneum by microprotrusion and anti-healing agents for increase of transdermal flux of macromol. drugs)

RN 9005-80-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Inulin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 14 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN **2002:107048** HCAPLUS

DN **136:156435**

TI Pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces such as mucositis, stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome

IN Mastrodonato, Marco

PA Sinclair Pharma S.r.l., Italy

SO PCT Int. Appl., 9 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K

CC **63-6** (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2002009637	A2	20020207	WO 2001-EP8303	20010718 <--
	WO 2002009637	A3	20021205		
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	IT 2000MI1732	A1	20020128	IT 2000-MI1732	20000728 <--
	AU 2002012113	A5	20020213	AU 2002-12113	20010718 <--
PRAI	IT 2000-MI1732	A	20000728 <--		
	WO 2001-EP8303	W	20010718 <--		
AB	Pharmaceutical compns. comprising as active ingredients EDs of hyaluronic acid, <b>glycyrrhetic acid</b> and polyvinylpyrrolidone, for the treatment of painful, inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces such as mucositis and Behcet's syndrome. Thus, a formulation contained sodium hyaluronate 0.1, <b>glycyrrhetic acid</b> 0.06, PVP 9.0, maltodextrin 6.00, propylene glycol 2.94, potassium sorbate 0.3, sodium benzoate 0.3, hydroxyethyl cellulose 1.5, hydrogenated castor oil PEG-40 0.27, disodium EDTA 0.1, benzalkonium chloride 0.5, perfume ( <b>Glycyrrhiza</b> ext.) 0.16, sodium saccharin 0.1, and water 78.44%.				
ST	pharmaceutical inflammation epithelium; antiinflammatory pharmaceutical; ulcer inhibitor pharmaceutical; stomatitis pharmaceutical; Behcet syndrome pharmaceutical				
IT	Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies				
	RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (alkylbenzylidimethyl, chlorides; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)				
IT	Drug delivery systems				
	(bioadhesive; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)				
IT	Drug delivery systems				
	(emollients; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)				
IT	Viscosity				
	(enhancers; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)				
IT	Mouth				
	(epithelium; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)				
IT	Castor oil				
	RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (hydrogenated, ethoxylated; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)				
IT	Esophagus				
	Mucous membrane				
	(inflammation; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)				
IT	Anesthetics				
	(local; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative				

conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)

- IT Mouth
  - Vagina
    - (mucosa, inflammation; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)
- IT Pharynx
  - (oropharynx, inflammation; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)
- IT Analgesics
  - Anti-inflammatory agents
  - Antibacterial agents
  - Antiulcer agents
  - Behcet's syndrome
  - Disinfectants
  - Flavoring materials
  - Fungicides
  - Human
    - Odor and Odorous substances**
    - Perfumes
    - Preservatives
    - Solubilizers
    - Stabilizing agents
    - Surfactants
    - Sweetening agents
      - (pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)
- IT Intestine
  - (rectum, mucosa, inflammation; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)
- IT Mouth
  - (stomatitis; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)
- IT Drug delivery systems
  - (topical; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)
- IT Mucous membrane
  - (vaginal, inflammation; pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)
- IT 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 79-10-7D, Acrylic acid, polymers 79-41-4D, Methacrylic acid, polymers 107-21-1, Ethylene glycol, biological studies 128-44-9, Sodium saccharin 471-53-4, **Glycyrrhetic acid** 532-32-1, Sodium benzoate 9003-39-8, Polyvinylpyrrolidone 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, derivs. 9004-53-9, Dextrin 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic acid 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9050-36-6, Maltodextrin 9067-32-7, Sodium hyaluronate 12712-38-8, Potassium borate 13840-56-7, Sodium borate 22839-47-0, Aspartame
  - RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
  - (pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome)
- IT 471-53-4, **Glycyrrhetic acid**
  - 9004-34-6D, Cellulose, derivs. 9004-53-9, Dextrin 9004-61-9, Hyaluronic acid 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9050-36-6, Maltodextrin 9067-32-7, Sodium

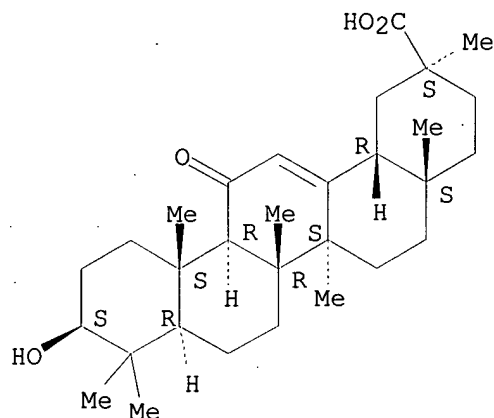
hyaluronate

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(pharmaceuticals for treatment of inflammatory and ulcerative  
conditions of moist epithelial surfaces and stomatitis and Behcet's  
syndrome)

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.β.,20.β.)- (9CI) (CA  
INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9004-34-6 HCAPLUS

CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-53-9 HCAPLUS

CN Dextrin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-61-9 HCAPLUS

CN Hyaluronic acid (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1

CMF C2 H6 O2

HO-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

RN 9050-36-6 HCAPLUS

CN Maltodextrin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9067-32-7 HCAPLUS

CN Hyaluronic acid, sodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 15 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:91690 HCAPLUS

DN 136:107281

TI **Mouth cavity** disease treatment agent

IN Vainshtein, V. A.; Kurinnaya, E. I.; Afinogenov, G. E.; Shelkovnikova, I. A.

PA Tovarithchestvo s Ogranichennoi Otvetstvennost'yu "Nauchno-Proizvodstvennaya Firma "Farkos", Russia

SO Russ., No pp. given

CODEN: RUXXE7

DT Patent

LA Russian

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K009-06

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

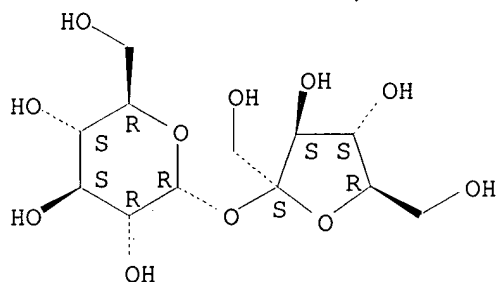
Section cross-reference(s): **63**

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	RU 2160088	C1	20001210	RU 1999-123030	19991102 <--
PRAI	RU 1999-123030		19991102	<--	
AB	The agent contains gramicidin C, traditional auxiliary substances (polyethylene oxide, milk sugar, refined sugar, and calcium stearate), and, addnl., <b>liquorice</b> and Althaea exts. and menthol. Use of the product strengthened antibacterial, antiinflammatory, and expectoration effects during prolonged time (up to 1.5 h).				
ST	bactericide <b>dentifrice</b> antiinflammatory expectorant				
IT	Mouth (disease; oral cavity disease treatment agent)				
IT	Althaea (exts.; oral cavity disease treatment agent)				
IT	Anti-inflammatory agents Antibacterial agents <b>Dentifrices</b> Expectorants <b>Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)</b> (oral cavity disease treatment agent)				
IT	Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies RL: COS (Cosmetic use); POF (Polymer in formulation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (oral cavity disease treatment agent)				
IT	9062-61-7, Gramicidin c RL: COS (Cosmetic use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PYP (Physical process); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (oral cavity disease treatment agent)				
IT	<b>57-50-1</b> , Sucrose, biological studies <b>63-42-3</b> , Lactose 1490-04-6, Menthol 1592-23-0, Calcium stearate 25322-68-3, Polyethylene oxide RL: COS (Cosmetic use); POF (Polymer in formulation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (oral cavity disease treatment agent)				
IT	<b>57-50-1</b> , Sucrose, biological studies <b>63-42-3</b> , Lactose RL: COS (Cosmetic use); POF (Polymer in formulation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (oral cavity disease treatment agent)				
RN	57-50-1 HCAPLUS				

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

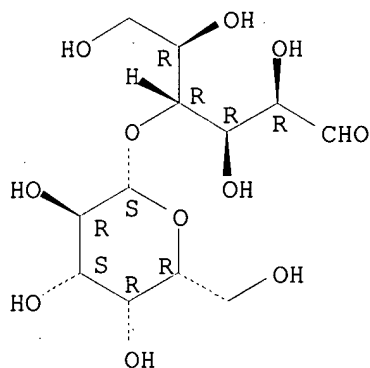
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 63-42-3 HCAPLUS

CN D-Glucose, 4-O-.beta.-D-galactopyranosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Rotation (+).



L105 ANSWER 16 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2002:77403 HCAPLUS

DN 136:139652

TI **Dentifrices** containing polyphosphate and acrylate polymers

IN Inoue, Shimako; Uchiyama, Akira

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2002029949	A2	20020129	JP 2000-218585	20000719
PRAI	JP 2000-218585		20000719		

AB This invention relates to **dentifrices** comprising linear or cyclic water-sol. polyphosphoric acid salts and **water-insol.** powders of acrylate copolymers for effective stain removal. A dental cream contained acrylic acid-iso-Pr acrylate copolymer (av. diam. 25 .mu.m) 20, propylene glycol 3, sorbitol 15, xylitol 5, Na CM cellulose 1, Na polyacrylate 1, Na saccharin 0.1, stevioside 0.1, K **glycyrrhizinate** 1, Na lauryl sulfate 1, tranexamic acid 0.05, methylparaben 0.05, perfumes 1, Na pyrophosphate 5, phenoxyethanol 2, and water q.s. to 100 %.

ST stain removing **dentifrice** polyphosphate polyacrylate  
 IT **Dentifrices**  
     **Mouthwashes**  
     (stain-removing **dentifrices** contg. polyphosphate and acrylate  
     polymers and arom. alcs.)  
 IT 60-12-8, Phenylethyl alcohol 100-51-6, Phenylmethyl alcohol, biological  
     studies 122-97-4, 3-Phenylpropanol 122-99-6, Phenoxyethanol  
     770-35-4, Phenoxyisopropanol 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate  
     7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 9003-04-7, Sodium polyacrylate  
     9003-21-8, Polymethyl acrylate 14986-84-6, Sodium tetrapolyphosphate  
     25302-81-2, Acrylic acid-methyl acrylate copolymer 30772-44-2, Acrylic  
     acid-isopropyl acrylate copolymer 41593-38-8, Phenoxypropanol  
     171969-71-4 392292-87-4  
     RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (stain-removing **dentifrices** contg. polyphosphate and acrylate  
     polymers and arom. alcs.)

L105 ANSWER 17 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:873171 HCAPLUS

DN 136:10919

TI Cosmetic compositions containing **water-insoluble**  
 components and nonionic surfactants

IN Yasue, Ryoji

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 21 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-00

ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-50

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001335413	A2	20011204	JP 2000-157175	20000526
PRAI	JP 2000-157175		20000526		

AB The invention relates to a cosmetic compn. contg. a **water-insol.** component and a nonionic surfactant R1O(C2H4O)nH (R1 = C6-24 alkyl, alkenyl; n = ave. nos. of oxyethylene), wherein the compn. satisfies (a) n = 5-15, (b) n < 3; the amt. of the nonionic surfactant is .ltoreq. 10 %, or (c) Yi (total mass of nonionic surfactants in ranges between nMAX-2 and nMAX+2) .gtoreq. 55% (nMAX = av. nos. of oxyethylene of the surfactants having max. mass). The compn. have improved dispersion stability while maintaining good use feel. A cosmetic lotion contg. **Glycyrrhiza ext.** 0.2, tocopherol acetate 0.1, stearyl glycyrrhizate 0.1, ethanol 5, parabens 0.3, alkyl-modified carboxyvinyl polymer (Pemulen TR-1) 0.3, triisopropanol amine 0.3, nonionic surfactant (Conol 300C) 2, 1,3-butylene glycol 5, dipotassium glycyrrhizate 0.1, hamamelis **ext.** 0.2, fragrance 0.05, and water q.s. to 100 % was formulated.

ST cosmetic dispersion **water insoluble** component nonionic surfactant

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(C16-18, Conol 300C; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Paraffin oils

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(Thiotec; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(almond; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Jojoba oil  
Lecithins  
Paraffin waxes, biological studies  
Polyamide fibers, biological studies  
Sunflower oil  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components  
and nonionic surfactants)

IT Cosmetics  
(creams; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Cyclosiloxanes  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(di-Me; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Cosmetics  
(emulsions; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Castor oil  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(hydrogenated, ethoxylated, KHC 80, HC 60; cosmetic compns. contg.  
**water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Cosmetics  
(lotions; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Hydrocarbon waxes, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(microcryst.; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Surfactants  
(nonionic; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(rice bran; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 36653-82-4, 1-Hexadecanol  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(Conol 1695; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 51852-65-4, GM 40  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(GM 40; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 52006-45-8, Isocetyl isostearate  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(ICIS; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.**  
components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 142-91-6, Isopropylpalmitate  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(IPP-EX; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 14807-96-6, Talc, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (JA 24A; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 31566-31-1, Glyceryl monostearate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (MGS-A; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 540-10-3, Cetylpalmitate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (N-SP; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 9005-00-9, Polyoxyethylene stearyl ether  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (Nikkol BS 20; cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 58-95-7, Tocopherol acetate  
 111-02-4, Squalene 112-92-5, Conol 30S 476-66-4, Ellagic acid  
 556-67-2, Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane 661-19-8, Behenyl alcohol  
 1318-93-0, Kunipia G, biological studies 2074-53-5, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol  
 7440-21-3, Silicon, biological studies 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies  
 9004-73-3, PolyMethylsiloxane 13832-70-7, Stearyl glycyrrhetinate  
 24937-16-4, Orgasol 2002 42557-10-8, KF 96-10 49553-76-6, DGM0-90  
 67965-56-4, Diglyceryl dioleate 68890-66-4, Octopirox 276254-07-0,  
 KMP-600 375392-93-1, CMC Titan CR 50  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (cosmetic compns. contg. **water-insol.** components and nonionic surfactants)

L105 ANSWER 18 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:843812 HCAPLUS

DN 135:376568

TI Composition and method for inhibiting oral bacteria

IN Zhou, James H.

PA USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K035-78

ICS A01N065-00

NCL 424725000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6319523	B1	20011120	US 2000-606294	20000629 <--
PRAI	US 2000-606294		20000629	<--	

AB A compn. for inhibiting oral bacteria, comprises: (1) a polyphenol compn. contg. at least one polyphenol selected from the group consisting of catechin, resveratrol and combinations thereof; (2) a mogroside compn. standardized to contain at least about 2 % wt. of mogroside V; and (3) a **licorice ext.**, the **licorice** being an org. solvent sol. and **water insol.** fraction.

ST antibacterial **dentifrice** polyphenol mogroside **licorice ext**

- IT **Dentifrices**  
Peanut (*Arachis hypogaea*)  
Pine (*Pinus*)  
(antibacterial **dentifrices** contg. polyphenols and mogroside  
and **licorice exts.**)
- IT Acacia catechu  
Apocynum  
Areca catechu  
Camellia  
Elaeagnus  
Geranium (genus)  
Ginkgo biloba  
Grape  
**Licorice (Glycyrrhiza glabra)**  
**Licorice (Glycyrrhiza inflata)**  
**Licorice (Glycyrrhiza uralensis)**  
Machilus  
Momordica grosvenori  
Polygonum  
Potentilla fragarioides  
Prunus  
Rhubarb (*Rheum*)  
( **exts.**; antibacterial **dentifrices** contg.  
polyphenols and mogroside and **licorice exts.**)
- IT *Fusobacterium nucleatum*  
*Porphyromonas gingivalis*  
**Streptococcus mutans**  
(inhibition by; antibacterial **dentifrices** contg. polyphenols  
and mogroside and **licorice exts.**)
- IT Phenols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(polyphenols, nonpolymeric; antibacterial **dentifrices** contg.  
polyphenols and mogroside and **licorice exts.**)
- IT 154-23-4, Catechin 501-36-0, Resveratrol 88901-36-4, Mogroside V  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(antibacterial **dentifrices** contg. polyphenols and mogroside  
and **licorice exts.**)

RE.CNT 4 THERE ARE 4 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Anon; WO 1148 1995
- (2) Anon; EP 684772 1995 HCAPLUS
- (3) Zhou; US 6103240 2000 HCAPLUS
- (4) Zhou; US 6124442 2000 HCAPLUS

L105 ANSWER 19 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:736819 HCAPLUS

DN 135:277785

TI **Dentifrices** containing cationic disinfectants

IN Sugiyama, Shinji; Doi, Nobuyuki; Kondo, Keiichiro; Ejiri, Shigeyuki;  
Ishii, Yoshikazu

PA Nippon Zettoc Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

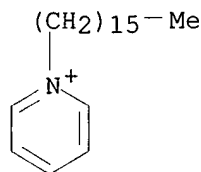
ICS A61K045-08; A61K047-36; A61P001-02; A61P031-04

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
-----	----	-----	-----	-----

PI JP 2001278759 A2 20011010 JP 2000-96217 20000331 <--  
 PRAI JP 2000-96217 20000331 <--  
 AB This invention relates to antibacterial **dentifrices** comprising cationic disinfectants, anionic surfactants, **water-insol** . glucomannan, and optional nonionic surfactants. The compns. provide long-lasting bactericidal activities. A **dentifrice** contained **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.5, Na lauryl sulfate 0.1, glucomannan 0.5, CaCO<sub>3</sub> 30, silica 5, glycerin 15, sorbitol 20, Na CMC 1, Na saccharin 0.1, Na benzoate 0.1, .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid** 0.1, flavors 1, and water q.s. to 100 %.  
 ST **dentifrice** cationic disinfectant glucomannan surfactant; antibacterial **dentifrice cetylpyridinium chloride** glucomannan  
 IT **Dentifrices**  
 (antibacterial; **dentifrices** contg. cationic disinfectants and surfactants and glucomannan)  
 IT Antibacterial agents  
 Surfactants  
 (**dentifrices** contg. cationic disinfectants and surfactants and glucomannan)  
 IT Castor oil  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (hydrogenated, ethoxylated; **dentifrices** contg. cationic disinfectants and surfactants and glucomannan)  
 IT 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride **123-03-5**, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 137-16-6, Sodium lauroyl sarcosine 151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 1191-50-0, Sodium myristyl sulfate 3697-42-5, Chlorhexidine hydrochloride **11078-31-2**, Glucomannan 18472-51-0, Chlorhexidine gluconate 115905-40-3, Decalinium chloride  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (**dentifrices** contg. cationic disinfectants and surfactants and glucomannan)  
 IT **123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride**  
**11078-31-2**, Glucomannan  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (**dentifrices** contg. cationic disinfectants and surfactants and glucomannan)  
 RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS  
 CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 11078-31-2 HCAPLUS  
 CN D-Glucosylmannan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 20 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:707164 HCAPLUS

DN 135:247044

TI **Mouthwashes** containing bactericides and anti-inflammatories

IN Segawa, Hiroyuki; Naito, Junko

PA Earth Chemical Co., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K045-06

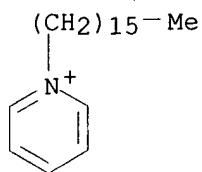
ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-26; A61P001-02

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001261576	A2	20010926	JP 2000-80598	20000322 <--
PRAI	JP 2000-80598		20000322 <--		
AB	This invention relates to <b>mouthwashes</b> comprising bactericides and anti-inflammatories to be used after removal of food residues from <b>teeth</b> . The compns. are effective in preventing dental <b>plaques</b> and <b>gingivitis</b> . The preferred bactericides are cationic surfactants and the anti-inflammatories are preferably <b>glycyrrhizinic acid</b> salts. A <b>mouthwash</b> soln. contained propylene glycol 3, polyoxyethylene cetyl ether 0.3, Na phosphate 0.2, flavors 0.073, Na tripolyphosphate 0.05, cyclodextrin 0.5, <b>cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 0.03, dipotassium <b>glycyrrhizinate</b> 0.15 g, and distd. water q.s. to 100 mL.				
ST	<b>mouthwash gingivitis plaque</b> prevention bactericide antiinflammatory; <b>cetylpyridinium chloride glycyrrhizinate antiplaque mouthwash</b>				
IT	Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (alkylbenzyl dimethyl, chlorides; <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. bactericides and anti-inflammatories)				
IT	<b>Mouthwashes</b> ( <b>antiplaque; mouthwashes</b> contg. bactericides and anti-inflammatories)				
IT	Surfactants (cationic; <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. bactericides and anti-inflammatories)				
IT	<b>Gingiva</b> ( <b>gingivitis</b> , prevention of; <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. bactericides and anti-inflammatories)				
IT	Anti-inflammatory agents Antibacterial agents ( <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. bactericides and anti-inflammatories)				
IT	<b>123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride</b> <b>68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate</b> RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. bactericides and anti-inflammatories)				
IT	<b>123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride</b> <b>68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate</b> RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. bactericides and anti-inflammatories)				
RN	123-03-5 HCAPLUS				
CN	Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				



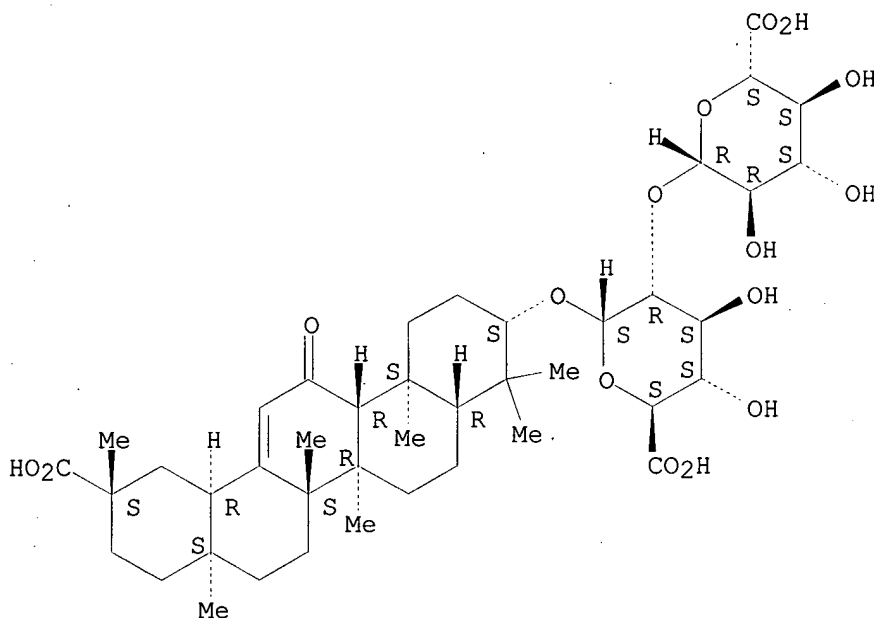


● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 21 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2001:551850 HCAPLUS  
 DN 135:142003  
 TI Immunostimulating **dentifrice** compositions for inhibition of dental **plaque** formation and treatment of **periodontal** diseases  
 IN Morishima, Seiji  
 PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 1

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001206830	A2	20010731	JP 2000-16561	20000126 <--
PRAI	JP 2000-16561		20000126 <--		
AB	Title compns. contain <b>water-insol.</b> or immiscible .beta.-D-glucan and monoterpenes, sesquiterpenes, diterpenes, and/or triterpenes. .beta.-D-Glucan and the terpenes show synergistic effect. Thus, an aq. soln. contg. pachyman and camphene inhibited 42.0% dental <b>plaque</b> formation in dogs, vs. 7.5% and 0.2%, resp., when applied alone.				
ST	synergistic glucan terpene dental <b>plaque</b> inhibition; <b>dentifrice</b> pachyman camphene treatment <b>periodontal</b> disease; immunostimulating <b>dentifrice</b> glucan terpene synergistic				
IT	<b>Periodontium</b> (disease; immunostimulating <b>dentifrice</b> compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b> (immunostimulating <b>dentifrice</b> compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Diterpenes Monoterpenes Sesquiterpenes Triterpenes RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (immunostimulating <b>dentifrice</b> compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	<b>Tooth</b> ( <b>plaque</b> ; immunostimulating <b>dentifrice</b> compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Antibacterial agents Immunostimulants (synergistic; immunostimulating <b>dentifrice</b> compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	79-92-5, Camphene 87-44-5, Caryophyllene 89-80-5, Menthone 138-86-3; Limonene 499-75-2, Carvacrol 515-69-5, Bisabolol 1402-10-4, Lichenan 9008-22-4, Laminaran 9037-88-1, Pachyman 9041-22-9D, .beta.-D-Glucan, mixts. 9064-51-1, Callose 29070-92-6, Pachymic acid 37331-28-5, Pustulan 39464-87-4, Sclerotan 51052-65-4, Paramylon 54724-00-4, Curdlan 55466-10-9, Luteose RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (immunostimulating <b>dentifrice</b> compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	80-56-8, .alpha.-Pinene 127-91-3, .beta.-Pinene 150-86-7, Phytol 471-53-4, <b>Glycyrrhizinic acid</b> 1405-86-3, <b>Glycyrrhizinic acid</b> 4602-84-0, Farnesol 7212-44-4, Nerolidol 57817-89-7, Stevioside RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				

(immunostimulating **dentifrice** compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT 465-99-6, Hederagenin  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (immunostimulating **dentifrice** compns. for inhibition of dental **plaque** formation and treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT 9008-22-4, Laminaran 9041-22-9D, .beta.-D-Glucan, mixts. 54724-00-4, Curdlan  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (immunostimulating **dentifrice** compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

RN 9008-22-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Laminaran (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9041-22-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN .beta.-D-Glucan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

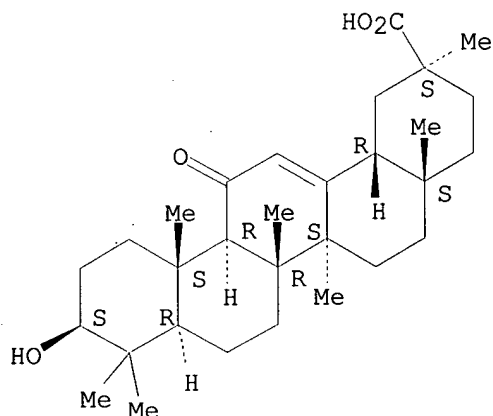
RN 54724-00-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Curdlan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 471-53-4, **Glycyrrhetic acid**  
 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizinic acid**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (immunostimulating **dentifrice** compns. contg. terpenes and .beta.-glucan for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

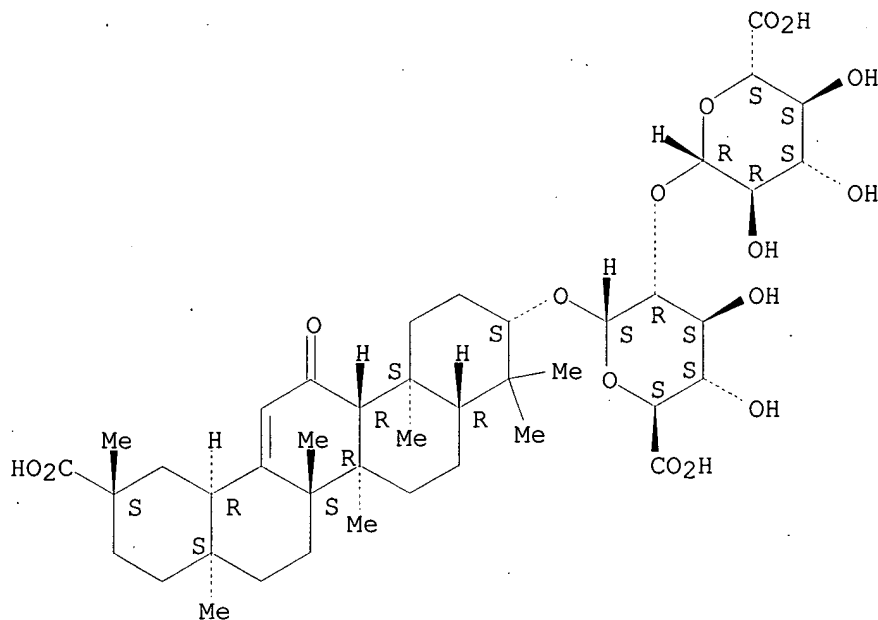
RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 22 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:531915 HCAPLUS

DN 135:111752

TI **Dentifrice** compositions with reduced loss of **water-insoluble** active ingredients

IN Yamamoto, Mizuya; Hiratsuka, Susumu; Aratani, Yuko

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001199854	A2	20010724	JP 2000-7469	20000117
PRAI	JP 2000-7469		20000117		

AB Title comps. contain anionic surfactants, **water-insol** . active ingredients, and polyols, wherein water content against the polyols is .ltoreq.0.4 by wt. Thus, a **toothpaste** contg. glycerin, propylene glycol, Na lauryl sulfate, and triclosan (water content 0.40 against triclosan) was stored at 50.degree. for 1 mo to show 92% residual triclosan.

ST lauryl sulfate triclosan propylene glycol **dentifrice**; anionic surfactant polyol triclosan **dentifrice**; glycerin triclosan lauryl sulfate **dentifrice**

IT Surfactants

(anionic; **dentifrice** comps. contg. anionic surfactants, **water-insol.** active ingredients, and polyols)

IT **Dentifrices**

(**dentifrice** comps. contg. anionic surfactants, **water-insol.** active ingredients, and polyols)

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);

BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(polyhydric; **dentifrice** comps. contg. anionic surfactants, **water-insol.** active ingredients, and polyols)

IT 137-16-6, Lauroylsarcosine sodium 151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 1449-05-4, .beta.-**Glycyrrhetic acid** 3380-34-5, Triclosan 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethylphenol  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dentifrice compns. contg. anionic surfactants, water  
 -insol. active ingredients, and polyols)

IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dentifrice compns. contg. anionic surfactants, water  
 -insol. active ingredients, and polyols)

L105 ANSWER 23 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:459863 HCAPLUS

DN 135:66222

TI Compositions for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying the compositions

IN Oka, Hironori

PA Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K033-00

ICS A61C017-00; A61K039-395; A61P001-02

CC **63-6** (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): **62**

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001172186	A2	20010626	JP 1999-357002	19991216 <--
PRAI	JP 1999-357002		19991216 <--		

AB The invention relates to an agent for treatment of **periodontal** disease contg. deep sea water, super oxidized water, magnetic wave-motion water, alkali ion water, and/or antibody-contg. water, suitable for apply to **teeth** or **gingiva** with a specified device. A soln. contg. deep sea water 1.5, egg yolk antibody powder contg. IgY against actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans 0.1 g was formulated and applied to patients with **periodontal** disease.

ST **periodontal** disease deep sea water antibody

IT Bacteroides forsythus

Campylobacter rectus

Fusobacterium nucleatum

Haemophilus actinomycetemcomitans

Lactobacillus

Porphyromonas **gingivalis**

**Streptococcus mutans**

**Streptococcus** sobrinus

Treponema denticola

(IgY against; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)

IT Immunoglobulins

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (Y; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)

IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (alkylbenzyl dimethyl, chlorides; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)

IT Cork tree (Phellodendron)

(bark, exts.; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease,

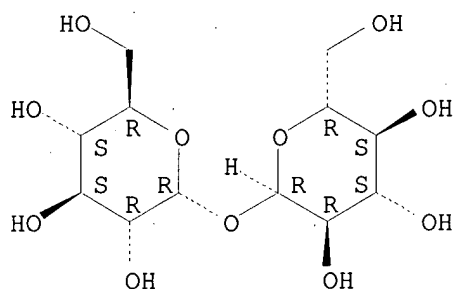
- and device for applying compns.)
- IT Dental materials and appliances  
Disinfectants  
Peppermint (*Mentha piperita*)  
Propolis  
(compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT Carbohydrates, biological studies  
**Isomaltooligosaccharides**  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT Seawater  
(deep; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(lavender; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT Egg yolk  
(powder, IgY-contg.; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(rosemary; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(topical; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 56-40-6D, Glycine, alkyldiaminoethyl derivs., chloride, biological studies 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid 80-97-7, Dihydrocholesterol 87-99-0, Xylitol 97-59-6 **99-20-7**, Trehalose 121-54-0 **123-03-5**, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 123-92-2, Isoamylacetate 140-11-4, Benzyl acetate 141-78-6, Ethyl acetate, biological studies 154-23-4, Catechin 275-51-4, Azulene 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 516-95-0, Epidihydrocholesterol 522-51-0, Dequalinium chloride **546-46-3**, **Zinc** citrate 585-88-6, Maltitol 623-42-7, Methylbutyrate 638-49-3, Amylformate 659-70-1, Isoamyl Isovalerate 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 1317-25-5 **1405-86-3**, **Glycyrrhizinic acid** 3380-34-5 5579-81-7, Aluminum dihydroxy allantoinate 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7783-48-4, Strontium fluoride 9001-63-2, Lysozyme **9012-76-4**, Chitosan **13718-94-0**, Palatinose 15763-48-1, Pionin 39660-61-2, Isopropyl methyl phenol 52225-20-4, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol acetate  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)
- IT 7439-89-6, Iron, biological studies 7439-95-4, Magnesium, biological studies 7439-96-5, Manganese, biological studies 7440-09-7, Potassium, biological studies 7440-23-5, Sodium, biological studies 7440-47-3, Chromium, biological studies **7440-50-8**, **Copper**, biological studies **7440-66-6**, **Zinc**, biological studies 7440-70-2, Calcium, biological studies 7553-56-2, Iodine, biological studies 7723-14-0, Phosphorus, biological studies 7782-49-2, Selenium, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(deep sea water contg.; compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for applying compns.)

IT 7732-18-5, Water, biological studies  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (super oxidized water, magnetic wave-motion water, or alkali ion water;  
 compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for  
 applying compns.)

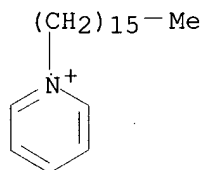
IT 99-20-7, Trehalose 123-03-5, **cetylpyridinium**  
**chloride 546-46-3, Zinc citrate**  
**1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizinic acid**  
**9012-76-4, Chitosan 13718-94-0, Palatinose**  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (compns. for treatment of **periodontal** disease, and device for  
 applying compns.)

RN 99-20-7 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry. Rotation (+).

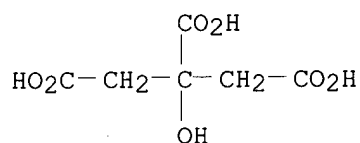


RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS  
 CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 546-46-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN 1,2,3-Propanetricarboxylic acid, 2-hydroxy-, zinc salt (2:3) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

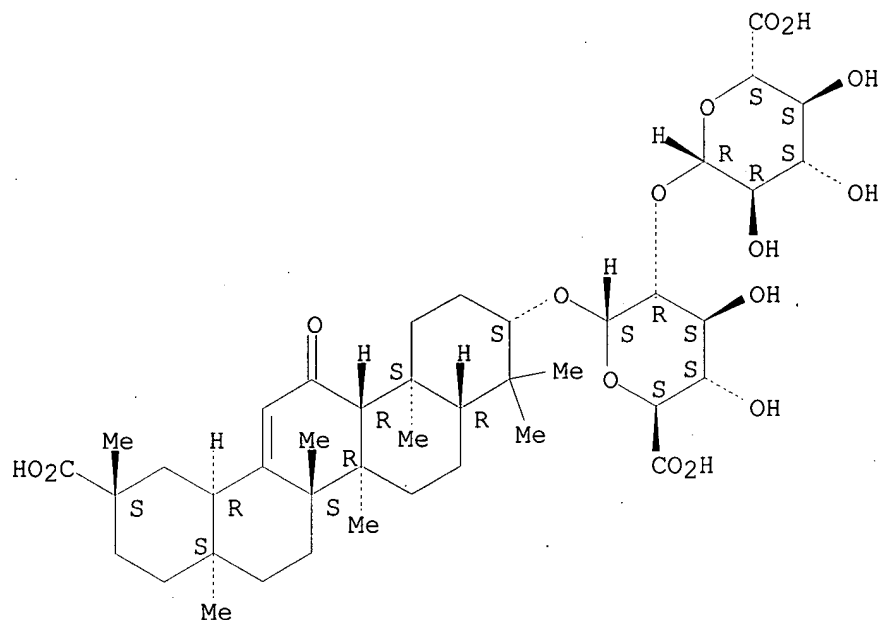


3/2 Zn

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9012-76-4 HCAPLUS

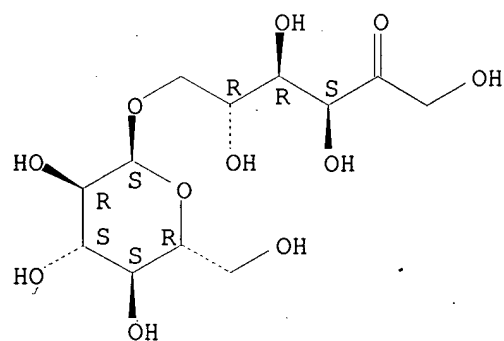
CN Chitosan (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 13718-94-0 HCAPLUS

CN D-Fructose, 6-O-.alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 7440-50-8, Copper, biological studies 7440-66-6

, Zinc, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(deep sea water contg.; compns. for treatment of **periodontal**  
disease, and device for applying compns.)

RN 7440-50-8 HCAPLUS

CN Copper (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



Cu

RN 7440-66-6 HCAPLUS  
 CN Zinc (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Zn

L105 ANSWER 24 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:449170 HCAPLUS

DN 135:51062

TI Gums containing antimicrobial agents

IN Iyer, Lokanathan M.; Barkans, Dawn E.; Hensch, Brian D.

PA Optiva Corporation, USA

SO U.S., 18 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 316,074, abandoned.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-26

NCL 424049000

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 1, 62

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6248309	B1	20010619	US 1999-378557	19990819 <--
	US 5939050	A	19990817	US 1997-832821	19970404 <--
	WO 2001012144	A1	20010222	WO 2000-US22975	20000821 <--
	W:				
	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,				
	CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,				
	HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT,				
	LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU,				
	SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN,				
	YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY,				
	DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ,				
	CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				

PRAI US 1997-825525 A2 19970404 &lt;--

US 1997-832821 A1 19970404 &lt;--

US 1999-316074 B2 19990520 &lt;--

US 1999-378557 A1 19990819 &lt;--

AB Gum compns. contg. effective amts. of antimicrobial agents that are released to the oral cavity during chewing. In specific embodiments, the antimicrobial agents are released from the gum at different rates and times. Thus, 6 chewing gum formulations contg. 6 different antimicrobial agents were formed by incorporating the agents into a com. peppermint gum base formulation. The percent of the particular antimicrobial agents that were released from the gum bolus after 25 min was detd., providing an indication of whether the concn. in the saliva at any time was above the MIC for the particular agent. Eighty-five percent ammonium **glycyrrhizinate** was released from the chewed gum.

ST chewing gum antimicrobial; **tooth** disease chewing gum;**glycyrrhizinate** chewing gum

IT Essential oils

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(basil, Ocimum basilicum; chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)

- IT Essential oils  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cedarwood; chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)
- IT Antibacterial agents  
Antimicrobial agents  
Chewing gum  
**Dentifrices**  
(chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(chewing gums; chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)
- IT **Tooth**  
(disease; chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)
- IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza glabra)**  
(exts.; chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)
- IT **Actinomyces viscosus**  
Fusobacterium nucleatum  
Porphyromonas **gingivalis**  
**Streptococcus mutans**  
**Streptococcus sanguinis**  
(inhibition; chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)
- IT Essential oils  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(juniper, Juniperus communis berry; chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)
- IT 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol 106-24-1, Geraniol 633-65-8, Berberine hydrochloride 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizic acid** 2086-83-1, Berberine 53956-04-0, **Glycyrrhizic acid ammonium salt** 214749-68-5  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)

RE.CNT 88 THERE ARE 88 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Adames; Inst Roslin Przetworow Zielarskich 1983, V4(1), P95 HCAPLUS
- (2) Alson; US 428033 1890
- (3) Ambike; US 4545979 1985 HCAPLUS
- (4) Ambike; US 4550018 1985 HCAPLUS
- (5) Anon; JP 4628430 1971
- (6) Anon; FR 2377195 1978 HCAPLUS
- (7) Anon; JP 5857320 1981
- (8) Anon; JP 58140014 1983 HCAPLUS
- (9) Anon; JP 59175410 1984 HCAPLUS
- (10) Anon; EP 0205133 A1 1986 HCAPLUS
- (11) Anon; EP 0227108 1987 HCAPLUS
- (12) Anon; JP 63198616 1988 HCAPLUS
- (13) Anon; JP 03109314 1991 HCAPLUS
- (14) Anon; JP 03255031 1991
- (15) Anon; EP 0605321 A1 1994 HCAPLUS
- (16) Anon; JP 07309733 1995
- (17) Anon; JP 07316064 1995 HCAPLUS
- (18) Anon; JP 59175410 1995 HCAPLUS
- (19) Anon; JP 725764 1995
- (20) Anon; JP 789819 1995
- (21) Anon; EP 0805198 1997 HCAPLUS
- (22) Anon; HU 213478 1997
- (23) Anon; FR 2743722 1997 HCAPLUS
- (24) Anon; WO 9715277 1997 HCAPLUS
- (25) Anon; WO 9728805 1997 HCAPLUS

- (26) Anon; WO 9844901 1998 HCAPLUS
- (27) Anon; WO 9844926 1998 HCAPLUS
- (28) Anon; WO 9933352 1999 HCAPLUS
- (29) Azuma; 1995 HCAPLUS
- (30) Doi; 1971 HCAPLUS
- (31) Faryniarz; US 5135747 1992 HCAPLUS
- (32) Gauvreau; US 3787566 1974 HCAPLUS
- (33) Haas; US 3940476 1976 HCAPLUS
- (34) Hayashi; US 4606911 1986 HCAPLUS
- (35) Herman; US 5190979 1993 HCAPLUS
- (36) Higashi; US 4933182 1990 HCAPLUS
- (37) Howard; US 5824291 1998 HCAPLUS
- (38) Hsu; US 5190944 1993 HCAPLUS
- (39) Hussein; US 5298238 1994 HCAPLUS
- (40) Iyer; US 5939050 1999 HCAPLUS
- (41) Kabara, J; Cosmetic and Drug Preservation:Principles and Practice 1984, P237 HCAPLUS
- (42) Kabara, J; Cosmetic and Drug Preservation:Principles and Practice 1984, P274
- (43) Kanebo Foods Ltd; 1984 HCAPLUS
- (44) Kedzia, B; 1994, V40(1-2), P5 HCAPLUS
- (45) Kyle; US 1492299 1924 HCAPLUS
- (46) Ladanyi; US 4145412 1979
- (47) Ladanyi; US 4406881 1983 HCAPLUS
- (48) Ladanyi; US 4599228 1986 HCAPLUS
- (49) Lukacovic; US 5145666 1992 HCAPLUS
- (50) Lukacovic; US 5213790 1993 HCAPLUS
- (51) Lukacovic; US 5281410 1994 HCAPLUS
- (52) Majeti; US 5004597 1991 HCAPLUS
- (53) Majeti; US 5281411 1994 HCAPLUS
- (54) Marques, M; Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 1997, V1(5), P881
- (55) Mazzanobile; US 5094843 1992 HCAPLUS
- (56) Megallia, S; Herba Pol 1980, V26(3), P181
- (57) Michaels; US 4839158 1989 HCAPLUS
- (58) Miyake; US 4913895 1990 HCAPLUS
- (59) Mookherjee, B; Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, 4th Ed 1996, V17, P603
- (60) Morris, J; J Am Oil Chem Soc 1979, V56(5), P595 HCAPLUS
- (61) Nabi; US 4894220 1990 HCAPLUS
- (62) Nabi; US 5472684 1995 HCAPLUS
- (63) Nakahara; US 5409692 1995
- (64) Nakatsu; US 5453276 1995 HCAPLUS
- (65) Nishida; 1991 HCAPLUS
- (66) Optiva Corp; WO PCTUS9806470 1998
- (67) Oshino; US 5374418 1994 HCAPLUS
- (68) Pan; US 5082653 1992 HCAPLUS
- (69) Parran; US 4999184 1991 HCAPLUS
- (70) Pensak; US 3876759 1975
- (71) Prencipe; US 5256402 1993 HCAPLUS
- (72) Purohit; US 4966754 1990
- (73) S S Pharmaceutical Co Ltd; 1983 HCAPLUS
- (74) Sakuma; US 5009898 1991 HCAPLUS
- (75) Sakuma; US 5268174 1993 HCAPLUS
- (76) Sakuma; US 5468489 1995 HCAPLUS
- (77) Sampathj Kumar; US 5110583 1992 HCAPLUS
- (78) Schiraldi; US 4992259 1991 HCAPLUS
- (79) Suhonen; US 4961924 1990 HCAPLUS
- (80) Suhonen; US 5009884 1991 HCAPLUS
- (81) Suhonen; US 5017363 1991 HCAPLUS
- (82) Vinson; US 4022880 1977 HCAPLUS
- (83) Voerman; US 5316760 1994 HCAPLUS
- (84) White; US 5338537 1994 HCAPLUS
- (85) Yamaguchi; US 5658584 1997 HCAPLUS
- (86) Yokota; Igaku to Seibutsugaku 1994, V128(3), P105 HCAPLUS

(87) Zeines; US 5378465 1995

(88) Zelaya; US 5376374 1994

IT 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizic acid**

53956-04-0, **Glycyrrhizic acid** ammonium salt

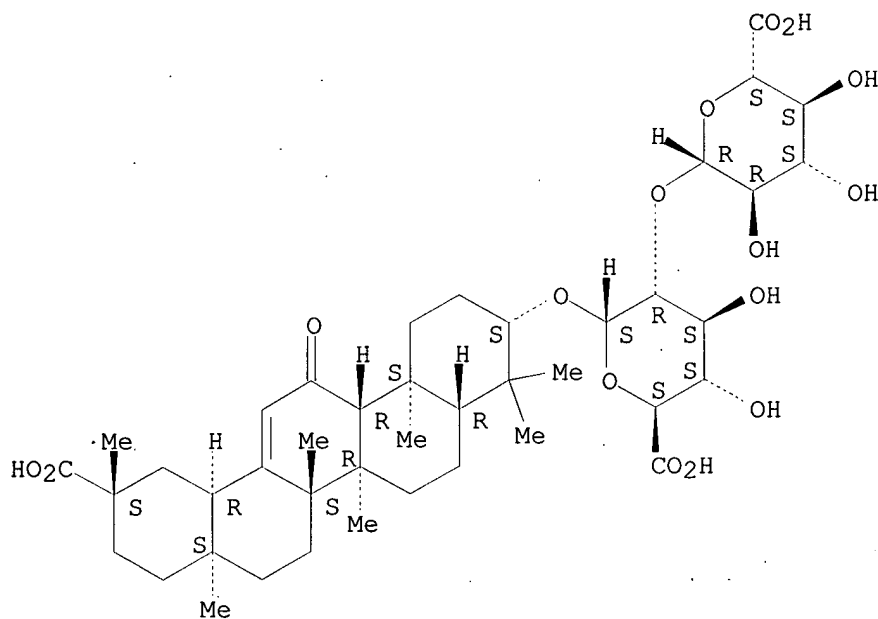
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(chewing gums contg. antimicrobial agents)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

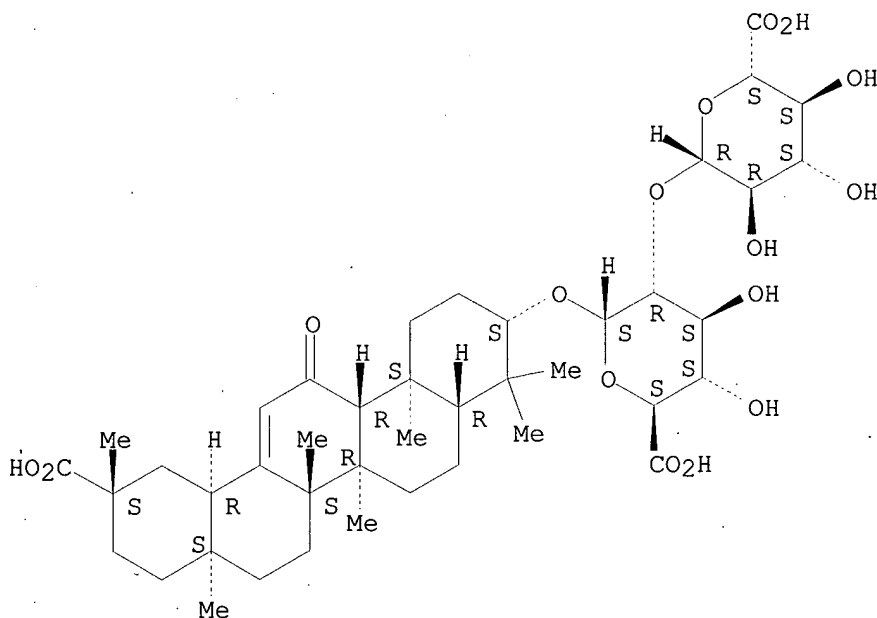


RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● NH<sub>3</sub>

L105 ANSWER 25 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2001:444496 HCAPLUS  
 DN 135:37208  
 TI Controlled-release sticks to use in buccal cavities  
 IN Kojima, Nobuo  
 PA Lion Corp., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K009-00  
 ICS A61K007-16; A61K031-047; A61K047-32; A61P001-02  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001163768	A2	20010619	JP 1999-351251	19991210 <--
PRAI	JP 1999-351251		19991210	<--	
AB	This invention relates to sustained-release stick compns. comprising PVP (av. mol. wt. .gtoreq. 300,000), xylitol and/or erythritol to be inserted between <b>teeth</b> or into the gum or to be adhered onto the dental surface for the treatment and prevention of dental <b>caries</b> , <b>gingivitis</b> , <b>periodontitis</b> , and <b>tooth</b> hypersensitivity. A stick compn. for the treatment of <b>periodontitis</b> contained xylitol 30, <b>cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 0.05, flavors 1.95, Et cellulose 5, and PVP 63 %.				
ST	buccal stick PVP xylitol dental disease				
IT	<b>Tooth</b>				

(**caries**; controlled-release buccal sticks for treatment of dental diseases)

IT **Gingiva**  
(**gingivitis**; controlled-release buccal sticks for treatment of dental diseases)

IT **Tooth**  
(hyperesthesia; controlled-release buccal sticks for treatment of dental diseases)

IT Drug delivery systems  
(oral, controlled-release, sticks; controlled-release buccal sticks for treatment of dental diseases)

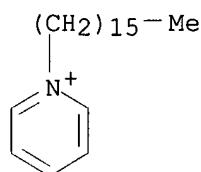
IT **Periodontium**  
(**periodontitis**; controlled-release buccal sticks for treatment of dental diseases)

IT 87-99-0, Xylitol **123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride** 149-32-6, Erythritol 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 9003-39-8, PVP 9066-59-5, Lysozyme chloride **68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate**  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(controlled-release buccal sticks for treatment of dental diseases)

IT **123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride**  
**68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate**  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(controlled-release buccal sticks for treatment of dental diseases)

RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



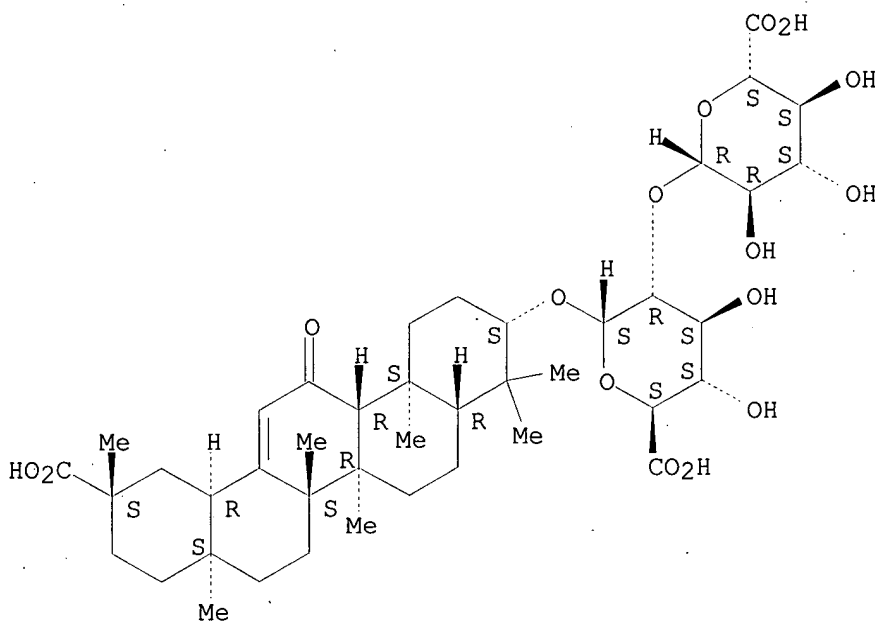
● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 26 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2001:407941 HCAPLUS  
 DN 135:24687  
 TI Method for preparation of plant **extract** powder  
 IN Moon, Hyun Soo; Lee, Byung Ryeul; Lee, Key Hyun  
 PA Pacific Corporation, S. Korea  
 SO U.S., 7 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-26  
 ICS A61K009-14; A61K009-16; A01N065-00  
 NCL 424058000  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 11

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6241975	B1	20010605	US 2000-478356	20000106 <--
	US 6503541	B1	20030107	US 2001-847283	20010503 <--
PRAI	KR 1999-30186	A	19990724	<--	
	KR 1999-43040	A	19991006	<--	
	US 2000-478356	A1	20000106	<--	

AB The present invention relates to a method for prepn. of plant **ext** . powder and **oral compns.** contg. plant **ext**. powder prepd. by the same. More particularly, the present invention could provide a method for prepn. of plant **ext**. powder comprising the steps of (a) loading a plant **ext**. having activities of

prevention of and treatment for **periodontal** diseases or **tooth** decay into a porous powder carrier; (b) coating said carrier's surface with a **water-insol.** coating agent and **oral compns.** contg. plant **ext.** powder prepd. by the above described method which have an excellent **periodontal** diseases preventing effect and **tooth** decay preventing effect.

- ST plant **ext** powder
- IT Gall (plant tumor)  
(Chinese; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Powders  
(Plant **ext.**; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(Polyhydroxy-; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Carriers  
(Porous powder; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Coating materials  
(**Water-insol.**; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Tea products  
(beverages, green; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Vigna angularis  
(black; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT **Tooth**  
(**caries**; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(carriers; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Commelina  
(dayflower; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Polyvinyl acetals  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(dimethylaminoacetate derivs.; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)
- IT Alpinia katsumadai  
Angelica dahurica  
Asarum  
Bark  
Beeswax  
Chamomile  
Cimicifuga  
Cinnamon (horticultural common name)  
Cnidium  
Composition  
Crape myrtle  
Dandelion  
**Extraction**  
Flower  
Ginger  
Grapefruit  
Honeysuckle (Lonicera)  
**Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)**  
Lycium  
Lythrum salicaria  
Mixing  
Mulberry  
Nepeta  
Nothosmyrnum  
Particle size  
Particles



Peony (Paeonia)  
 Pine (Pinus)  
 Plant (Embryophyta)  
 Platycodon  
 Polygonum cuspidatum  
 Propolis  
 Rhatany (Krameria)  
 Root  
 Sage (Salvia)  
 Sanguinaria  
 Scutellaria  
 Seed  
 Senna (Cassia)  
 Seseli  
 Sophora  
 Surface  
 Weight

(method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)

IT Aminoplasts  
 Carnauba wax  
 Diatomite  
 Flavonoids  
 Glycerides, biological studies  
 Glycolipids  
 Hydrocarbon waxes, biological studies  
 Paraffin waxes, biological studies  
 Phenolic resins, biological studies  
 Phospholipids, biological studies  
 Polyamides, biological studies  
 Polycarbonates, biological studies  
 Polyesters, biological studies  
 Salts, biological studies  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)

IT Perfumes  
 (myrrh, Arabian myrrh; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)

IT Drug delivery systems  
 (oral; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)

IT Drug delivery systems  
 (powders; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)

IT Liriope  
 (rhizome; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)

IT Angelica koreana  
 (root; method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)

IT 88-12-0, biological studies 108-05-4D, Vinylacetate, copolymers  
 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 1314-23-4, Zirconium  
 oxide, biological studies 1327-43-1, Aluminum magnesium silicate  
 1335-30-4, Aluminum silicate 7631-86-9, Silicon dioxide, biological  
 studies 7732-18-5, Water, biological studies 7757-93-9, Calcium  
 monohydrogen phosphate 9002-86-2, Polyvinylchloride 9002-88-4,  
 Polyethylene 9002-89-5, Polyvinylalcohol 9003-07-0 9003-08-1,  
 Melamine resin 9003-53-6 9004-57-3, Ethylcellulose  
 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethylcellulose 9004-64-2,  
 Hydroxypropylcellulose 9004-65-3, Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose  
 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9011-05-6, Urea resin 9011-14-7,  
 Polymethylmethacrylate 10086-45-0, Calcium pyrophosphate 10101-52-7,  
 Zirconium silicate 21645-51-2, Aluminum hydroxide, biological studies  
 50813-16-6, Sodium metaphosphate  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (method for prepn. of plant **ext.** powder)

RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 RE

(1) Anon; JP 58134013 1983 HCAPLUS  
(2) Anon; JP 62138420 1987  
(3) Anon; JP 09110663 1997 HCAPLUS  
(4) Greene; US 4689216 1987 HCAPLUS  
(5) Grimm; US 4071614 1978  
(6) Park; US 4919933 1990  
(7) Souda; US 5239079 1993 HCAPLUS  
IT 9004-57-3, Ethylcellulose 9004-62-0,  
Hydroxyethylcellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropylcellulose  
9004-65-3, Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose 9004-67-5,  
Methyl cellulose  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(method for prepn. of plant ext. powder)  
RN 9004-57-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, ethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 64-17-5  
CMF C2 H6 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2

HO-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

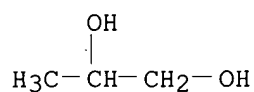
RN 9004-64-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1.

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

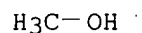
CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2RN 9004-65-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

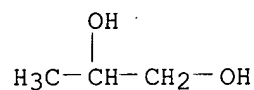
CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O

CM 3

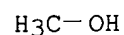
CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2RN 9004-67-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O

L105 ANSWER 27 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:270148 HCAPLUS

DN 134:265574

TI **Solubilization of licorice oil  
extract**

IN Tsukiyama, Ryoichi; Taniguchi, Shigeru; Takimoto, Yoshio

PA Higashimaru Shoyu Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A23L001-30

ICS A23L001-212; A61K007-00; A61K035-78

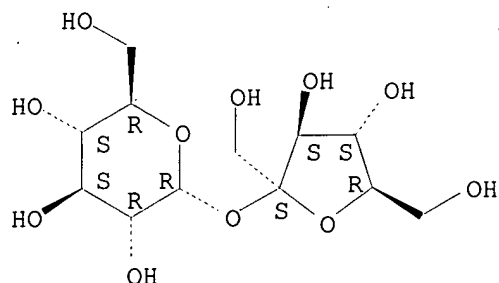
CC 17-9 (Food and Feed Chemistry)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001103932	A2	20010417	JP 1999-289278	19991012
PRAI	JP 1999-289278		19991012		
AB	<b>Licorice oil ext.</b> , a sucrose fatty acid ester, and gelatin are dissolved in aq. alc. soln., optionally, with salts and/or urea. The soln. is stable and useful as additive to food and cosmetics.				
ST	<b>licorice oil ext solubilization</b> sucrose fatty acid ester				
IT	Fatty acids, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (esters with sucrose; <b>solubilization of licorice oil ext.</b> by)				
IT	<b>Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)</b> (oil; <b>solubilization of licorice oil ext.</b> )				
IT	Gelatins, biological studies Salts, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>solubilization of licorice oil ext.</b> by sucrose fatty acid esters and)				
IT	<b>57-50-1D</b> , Sucrose, esters with fatty acids RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>solubilization of licorice oil ext.</b> by)				
IT	57-13-6, Urea, biological studies 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>solubilization of licorice oil ext.</b> by sucrose fatty acid esters and)				
IT	<b>57-50-1D</b> , Sucrose, esters with fatty acids RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>solubilization of licorice oil ext.</b> by)				
RN	57-50-1 HCAPLUS				
CN	.alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 28 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:174043 HCAPLUS

DN 134:227154

TI **Dentifrice** compositions containing **terpene alcohols**

IN Takahashi, Hirokazu; Arai, Kenichi

PA Kao Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001064136	A2	20010313	JP 1999-239691	19990826 <--
PRAI	JP 1999-239691		19990826 <--		

AB The comps. contain sweet bases and bitter terpene alcs. The alcs. mask unpleasant sweetness of the bases. A **toothpaste** was prepd. from CaCO<sub>3</sub> 35.0, sorbitol 25.0, Na saccharin 0.1, propylene glycol 5.0, Na CM-cellulose 1.0, carrageenan 1.0, Me p-hydroxybenzoate 0.1, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, perfume 1.0, linalool 0.001, and H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 wt.%.

ST **dentifrice** bitter terpene alc sweetness masking;  
**toothpaste** linalool sweetness masking

IT Bitter principles

**Dentifrices**

Sweetness

(**dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza glabra)**

(exts., sweet substances; **dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

IT Terpenes, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);

BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(hydroxy; **dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

IT Stevia

(sweet substances; **dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

IT **Fructooligosaccharides**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(sweet substances; **dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);

BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(terpenoid; **dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

IT 78-70-6, Linalool 105-87-3, Geranyl acetate 106-22-9, Citronellol 106-24-1, Geraniol 115-95-7, Linalyl acetate 150-84-5, Citronellyl acetate 529-02-2, Pulegol 1490-04-6, Menthol 16409-45-3, Menthyl acetate

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 58-86-6, D-Xylose, biological studies 87-99-0, Xylitol 128-44-9, Saccharin sodium 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin** 22839-47-0, Aspartame 68797-35-3, Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(sweet substance; **dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

IT 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin** 68797-35-3, Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate**

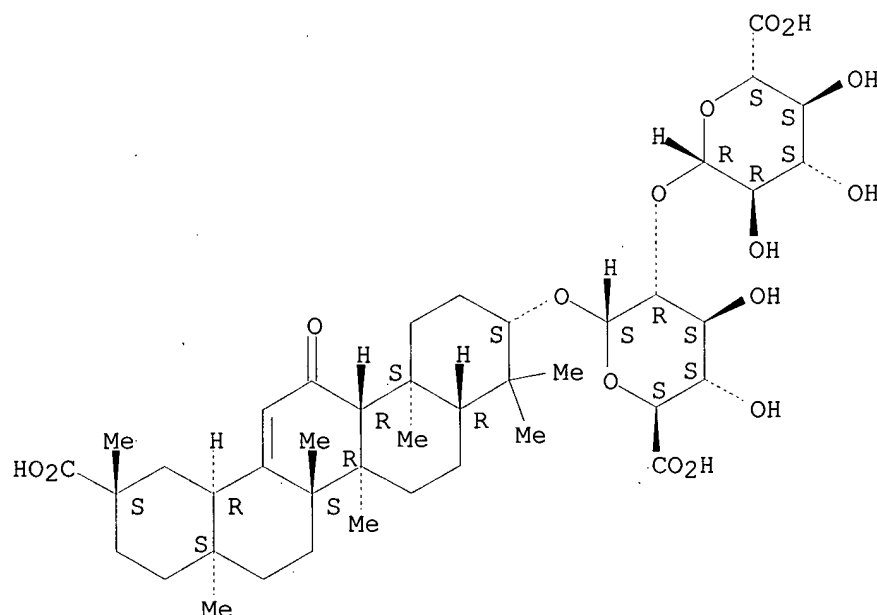
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(sweet substance; **dentifrices** contg. bitter terpene alcs. for masking of sweetness)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

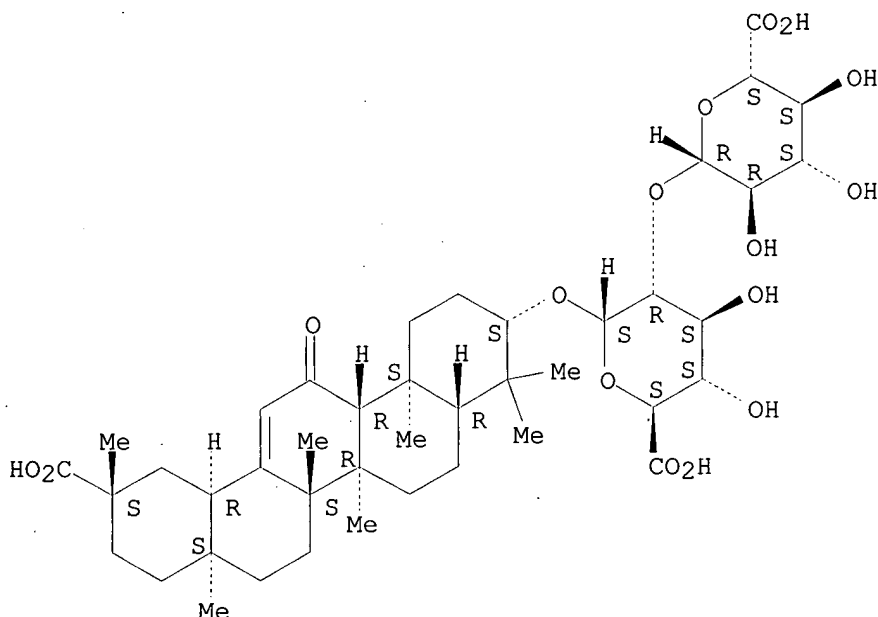


RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 29 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2001:133636 HCAPLUS  
 DN 134:168096  
 TI Use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of the oral cavity  
 IN Desjonqueres, Stephane  
 PA Fr.  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 7 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW  
 DT Patent  
 LA French  
 IC ICM A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K031-23; A61P001-02  
 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 1077061	A2	20010221	EP 2000-402276	20000811 <--
	EP 1077061	A3	20010321		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	FR 2797584	A1	20010223	FR 1999-10514	19990816 <--
PRAI	FR 1999-10514	A	19990816	<--	
OS	MARPAT 134:168096				
AB	Peroxidized lipids are used for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of the oral cavity by formation of a protective film on the mucosa. A protective buccal gel contained oxidized glycerol triesters 92.7, silica dioxide 7, sodium saccharinate 0.20, and <b>liquorice</b> fragrance 0.10%.				

- ST peroxidized lipid inflammation oral cavity; mucosa wound peroxidized lipid inflammation
- IT Mouth
  - (aphthous stomatitis; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Essential oils
  - RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
  - (bitter almond; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Cosmetics
  - (creams; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Cosmetics
  - (emulsions; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Cosmetics
  - (gels; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT **Gingiva**
  - (**gingivitis**; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
  - RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
  - (hazelnut; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Lipids, biological studies
  - RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
  - (hydroperoxides; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Hydroperoxides
  - RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
  - (lipid; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
  - RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
  - (raisin seed; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
  - RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
  - (sesame; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Cosmetics
  - Gingiva**
  - Inflammation
  - Mouth
  - Mucous membrane
    - (use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Corn oil
  - Safflower oil
  - Sunflower oil
  - RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
  - (use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
  - RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES



(Uses)

(vegetable; use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)

IT 56-81-5D, Glycerol, esters, oxidized 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(use of peroxidized lipids for treating or preventing mucosal wounds and inflammation of oral cavity)

L105 ANSWER 30 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2001:89598 HCAPLUS

DN 134:136480

TI Cosmetics containing **licorice extracts** and carboxyvinyl polymers

IN Yamagishi, Rieko; Onodera, Takao; Takusagawa, Hiroshi

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-48

ICS A61K007-00

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2001031555	A2	20010206	JP 1999-209616	19990723
PRAI	JP 1999-209616		19990723		

AB This invention relates to cosmetics comprising **oil-sol** . **exts.** of **licorice** and alkyl-modified carboxyvinyl polymers. The comps. show a viscosity of 500-10,000 cSt at 25.degree.. The comps. provide improved oil control and prevent shine or grease on the face. A lotion contained **licorice exts.** 0.2, ethanol 5, methylparaben 0.4, propylparaben 0.04, tocopherol acetate 0.15, perfumes 0.05, Pemulen TR-1 0.2, triisopropanolamine 0.2, ethoxylated hydrogenated castor oils 1, 1,3-butylene glycol 5, dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate** 0.1, and water q.s. to 100 %.

ST cosmetic **licorice ext** carboxyvinyl polymer

IT Vinyl compounds, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(carboxy-contg., polymers; cosmetics contg. **licorice exts.** and carboxyvinyl polymers)

IT Cosmetics

(cosmetics contg. **licorice exts.** and carboxyvinyl polymers)IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza uralensis)**(exts.; cosmetics contg. **licorice exts.** and carboxyvinyl polymers)

IT Cosmetics

(lotions; cosmetics contg. **licorice exts.** and carboxyvinyl polymers)

IT 96827-24-6, Carbopol 1342 138789-85-2, Pemulen TR-1 145687-02-1, Pemulen TR-2

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(cosmetics contg. **licorice exts.** and carboxyvinyl polymers)

L105 ANSWER 31 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

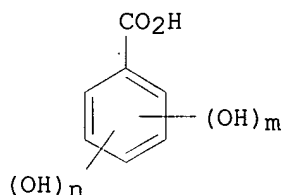
AN 2001:64003 HCAPLUS

DN 134:120632

TI **Dentifrice** compositions containing **titanium** derived compounds  
 IN Finidori, Claudine  
 PA Sanofi-Synthelabo, Fr.  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 20 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA French  
 IC ICM C07F007-00  
 ICS A61K031-00; A61K006-00  
 CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 29

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001005797	A1	20010125	WO 2000-FR1994	20000711 <--
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	FR 2796383	A1	20010119	FR 1999-9194	19990716 <--
	FR 2796383	B1	20020614		
	BR 2000012475	A	20020402	BR 2000-12475	20000711 <--
	EP 1202996	A1	20020508	EP 2000-949690	20000711 <--
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL				
	JP 2003513011	T2	20030408	JP 2001-511456	20000711 <--
	NO 2002000156	A	20020315	NO 2002-156	20020111 <--
PRAI	FR 1999-9194	A	19990716 <--		
	WO 2000-FR1994	W	20000711 <--		
OS	MARPAT 134:120632				
GI					



AB The invention concerns compds. derived from titanium of formula  $[TiF_xLy]z-$  wherein L represents a compd. of formula I (m is 0 or 1 and n is 0, 1 or 2, and x represents 2, 4 or 5, yr represents 1 or 2 and z represents 0, 1 or 2). The invention also concerns the use of said compds. in compns. for oral use, for preventing dental decay. A soln. of 10 g salicylic acid in 100 mL acetonitrile was stirred with 5 g of titanium fluoride for 24 h. The soln. was cooled, filtered, and concd. at 4.degree. to obtain yellow-orange crystals of salicylate deriv. of titanium fluoride which was sepd., m.p. = 157-160. Formulation of a **dentifrice** contg. above titanium deriv. q.s. 2500 ppm of F is disclosed.

ST **dentifrice** salicylate deriv titanium fluoride  
 IT Surfactants

(amphoteric; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Surfactants  
(anionic; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT **Tooth**  
(**caries**; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Anti-inflammatory agents  
Antibacterial agents  
Chewing gum  
**Dentifrices**  
Dyes  
Flavor  
Humectants  
**Mouthwashes**  
Plasticizers  
Preservatives  
Thickening agents  
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Essential oils  
Hydroxides (inorganic)  
Oxides (inorganic), biological studies  
Vitamins  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT **Dentifrices**  
(gels; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Surfactants  
(nonionic; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Solvents  
(org.; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Drug delivery systems  
(solns., oral; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Drug delivery systems  
(tablets, buccal; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Transition metal halides  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**zinc** halides; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT Surfactants  
(zwitterionic; **dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 57-48-7, Fructose, biological studies 57-50-1, Saccharose, biological studies 60-12-8, Phenethyl alcohol 63-42-3, Lactose 69-65-8, D Mannitol 69-79-4, Maltose 87-99-0, Xylitol 97-59-6, Allantoin 100-46-9, Benzylamine, biological studies 122-99-6, Phenoxyethanol 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 128-44-9, Sodium saccharinate 139-05-9, Sodium cyclamate 141-94-6, Hexetidine 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 471-53-4, Enoxolone 471-80-7D, glycosides 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 546-46-3, **Zinc** citrate 546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate 557-34-6, **Zinc** acetate 1335-30-4, Aluminum silicate 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 2090-64-4, Magnesium bicarbonate 3380-34-5, Triclosan 3983-19-5, Calcium bicarbonate 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7757-87-1, Trimagnesiumphosphate 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 7758-87-4,

Tricalcium phosphate 7778-18-9, Calcium sulfate 7783-49-5,  
 Zinc fluoride 7790-53-6, Potassium metaphosphate  
 9000-07-1, Carrageenan 9000-30-0, Guar gum  
 9000-65-1, Tragacanth gum 9000-69-5, Pectins  
 9003-01-4D, Polyacrylic acid, crosslinked 9004-32-4, Sodium  
 carboxymethyl cellulose 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies  
 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9005-32-7, Alginic acid  
 10043-83-1, Magnesium orthophosphate 10086-45-0, Calcium pyrophosphate  
 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum  
 12619-70-4, Cyclodextrin 14987-04-3, Magnesium trisilicate 19262-94-3,  
 Magnesium pyrophosphate 21645-51-2, Hydrated alumina, biological studies  
 22573-93-9, Alexidine 22839-47-0, Aspartame 50813-16-6, Sodium  
 metaphosphate 53285-61-3, Permethol 53956-04-0, Ammonium  
**glycyrrhizinate** 55589-62-3, Acesulfame k 56649-78-6,  
 Sodium **glycyrrhizinate** 79874-76-3, Delmopinol 129406-46-8,  
 Lycosin

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)

(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 321546-78-5P

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL  
 (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 75-05-8, Acetonitrile, uses 7727-37-9, Nitrogen, uses

RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

IT 65-85-0, Benzoic acid, reactions 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, reactions

99-06-9, 3-Hydroxy benzoic acid, reactions 99-50-3, 3,4-Dihydroxy

benzoic acid 99-96-7, 4-Hydroxy benzoic acid, reactions 303-38-8,

2,3-Dihydroxy benzoic acid 51142-88-2, Titanium fluoride

RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)

(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Dean; J CHEM SOC A 1970, 15, P2569 HCAPLUS

(2) Dean; J CHEM SOC A 1970, 15, P2569 HCAPLUS

IT 57-50-1, Saccharose, biological studies 63-42-3, Lactose

69-79-4, Maltose 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium**

**chloride** 471-53-4, Enoxolone 546-46-3,

Zinc citrate 557-34-6, Zinc acetate

7783-49-5, Zinc fluoride 9000-07-1,

Carrageenan 9000-30-0, Guar gum 9000-65-1, Tragacanth

gum 9000-69-5, Pectins 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl

cellulose 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies

9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9005-32-7, Alginic acid

11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 53956-04-0, Ammonium

**glycyrrhizinate** 56649-78-6, Sodium

**glycyrrhizinate**

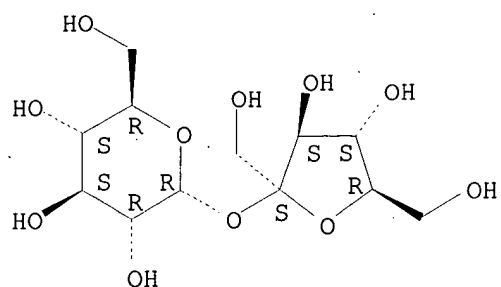
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)

(**dentifrice** compns. contg. titanium derived compds.)

RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

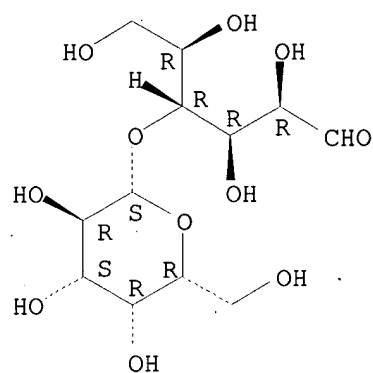
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 63-42-3 HCAPLUS

CN D-Glucose, 4-O-.beta.-D-galactopyranosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

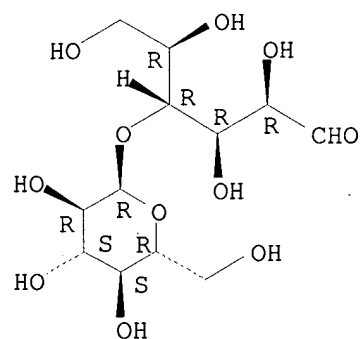
Absolute stereochemistry. Rotation (+).



RN 69-79-4 HCAPLUS

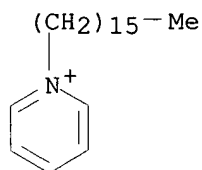
CN D-Glucose, 4-O-.alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl- (6CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

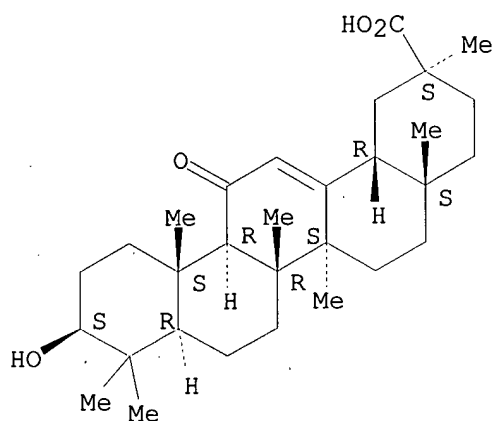
CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



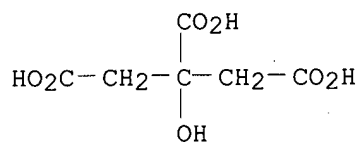
●  $\text{Cl}^-$

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Ólean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.β.,20.β.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

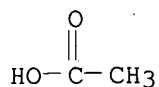


RN 546-46-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN 1,2,3-Propanetricarboxylic acid, 2-hydroxy-, zinc salt (2:3) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● 3/2 Zn

RN 557-34-6 HCAPLUS  
 CN Acetic acid, zinc salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



1/2 Zn

RN 7783-49-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Zinc fluoride (ZnF2) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

F-Zn-F

RN 9000-07-1 HCAPLUS  
CN Carrageenan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-30-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Guar gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-65-1 HCAPLUS  
CN Gum tragacanth (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-69-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Pectin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

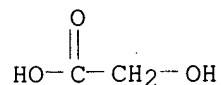
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
CMF C2 H4 O3



RN 9004-34-6 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-67-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-OH

RN 9005-32-7 HCAPLUS  
CN Alginic acid (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

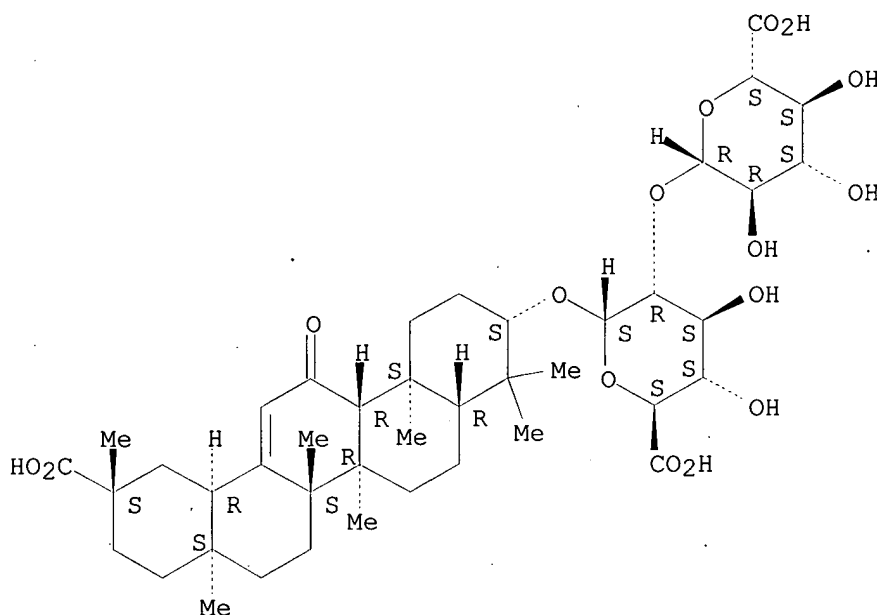
RN 11138-66-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Xanthan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS  
CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

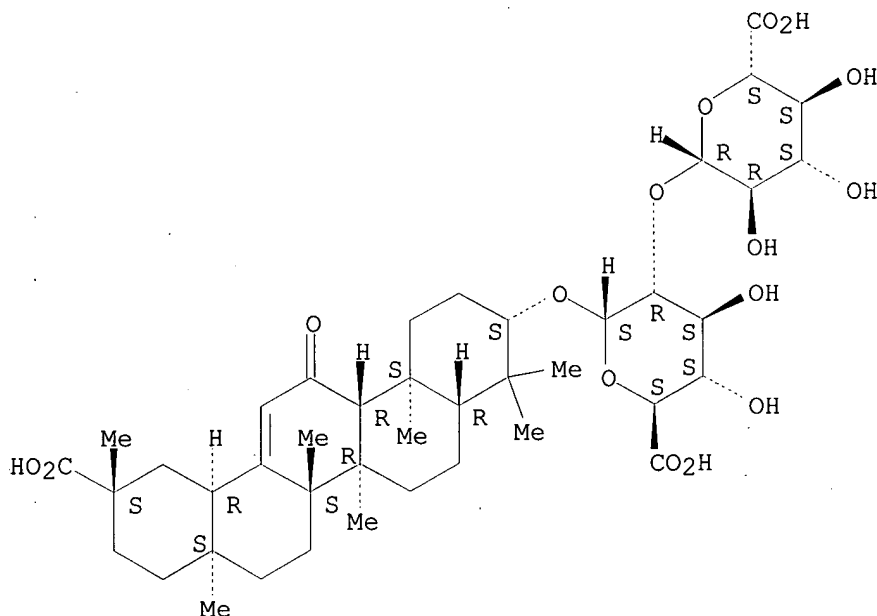
NH<sub>3</sub>



RN 56649-78-6 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, sodium salt (9CI)  
 (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

●x Na

L105 ANSWER 32 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2000:765372 HCAPLUS  
 DN 133:325518  
 TI Manufacture of **dentifrices** containing **seamless**  
 capsules without drying  
 IN Oshino, Kazushi; Maeda, Koji; Yoshida, Hidenori  
 PA Kao Corp., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000302654	A2	20001031	JP 1999-109767	19990416 <--
PRAI	JP 1999-109767		19990416 <--		

AB **Dentifrices** are manufd. by adding undried seamless capsules.  
 Contents of the capsules added in the undried state are storage stable and rapidly released upon breaking of capsules by brushing. Seamless capsules

(particle size 1 mm) contg. Coconard MT (mixed triglycerides contg. caprylic acid and capric acid), .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid**, and EtOH in capsule wall comprising gelatin and Na alginate were manufd. using a double-nozzle drop method. The capsules were soaked in an aq. CaCl2 soln. and, without drying, are added to a **dentifrice** compn.

ST **dentifrice** brushing breakable undried seamless capsule;  
**glycyrrhetic acid** seamless gelatin capsule undried  
**dentifrice**

IT Drug delivery systems  
(capsules; manuf. of **dentifrices** contg. seamless capsules  
without drying to make breaking upon brushing easy)

IT **Dentifrices**  
(manuf. of **dentifrices** contg. seamless capsules without  
drying to make breaking upon brushing easy)

IT Gelatins, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(manuf. of **dentifrices** contg. seamless capsules without  
drying to make breaking upon brushing easy)

IT 1449-05-4, .beta.-**Glycyrrhetic acid**  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(capsule content; manuf. of **dentifrices** contg. seamless  
capsules without drying to make breaking upon brushing easy)

IT **9005-38-3**, Sodium alginate  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(manuf. of **dentifrices** contg. seamless capsules without  
drying to make breaking upon brushing easy)

IT **9005-38-3**, Sodium alginate  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(manuf. of **dentifrices** contg. seamless capsules without  
drying to make breaking upon brushing easy)

RN 9005-38-3 HCAPLUS

CN Alginic acid, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 33 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2000:585379 HCAPLUS

DN 133:182797

TI **Dentifrices** containing antiinflammatory agents and erythritol

IN Maruyama, Masatatsu; Kobayashi, Toshiaki; Nishinaga, Eiji

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

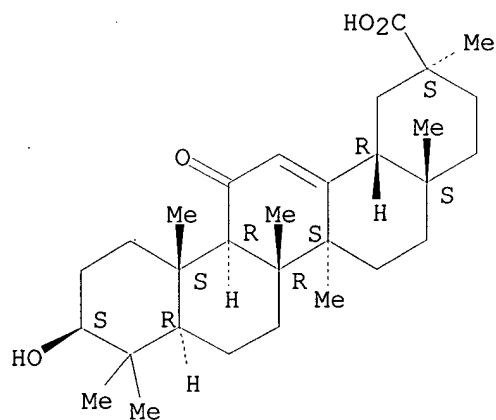
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000229823	A2	20000822	JP 1999-28100	19990205 <--
PRAI	JP 1999-28100		19990205 <--		
AB	The <b>dentifrices</b> show enhanced antiinflammatory effect and prevent <b>periodontal</b> diseases. A <b>dentifrice</b> contg. 0.05% tranexamic acid and 10% erythritol significantly suppressed <b>Streptococcus mutans</b> -induced <b>gingivitis</b> in hamsters.				
ST	<b>dentifrice</b> inflammation inhibitor erythritol enhancer				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b> <b>Dentifrices</b> (chewing gums; <b>dentifrices</b> contg. antiinflammatory agents and				

erythritol to enhance the activity)  
 IT Anti-inflammatory agents  
   **Dentifrices**  
   **Mouthwashes**  
     (dentifrices contg. antiinflammatory agents and erythritol to enhance the activity)  
 IT Chewing gum  
   Chewing gum  
     (dentifrices; dentifrices contg. antiinflammatory agents and erythritol to enhance the activity)  
 IT 149-32-6, Erythritol 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid  
   RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dentifrices contg. antiinflammatory agents and erythritol to enhance the activity)  
 IT 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid 275-51-4, Azulene 471-53-4, **Glycyrrhetic acid** 1317-25-5, Aluminum chlorohydroxyallantoate  
   RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dentifrices contg. antiinflammatory agents and erythritol to enhance the activity)  
 IT 471-53-4, **Glycyrrhetic acid**  
   RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dentifrices contg. antiinflammatory agents and erythritol to enhance the activity)  
 RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 34 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2000:227469 HCAPLUS  
 DN 132:241719  
 TI **Dentifrices** containing bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of **periodontal** diseases  
 IN Kayane, Shigeto; Yanou, Yoshitaka; Fujinaka, Hidetake; Yoshida, Hidenori; Murakami, Yoshinori; Suzuki, Akira; Maeda, Kouji  
 PA Kao Corporation, Japan  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.  
   CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent

LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A46B009-04; A61C017-00  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2000018364	A1	20000406	WO 1999-JP4935	19990910 <--
	W: CN, SG, US				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	JP 2000186023	A2	20000704	JP 1998-362263	19981221 <--
	JP 2000159648	A2	20000613	JP 1999-217180	19990730 <--
	EP 1123696	A1	20010816	EP 1999-943267	19990910 <--
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI				
	US 6475470	B1	20021105	US 2001-787408	20010321 <--
PRAI	JP 1998-271721	A	19980925	<--	
	JP 1998-362263	A	19981221	<--	
	WO 1999-JP4935	W	19990910	<--	
AB	<b>Dentifrices</b> comprises (A) an agent having a drug effect or a bactericide acting on the <b>periodontium</b> and (B) an exothermic substance or a water-sol. polymer and has a moisture content of 5 % by wt. or less. In these compns., the agent with the drug effect, etc. can be adsorbed by the mouth mucosa at a high efficiency thereby achieving excellent effects of preventing/treating <b>periodontal</b> diseases. A <b>dentifrice</b> contained dl-.alpha.-tocopherol acetate 0.1, .beta.- <b>glycyrrhetic acid</b> 0.01, benzethonium chloride 0.01, zeolite 20, magnesium sulfate 5, xanthan gum 0.5, CaHPO4 10, glycerin 32, propylene glycol 25.18, silica 5, Na lauryl sulfate 1, Na saccharin 0.2, and flavors 1 %.				
ST	<b>dentifrice</b> bactericide exothermic agent <b>periodontal</b> disease				
IT	Antibacterial agents				
	<b>Dentifrices</b>				
	(dentifrices contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Alkaline earth salts				
	Zeolites (synthetic), biological studies				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(dentifrices contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	<b>Periodontium</b>				
	(disease; <b>dentifrices</b> contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Materials				
	(exothermic; <b>dentifrices</b> contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Brushes				
	Brushes				
	Dental materials and appliances				
	Dental materials and appliances				
	(toothbrushes; toothbrushes and bactericide-contg. <b>dentifrices</b> for prevention of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	97-59-6, Allantoin 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride 299-28-5, Calcium gluconate 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 1309-42-8, Magnesium hydroxide 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 1449-05-4, .beta.- <b>Glycyrrhetic acid</b> 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7487-88-9, Magnesium sulfate, biological studies 7757-93-9, Calcium hydrogen phosphate 9000-07-1, Carrageenan 9004-53-9, Dextrin				

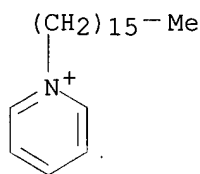
9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 50813-16-6, Sodium metaphosphate 51898-34-1, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol nicotinate 52225-20-4, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol acetate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)

(dentifrices contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

IT 123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride  
 9000-07-1, Carrageenan 9004-53-9, Dextrin  
 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)

(dentifrices contg. bactericides and auxiliary agents for prevention of **periodontal** diseases)

RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS  
 CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 9000-07-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN Carrageenan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-53-9 HCAPLUS  
 CN Dextrin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-64-2 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

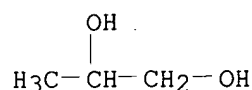
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
 CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 11138-66-2 HCAPLUS

CN Xanthan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 35 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2000:137236 HCAPLUS

DN 132:185430

TI Buccal tablets for the treatment of **periodontal** diseases

IN Kojima, Nobuo

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 14 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K009-70

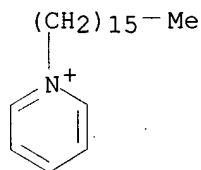
ICS A61K007-16; A61K009-20; A61P001-02; A61K031-7004; A61K047-10

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000063268	A2	20000229	JP 1998-341039	19981113 <--
PRAI	JP 1998-181606		19980612 <--		
AB	Sustained-release tablets comprising a buccal adhesive layer and a nonadhesive layer, contain xylitol and/or erythritol. The tablets further contain antimicrobial agents and used for the treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases. A tablet comprised (1) an adhesive layer contg. xylitol 70, <b>cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 0.05, flavors 1.95, and Na polyacrylate 28 % and (2) a nonadhesive layer contg. xylitol 70, <b>cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 0.05, flavors 1.95, and PVP 28 %.				
ST	buccal tablet xylitol erythritol				
IT	Heart, disease (angina pectoris; buccal tablets contg. xylitol and erythritol and antimicrobials for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	<b>Periodontium</b> (disease; buccal tablets contg. xylitol and erythritol and antimicrobials for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	<b>Gingiva</b> ( <b>gingivitis</b> ; buccal tablets contg. xylitol and erythritol and antimicrobials for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	<b>Periodontium</b> ( <b>periodontitis</b> ; buccal tablets contg. xylitol and erythritol and antimicrobials for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Pharynx (pharyngitis; buccal tablets contg. xylitol and erythritol and antimicrobials for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	Drug delivery systems (tablets, buccal; buccal tablets contg. xylitol and erythritol and antimicrobials for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	76-25-5, Triamcinoloneacetone 87-33-2, Isosorbide dinitrate 87-99-0, Xylitol 113-92-8, Chlorpheniramine maleate 123-03-5, <b>Cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 149-32-6, Erythritol 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 9066-59-5, Lysozyme chloride 23327-65-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhetinate 115905-40-3, Decalinium chloride RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (buccal tablets contg. xylitol and erythritol and antimicrobials for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
IT	123-03-5, <b>Cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 23327-65-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhetinate RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (buccal tablets contg. xylitol and erythritol and antimicrobials for treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases)				
RN	123-03-5 HCAPLUS				

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

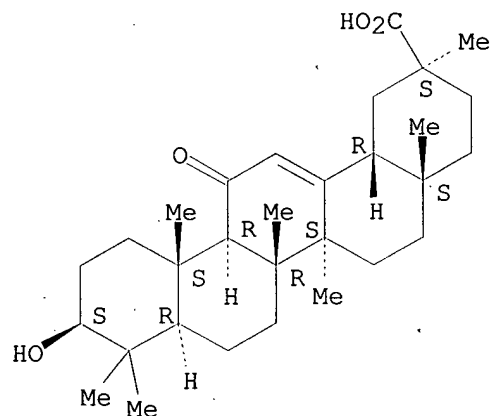


● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 23327-65-3 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, dipotassium salt, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 36 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2000:62589 HCAPLUS

DN 132:112780

TI **Dentifrices** containing **sweet base** and menthol compounds

IN Takahashi, Hirokazu

PA Kao Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000026257	A2	20000125	JP 1998-193234	19980708 <--
PRAI	JP 1998-193234		19980708 <--		
AB	<b>Dentifrices</b> which do not leave heavy sweet aftertaste comprise				

(1) a base with sweet taste and (2) l-menthol or its esters. A mouthwash contained ethanol 15, sorbitol 10, Na saccharin 0.2, licorice exts. 0.1, l-menthol lactate 2, ethoxylated hydrogenated castor oil 1, Na benzoate 0.1, methylparaben 0.1, NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> 0.1, flavors 0.5, colors, and water q.s. to 100 %.

ST **dentifrice** menthol ester sweet base

IT **Dentifrices**

**Mouthwashes**

Stevia

(**dentifrices** contg. sweet base and menthol compds.)

IT **Fructooligosaccharides**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. sweet base and menthol compds.)

IT **Natural products, pharmaceutical**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**licorice;entifrices** contg. sweet base and menthol compds.)

IT 50-70-4, D-Glucitol, biological studies 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies 57-55-6, 1,2-Propanediol, biological studies 58-86-6, D-Xylose, biological studies 87-99-0, Xylitol 89-46-3, Menthyl salicylate 128-44-9, Sodium saccharin **1405-86-3**, **Glycyrrhizin** 2216-51-5 2623-23-6 22839-47-0, Aspartame 57084-14-7 **68797-35-3**, **Glycyrrhizin** dipotassium salt 77341-67-4 110610-85-0 255862-33-0

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. sweet base and menthol compds.)

IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin 68797-35-3, Glycyrrhizin** dipotassium salt

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

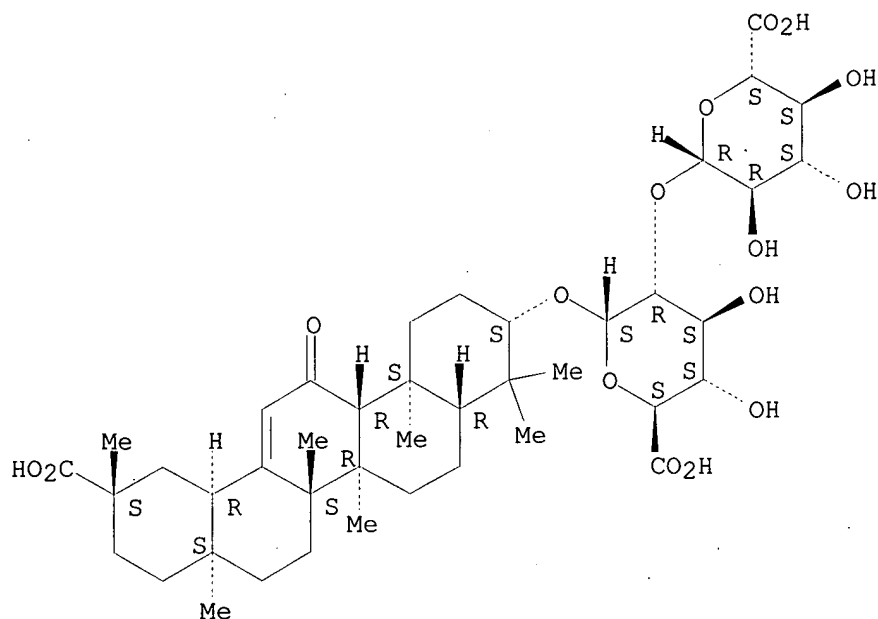
(**dentifrices** contg. sweet base and menthol compds.)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



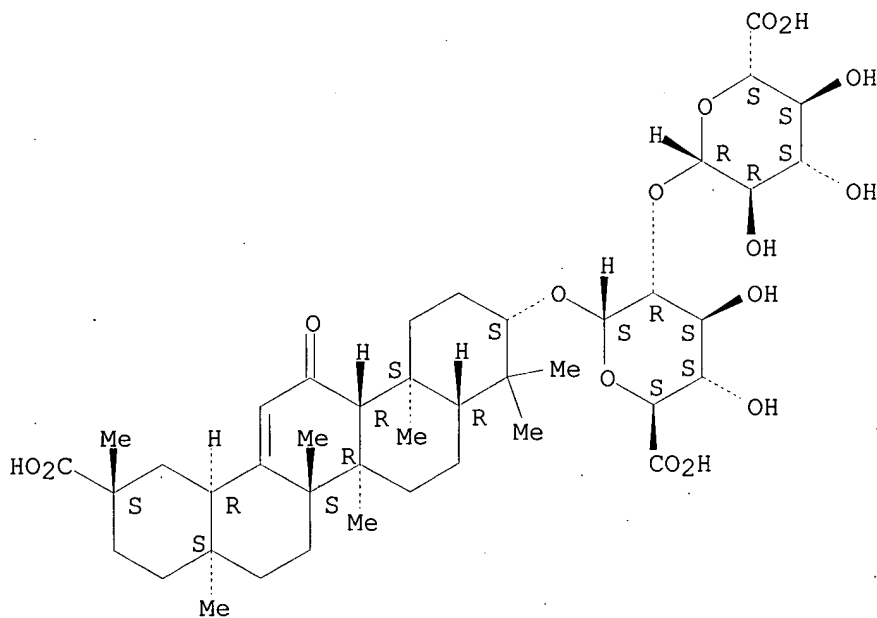


RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 37 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:772538 HCAPLUS

DN 132:15501

TI **Dentifrice** compositions containing medicinal components, N-acyl amino acid esters, and nonionic surfactants

IN Kamimura, Hirohisa; Yamazaki, Hajime; Kato, Kazuhiko

PA Kao Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 11335253	A2	19991207	JP 1998-145526	19980527 <--
PRAI	JP 1998-145526		19980527 <--		

AB The comps., which show improved adsorption on **gingiva**, are microemulsions (median diam. .ltoreq. 0.1 .mu.m) contg. **water-insol.** medicinal components, N-.alpha.-acyl basic amino acid alkyl esters or their salts, nonionic surfactants, and H2O. A microemulsion was prepd. from fragrance-vitamin E mixt. 0.30, EtOH 0.40, Rheodol TWS (polyoxyethylene sorbitan monostearate) 0.40, CAE (N-.alpha.-coco fatty acyl-L-arginine Et ester D,L-pyrrolidonecarboxylic acid salt) 0.01, methylparaben 0.05, and H2O 98.84 wt. parts.

ST **dentifrice** acyl amino acid ester; nonionic surfactant  
**dentifrice** vitamin E; arginine coco acyl pyrrolidonecarboxylate  
**dentifrice**

IT Amino acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(N-acyl; **dentifrices** contg. medicinal components, N-acyl amino acid esters, and nonionic surfactants)

IT **Dentifrices**  
**Mouthwashes**  
(**dentifrices** contg. medicinal components, N-acyl amino acid esters, and nonionic surfactants)

IT Horse chestnut (Aesculus)  
(**exts.**; **dentifrices** contg. medicinal components, N-acyl amino acid esters, and nonionic surfactants)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogenated castor oil derivs.; **dentifrices** contg. medicinal components, N-acyl amino acid esters, and nonionic surfactants)

IT Castor oil  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogenated, ethoxylated; **dentifrices** contg. medicinal components, N-acyl amino acid esters, and nonionic surfactants)

IT Surfactants  
(nonionic; **dentifrices** contg. medicinal components, N-acyl amino acid esters, and nonionic surfactants)

IT 74-79-3D, Arginine, N-coco acyl derivs., Et esters, pyrrolidonecarboxylate

salts 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 1449-05-4, .beta.-**Glycyrrhetic acid** 9005-67-8, Rheodol TWS 120 25322-68-3D, hydrogenated castor oil derivs. 52225-20-4, dl-.alpha.-Tocopherol acetate 149779-14-6, CAE

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. medicinal components, N-acyl amino acid esters, and nonionic surfactants)

L105 ANSWER 38 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:576732 HCAPLUS

DN 131:184278

TI Food for preventing **periodontosis**

IN Murashima, Miwako

PA **Sunstar Inc., Japan**

SO PCT Int. Appl., 46 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT **Patent**

LA Japanese

IC ICM A23L001-304

ICS A23L001-302; A61K035-78; A61K031-19; A61K031-66

CC 17-14 (Food and Feed Chemistry)

Section cross-reference(s): 5

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9944440	A1	19990910	WO 1999-JP981	19990301 <--
	W: CA, US				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	JP 11243910	A2	19990914	JP 1998-52355	19980304 <--
PRAI	JP 1998-52355		19980304 <--		
AB	Food contg. antibacterial plant exts. and a highly sol. calcium salt prevents <b>periodontosis</b> . The useful plant exts. are <b>licorice</b> exts. soybean isoflavone, and tea polyphenols. Sol. Ca salts are Ca gluconate and Ca lactate.				
ST	food <b>periodontosis</b> plant ext calcium gluconate lactate				
IT	<b>Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)</b>				
	Soybean (Glycine max)				
	Tea (Camellia sinensis)				
	(food contg. plant exts. and calcium salts for preventing <b>periodontosis</b> )				
IT	Food				
	(for preventing <b>periodontosis</b> )				
IT	<b>Periodontium</b>				
	(periodontosis; food for preventing <b>periodontosis</b> )				
IT	299-28-5, Calcium gluconate 814-80-2, Calcium lactate				
	RL: FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(food contg. plant exts. and calcium salts for preventing <b>periodontosis</b> )				

RE.CNT 11 THERE ARE 11 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Director General of National Food Research Institute; JP 09-107918 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (2) Food Design Gijutsu Kenkyu Kumiai; JP 05-23153 A 1993
- (3) Fujimi Green Engineering KK; JP 05-276873 A 1993 HCAPLUS
- (4) KK Advance; JP 10-108648 A 1998 HCAPLUS
- (5) Kanebo Ltd; JP 07-309733 A 1995
- (6) Kikkoman Corp; JP 04-283518 A 1992 HCAPLUS
- (7) Lion Corp; JP 09-143042 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (8) Nissui Pharmaceutical Co Ltd; JP 08-81367 A 1996 HCAPLUS
- (9) Sunstar Inc; JP 63-179823 A 1988 HCAPLUS
- (10) Suntory Ltd; JP 08-81380 A 1996 HCAPLUS

(11) Taiyo Kagaku Co Ltd; JP 05-944 A 1993 HCAPLUS

L105 ANSWER 39 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:386458 HCAPLUS

DN 131:209083

TI The effect of xylitol and chlorhexidine acetate/xylitol chewing gums on **plaque** accumulation and **gingival** inflammation

AU Simons, D.; Beighton, D.; Kidd, E. A. M.; Collier, F. I.

CS West Hertfordshire Community Dental Service, Principal Health Centre, Herts, UK

SO Journal of Clinical Periodontology (1999), 26(6), 388-391

CODEN: JCPEDZ; ISSN: 0303-6979

PB Munksgaard International Publishers Ltd.

DT Journal

LA English

CC 1-12 (Pharmacology)

AB Chewing gums may be suitable vehicles for the delivery of xylitol (X) and chlorhexidine acetate (CHX), both of which can aid oral health. The aim of this study was to det. the clin. effectiveness of chewing gums contg. X or a combination of X and CHX in a double-blind, randomized, cross over, 5-day clin. trial, with a 9-day washout period in a group of participants over 40 yr old. After professional **tooth** cleaning, 8 subjects (mean age 51.3+-.10.4 yr) used in a random order 2 pieces of ACHX (a **liquorice** flavored CHX/X) gum, 2 pieces of BCHX (a chocolate mint flavored CHX/X), 2 pieces of X (a **liquorice** flavored X gum) and 1 piece of ACHX. Gums were chewed 2.times. daily for 15 min and volunteers refrained from all other **oral hygiene** procedures. Data were analyzed using Friedman nonparametric anal. of variance. **Plaque** indexes for chewing 2 pieces of ACHX gum (0.78+-.0.15) and BCHX gum (0.52+-.0.15) were significantly lower (p<0.0006) than for X gum (1.57+-.0.08). The **gingival** index was significantly greater (p<0.05) for X contg. gum than for the other chewing regimes. The subjects' attitudes to the gums were also assessed by structured questionnaires which showed that all gums were easy to chew, did not adhere to dentures, **teeth** or restorations and that the subjects preferred to chew 2 pellets rather than 1.

ST xylitol chlorhexidine chewing gum **plaque gingivitis**

IT Chewing gum

(effect of xylitol and chlorhexidine acetate/xylitol chewing gums on **plaque** accumulation and **gingival** inflammation in humans)

IT **Gingiva**

(**gingivitis**; effect of xylitol and chlorhexidine acetate/xylitol chewing gums on **plaque** accumulation and **gingival** inflammation in humans)

IT **Tooth**

(**plaque**; effect of xylitol and chlorhexidine acetate/xylitol chewing gums on **plaque** accumulation and **gingival** inflammation in humans)

IT 56-95-1, Chlorhexidine acetate 87-99-0, Xylitol

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(effect of xylitol and chlorhexidine acetate/xylitol chewing gums on **plaque** accumulation and **gingival** inflammation in humans)

RE.CNT 24 THERE ARE 24 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Addy, M; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1982, V14, P346
- (2) Addy, M; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1986, V13, P957 HCAPLUS
- (3) Ainamo, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1987, V14, P524 MEDLINE
- (4) Ainamo, J; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1990, V17, P729 HCAPLUS
- (5) Axelsson, P; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1987, V14, P205 MEDLINE

- (6) Burtner, A; Special Care in Dentistry 1996, V16, P53 MEDLINE
- (7) Clark, D; Special Care in Dentistry 1991, V11, P101 MEDLINE
- (8) Cronin, M; Journal of Clinical Dentistry 1994, V5, P106 MEDLINE
- (9) Cumming, B; Journal of Periodontal Research 1973, V8, P57 HCAPLUS
- (10) Flotra, L; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1971, V79, P119 HCAPLUS
- (11) Francis, J; Journal of Periodontology 1987, V58, P456 MEDLINE
- (12) Jenkins, S; Journal of clinical Periodontology 1994, V21, P250 MEDLINE
- (13) Likert, R; A technique for the measuring of attitudes 1932
- (14) Lobene, R; Journal of American Dental Association 1968, V77, P849 MEDLINE
- (15) Loe, H; Journal of Periodontology 1967, V38, P610
- (16) Prayitno, S; Journal of Periodontal Research 1979, V14, P397 MEDLINE
- (17) Risheim, H; Scandinavian Journal of Dental Research 1992, V100, P172 MEDLINE
- (18) Schiott, C; Journal of Periodontal Research 1976, V11, P158
- (19) Silness, J; Acta Odontologica Scandinavica 1964, V22, P121 MEDLINE
- (20) Simons, D; Caries Research 1997, V31, P91 HCAPLUS
- (21) Smith, A; Journal of Clinical Periodontology 1996, V23, P19 HCAPLUS
- (22) Steinberg, L; Clinical Preventive Dentistry 1992, V14, P31 MEDLINE
- (23) Tellefsen, G; Journal of Periodontology 1996, V67, P181 HCAPLUS
- (24) WHO; Basic Methods 3rd editions 1987

L105 ANSWER 40 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:350530 HCAPLUS

DN 131:35671

TI **Anticaries mouthwashes** containing **shellac**

IN Sekawa, Hiroyuki; Kataoka, Masaru; Naito, Junko

PA Earth Chemical Co., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-26

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 11147814	A2	19990602	JP 1998-258826	19980911 <--
PRAI	JP 1997-247025		19970911 <--		
AB	<b>Mouthwashes</b> comprising shellac dissolved in solvents, mainly water, protect the <b>tooth</b> surface from dental <b>caries</b> -causing acids. The <b>mouthwash</b> compn. may further contain cationic bactericides, anti-inflammatories, and chelating agents. An anti- <b>caries</b> <b>mouthwash</b> contained shellac 0.2, benzethonium chloride 0.01, glycerin 10; polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene block copolymer 0.2, NaOH 0.02, NaHCO3 0.5, di-Na EDTA 0.02 g, ethanol 5 mL, flavors 0.1 g, colorants q.s., and distd. water q.s. to 100 mL.				
ST	<b>anticaries mouthwash</b> shellac				
IT	Antibacterial agents				
	Chelating agents				
	(anticaries mouthwashes contg. shellac and bactericides and chelating agents)				
IT	Shellac				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(anticaries mouthwashes contg. shellac and bactericides and chelating agents)				
IT	<b>Mouthwashes</b>				
	(anticariogenic; anticaries mouthwashes contg. shellac and bactericides and chelating agents)				
IT	60-00-4, EDTA, biological studies 83-86-3, Phytic acid 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride 123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride 139-33-3, Disodium EDTA 3380-34-5 7722-88-5 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 68039-19-0, Potassium				

**glycyrrhizinate**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(anticaries mouthwashes contg. shellac and bactericides and chelating agents)

IT 123-03-5, Cetylpyridinium chloride

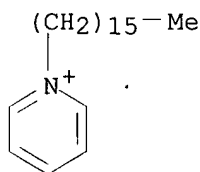
68039-19-0, Potassium glycyrrhizinate

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(anticaries mouthwashes contg. shellac and bactericides and chelating agents)

RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



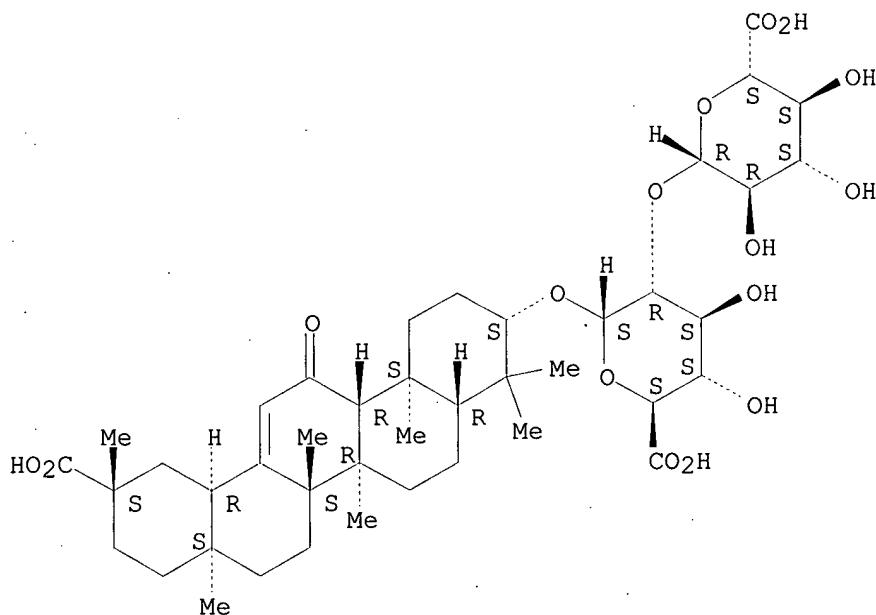
● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 68039-19-0 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, potassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

x K

L105 ANSWER 41 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:285986 HCAPLUS

DN 130:329051

TI **Dental products** to treat and prevent  
**periodontal** disease

IN Cutler, Edward T.

PA Squigle, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K009-68; A61K009-20

NCL 424049000

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5900230	A	19990504	US 1997-912502	19970818 <--
PRAI	US 1997-912502		19970818 <--		

AB The **dental products** of this invention can be used to treat and prevent **periodontal** disease. They contain a synergistic mixt. of poloxamers, and/or poloxamer congeners, plus xylitol. These active ingredients are present in specific amts. It is also necessary to eliminate all irritants from the **dental products** of this invention. The **dental products** of this invention include **dentifrices**, powders, granules, disintegrable tablets, and **mouthwashes**, lozenges, and chewing gums. A **mouthwash** for the prevention of **periodontal** disease contained water 65.49, xylitol 32.1, Pluronic F127 1, cellulose gum (Aqualon 7MF) 0.24, Methocel K15M Premium 0.12, flavors 0.9, preservatives 0.1, and NaF 0.05 %.

ST **dentifrice periodontal** disease xylitol poloxamer surfactant

IT **Dentifrices****Dentifrices**

(chewing gums; irritant-free **dental compns.** for treatment of **periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)

IT Chewing gum

Chewing gum

(dentifrices; irritant-free **dental compns**

. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)

IT Beeswax

**Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)****Mouthwashes**

Stevia

(irritant-free **dental compns.** for treatment of **periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies

Talin

Thaumatins

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(irritant-free **dental compns.** for treatment of **periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)

- IT **Dentifrices**  
(lozenges; irritant-free **dental compns.** for treatment of **periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)
- IT **Dentifrices**  
(tablets; irritant-free **dental compns.** for treatment of **periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(vegetable, hydrogenated; irritant-free **dental compns.** for treatment of **periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)
- IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol; biological studies 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies 59-02-9, .alpha.-Tocopherol 60-00-4, Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, biological studies 69-65-8, Mannitol 73-31-4, Melatonin; 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 81-07-2, Saccharin 87-99-0, Xylitol; 303-98-0, Coenzyme Q10 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 557-04-0, Magnesium stearate 1083-30-3, Dihydrochalcone 1306-05-4, Fluorapatite (Ca<sub>5</sub>F(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>) 1306-06-5, Hydroxyapatite; 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin** 1592-23-0, Calcium stearate 4075-81-4, Calcium propionate 7235-40-7, .beta.-Carotene 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7664-93-9, Sulfuric acid, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-93-9, Dibasic calcium phosphate 7758-87-4, Tribasic calcium phosphate 7790-76-3, Calcium pyrophosphate 9000-01-5, Gum arabic 9000-07-1, Carrageenan 9000-36-6, Karaya gum 9000-65-1, Gum tragacanth 9000-69-5, Pectin 9003-39-8, Polyvinylpyrrolidone. 9004-32-4 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies 9004-57-3, Ethyl cellulose 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3, Hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9005-32-7, Alginic acid 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 13463-67-7, Titania, biological studies 22839-47-0, Aspartame 24634-61-5, Potassium sorbate 25322-68-3 33665-90-6, Acesulfame 56038-13-2, Sucralose 106392-12-5, Ethylene oxide-propylene oxide block copolymer 107120-02-5 110617-70-4, Poloxamine  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(irritant-free **dental compns.** for treatment of **periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)

RE.CNT 18 THERE ARE 18 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

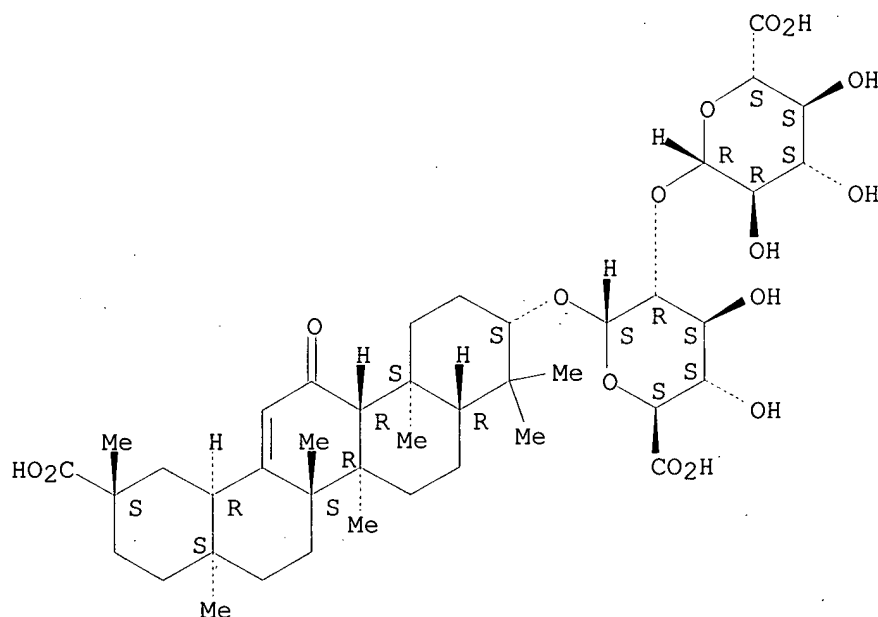
RE

- (1) Anon; DE 2606533 1976 HCAPLUS
- (2) Anon; ZA 760735 1976
- (3) Anon; EP 138705 1985 HCAPLUS
- (4) Anon; EP 251146 1988 HCAPLUS
- (5) Anon; CA 1250807 1989 HCAPLUS
- (6) Anon; EP 405682 1990 HCAPLUS
- (7) Barth; US 3932604 1976 HCAPLUS
- (8) Barth; US 3970747 1976 HCAPLUS
- (9) Bleeg, H; Scand J Dent Res 1990, V98, P235 HCAPLUS
- (10) Cutler; US 5496541 1996 HCAPLUS
- (11) Domke; US 5376360 1994 HCAPLUS
- (12) Ebine; US 5178869 1993 HCAPLUS
- (13) Fine; US 31954 1985 HCAPLUS
- (14) Gaffar; US 5089255 1992 HCAPLUS
- (15) Gaffar; US 5531982 1996 HCAPLUS
- (16) Herlofson, B; Acta Odontol Scand 1994, V52, P257 MEDLINE
- (17) Prencipe; US 5256402 1993 HCAPLUS



(18) Prencipe; US 5424059 1995 HCAPLUS  
 IT 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin** 9000-07-1, Carrageenan  
 9000-36-6, Karaya gum 9000-65-1, Gum tragacanth  
 9000-69-5, Pectin 9004-32-4 9004-34-6,  
 Cellulose, biological studies 9004-57-3, Ethyl cellulose  
 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose 9004-64-2,  
 Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-65-3, Hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose  
 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9005-32-7, Alginic acid  
 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (irritant-free **dental compns.** for treatment of  
**periodontal** diseases contg. poloxamer surfactants and xylitol)  
 RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
 30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
 NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9000-07-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN Carrageenan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-36-6 HCAPLUS  
 CN Karaya gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-65-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN Gum tragacanth (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-69-5 HCAPLUS  
 CN Pectin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

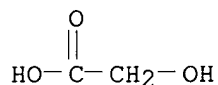
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
CMF C2 H4 O3



RN 9004-34-6 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-57-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, ethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

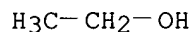
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 64-17-5  
CMF C2 H6 O



RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

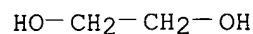
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2



RN 9004-64-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

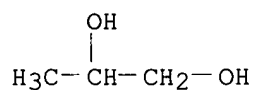
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9004-65-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

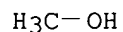
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

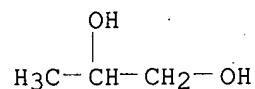
CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O



CM 3

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9004-67-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O

H3C-OH

RN 9005-32-7 HCAPLUS  
CN Alginic acid (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 11138-66-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Xanthan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 42 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1999:255378 HCAPLUS  
DN 130:257204  
TI **Mouthwashes** containing **trace** element  
IN Yu, Shifang  
PA Sun, Jinzhong, Peop. Rep. China  
SO Faming Zhuanli Shenqing Gongkai Shuomingshu, 7 pp.  
CODEN: CNXXEV  
DT Patent  
LA Chinese  
IC ICM A61K007-16  
CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
Section cross-reference(s): 11

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	CN 1171930	A	19980204	CN 1996-116441	19960726 <--
PRAI	CN 1996-116441		19960726	<--	
AB	<b>Mouthwashes</b> contain 0.1-3 wt.% tea polyphenol exts. having purity .gtoreq.45%, the trace element lanthanum, flavoring agent, and carriers. The <b>mouthwashes</b> also contain 0.4-1.2 mg/L F-, 0.5-5 wt.% humic acid lanthanum salt, magnolol and/or exts. of Chinese violet, honeysuckle and/or dandelion, 0.1-5 wt.% polyvinyl pyrrolidone, 0.05-1 wt.% <b>glycyrrhizic acid</b> and 0-20% ethanol. The <b>mouthwashes</b> have pH 6.5-6.8.				
ST	<b>mouthwash</b> trace element				
IT	Viola (exts. of Chinese; <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. trace element)				
IT	Dandelion Honeysuckle (Lonicera) Plant (Embryophyta) (exts.; <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. trace element)				
IT	Humic acids RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (lanthanum salts; <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. trace element)				
IT	<b>Mouthwashes</b> ( <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. trace element)				
IT	Trace elements, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) ( <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. trace element)				
IT	64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies 528-43-8, Magnolol				

**1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizic acid** 7439-91-0,  
Lanthanum, biological studies 9003-39-8, Polyvinyl pyrrolidone  
16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(mouthwashes contg. trace element)

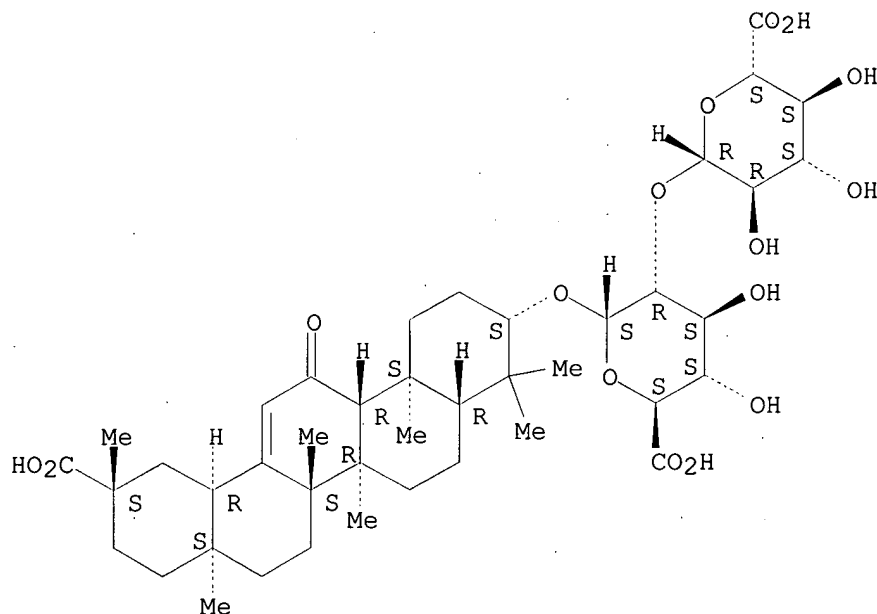
IT 27073-41-2  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(tea; mouthwashes contg. trace element)

IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizic acid**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or  
chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(mouthwashes contg. trace element)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 43 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:242761 HCAPLUS

DN 130:242306

TI Chewing gum for preventing dental caries

IN Lu, Xuezhao; Li, Yukui; Li, Weixing; Xu, Ruojun

PA Jiahua Industrial Co., Taiyuan City, Peop. Rep. China

SO Faming Zhuanli Shenqing Gongkai Shuomingshu, 6 pp.

CODEN: CNXXEV

DT Patent

LA Chinese

IC ICM A23G003-30

ICS A61K009-68; A61K035-78

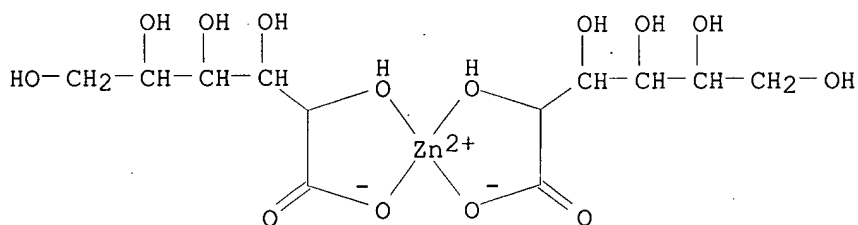
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 1, 11, 17, 62

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

PI CN 1123094 A 19960529 CN 1994-117729 19941114 <--  
 PRAI CN 1994-117729 19941114 <--  
 AB The title chewing gum is composed of gum bases 1, white sugar powder 7-10, glycal 1.0-1.8 wt%, and additives. The additives comprise **licorice** exts. 0.001- 0.01, vitamin C 0.01-0.03, honeysuckle flower exts. 0.001-0.01, vitamin B1 0.001-0.01, Ca gluconate 0.1-0.3, and **Zn gluconate** 0.01- 0.03 wt%.  
 ST chewing gum dental **caries**; honeysuckle flower ext chewing gum **caries**; **licorice** ext chewing gum dental **caries**; **zinc gluconate** chewing gum dental **caries**  
 IT **Tooth**  
 (caries; chewing gum for preventing dental caries)  
 IT Chewing gum  
 (chewing gum for preventing dental caries)  
 IT Drug delivery systems  
 (chewing gums; chewing gum for preventing dental caries)  
 IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)**  
 (exts.; chewing gum for preventing dental caries)  
 IT Honeysuckle (Lonicera)  
 (flower exts.; chewing gum for preventing dental caries)  
 IT **Natural products, pharmaceutical**  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (licorice, exts.; chewing gum for preventing dental caries)  
 IT 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 59-43-8, Vitamin B1, biological studies 299-28-5, Calcium gluconate **4468-02-4**, **Zinc gluconate**  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (chewing gum for preventing dental caries)  
 IT **4468-02-4, Zinc gluconate**  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (chewing gum for preventing dental caries)  
 RN 4468-02-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Zinc, bis(D-gluconato-.kappa.O1,.kappa.O2)-, (T-4)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



L105 ANSWER 44 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:175744 HCAPLUS

DN 130:227562

TI **Tooth** coating composite and its preparation

IN Oka, Hironori

PA Japan

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 20 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS C09D193-02

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
-----	----	-----	-----	-----

PI EP 900560 A1 19990310 EP 1998-117005 19980908 <--  
 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
 IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO  
 JP 11147815 A2 19990602 JP 1997-309268 19971022 <--  
 JP 3069540 B2 20000724  
 JP 11240816 A2 19990907 JP 1998-58871 19980223 <--  
 PRAI JP 1997-285951 A 19970909 <--  
 JP 1997-309268 A 19971022 <--  
 JP 1998-58871 A 19980223 <--  
 AB The composite of the present invention comprising shellac dissolved in  
 alc. and at least one of antibacterial constituent, antibacteria antibody,  
 and efficacious constituent is applied to a **tooth** surface to  
 form an antibacterial film on the **tooth** surface such that it can  
 prevent effectively dental **caries** and **periodontal**  
 disease and cure **periodontal** disease. Further, it is possible  
 to apply the composite to a **tooth** without any special tech.  
 skill such that it is quite easy to prevent dental **caries** and  
**periodontal** disease without any help of the dentist. A compn. was  
 prepd. contg. shellac 27.0, abs. ethanol 56.0, hinokitiol 2.0, amyl  
 formate 7.0, and lavender oil 6.0g.  
 ST **tooth** coating composite; **anticaries** **tooth**  
 coating composite; **periodontitis** **tooth** coating  
 composite  
 IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
 (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (alkylbenzyl dimethyl, chlorides; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Surfactants  
 (amphoteric; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Bacteroides forsythus  
 Campylobacter rectus  
 Fusobacterium nucleatum  
 Haemophilus actinomycetemcomitans  
 Porphyromonas **gingivalis**  
**Streptococcus mutans**  
 Treponema denticola  
 (antibodies to; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Cork tree (Phellodendron)  
 (bark ext.; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT **Tooth**  
 (**caries**, antibodies; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT **Periodontium**  
 (disease; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Essential oils  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
 (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (lavender; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Essential oils  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
 (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (peppermint; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Essential oils  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
 (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (rosemary; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Abalone (Haliotis)  
 Pinctada  
 (shell flake; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Mica-group minerals, biological studies  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
 (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (titanium; **tooth** coating composite)  
 IT Antibacterial agents

Coating materials  
Dental materials and appliances  
Pigments, nonbiological  
Propolis  
Rochinia niloticus

(tooth coating composite)

IT Antibodies

Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth coating composite)

IT Shellac

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth coating composite)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 56-03-1D, Biguanide, derivs. 58-95-7,  
.alpha.-Tocopherol acetate 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid  
80-97-7, Dihydrocholesterol 89-83-8, Thymol 97-59-6, Allantoin  
108-95-2D, Phenol, derivs., biological studies 121-54-0, Benzethonium  
chloride 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**  
123-92-2, Isoamyl acetate 127-69-5, Gantrosan 140-11-4, Benzyl acetate  
141-78-6, Acetic acid ethyl ester, biological studies 154-23-4, Catechin  
275-51-4, Azulene 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies  
**471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid** 499-44-5,  
Hinokitiol 516-95-0, Epidihydrocholesterol 522-51-0, Dequalinium  
chloride **546-46-3, Zinc** citrate 623-42-7, Methyl  
butyrate 638-49-3, Amyl formate 659-70-1, Isoamyl isovalerate  
1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 1306-06-5, Hydroxyapatite 1318-94-1,  
Muscovite **1398-61-4, Chitin 1405-86-3, .beta.-**  
**Glycyrrhizin** 2283-38-7 3380-34-5, Triclosan 5579-81-7  
7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium  
fluoride, biological studies 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 7783-48-4,  
Strontium fluoride 9001-63-2, Lysozyme **9012-76-4, Chitosan**  
10163-15-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 12174-53-7, Sericite  
13463-67-7, Titania, biological studies 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological  
studies 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethylphenol 43119-47-7,  
.alpha.-Tocopherol nicotinate 51274-00-1, Yellow iron oxide  
55682-20-7D, Glycine, N,N-bis(2-aminoethyl)-, N-alkyl derivs., chlorides  
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth coating composite)

IT 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth coating composite)

RE.CNT 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
RE

- (1) Blendax-Werke R Schneider & Co; DE 1965046 A1 1971 HCAPLUS
- (2) Jenko, A; AT 172063 B 1952 HCAPLUS
- (3) Kawai, J; JP 04082821 A HCAPLUS

IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**

**471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid 546-46-3**  
**, Zinc** citrate 1398-61-4, Chitin 1405-86-3,  
.beta.-**Glycyrrhizin 9012-76-4, Chitosan**

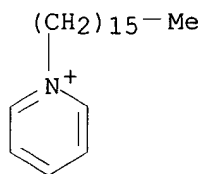
RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth coating composite)

RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

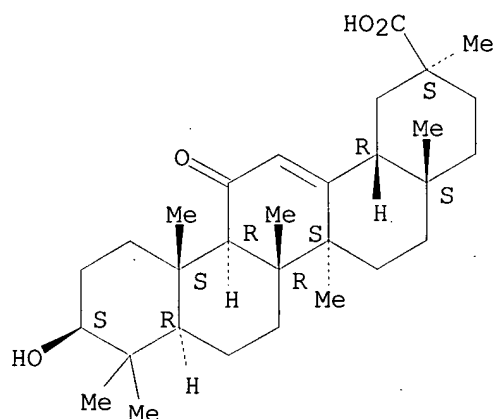




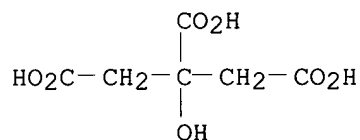
● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 546-46-3 HCAPLUS  
CN 1,2,3-Propanetricarboxylic acid, 2-hydroxy-, zinc salt (2:3) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



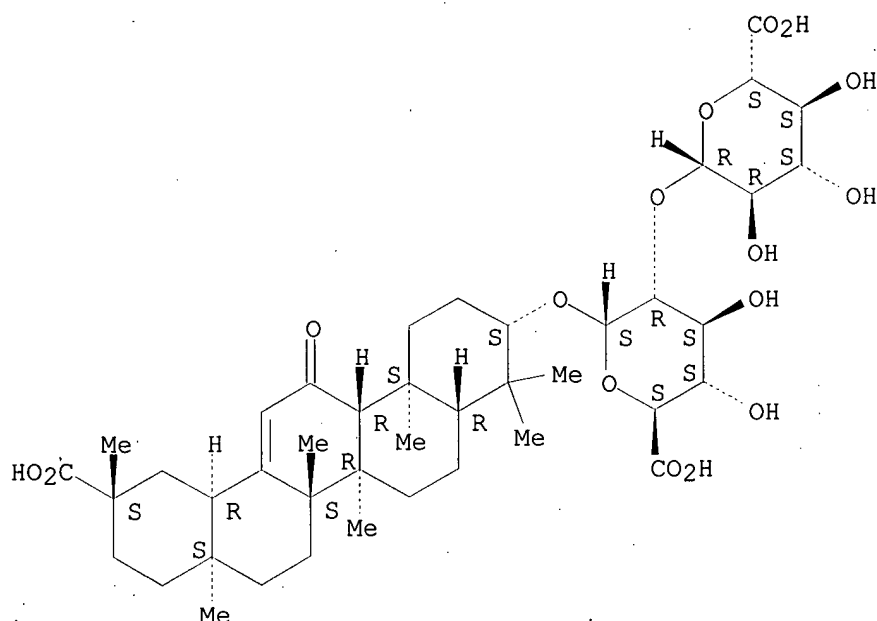
● 3/2 Zn

RN 1398-61-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Chitin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9012-76-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Chitosan (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 45 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1998:728277 HCAPLUS

DN 130:17098

TI Solubilization of **water-insoluble** substances without using surfactants

IN Tokue, Wataru; Suzuki, Kazuaki

PA Shiseido Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-00

ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-06

CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 10298028	A2	19981110	JP 1997-111228	19970428
PRAI	JP 1997-111228		19970428		

AB **Water-insol.** perfumes, drug, and oils are

**solubilized** by alkyl-modified carboxyvinyl polymers and **glycyrrhizinates**. The comps. show improved stability and are well applied on the skin without stickiness. A lotion contained Pemulen TR-2 0.1, KOH 0.05, ammonium **glycyrrhizinate** 0.5, glycerin 5, dipropylene glycol 5, ethanol 10, methylparaben 0.1, tocopherol acetate 0.05, perfumes 0.05, and ion-exchanged water to 100 %.

ST cosmetic solubilization polyacrylate **glycyrrhizinate**

IT Vinyl compounds, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(carboxy-contg., polymers; solubilization of **water-insol.** substances by alkyl-modified carboxyvinyl polymers and **glycyrrhizinate**)

IT Cosmetics  
 (lotions; solubilization of **water-insol.** substances  
 by alkyl-modified carboxyvinyl polymers and **glycyrrhizinate**)

IT Hair preparations  
 (solubilization of **water-insol.** substances by  
 alkyl-modified carboxyvinyl polymers and **glycyrrhizinate**)

IT **53956-04-0, Ammonium glycyrrhizinate 68797-35-3**  
 , Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate** 138789-85-2, Pemulen TR-1  
 145687-02-1, Pemulen TR-2  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (solubilization of **water-insol.** substances by  
 alkyl-modified carboxyvinyl polymers and **glycyrrhizinate**)

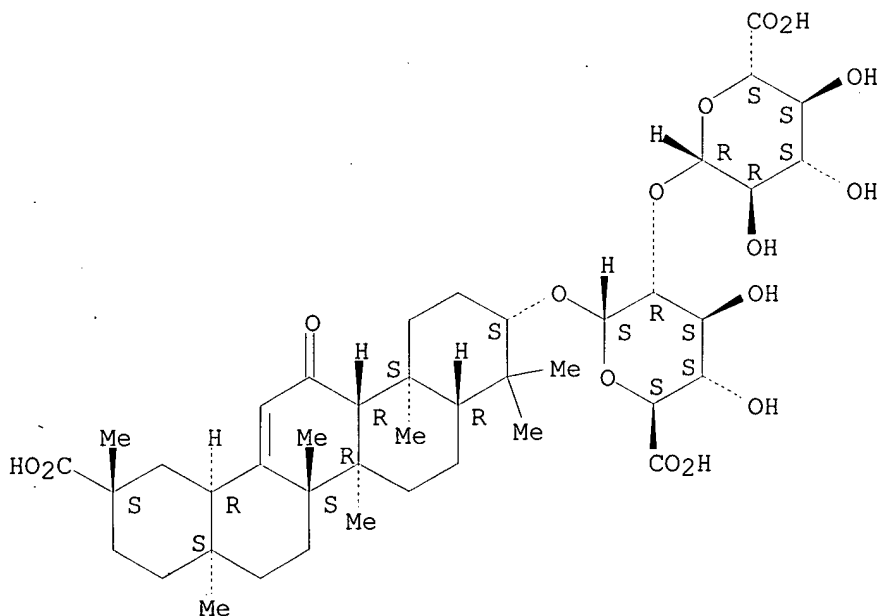
IT **53956-04-0, Ammonium glycyrrhizinate 68797-35-3**  
 , Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (solubilization of **water-insol.** substances by  
 alkyl-modified carboxyvinyl polymers and **glycyrrhizinate**)

RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
 30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt  
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

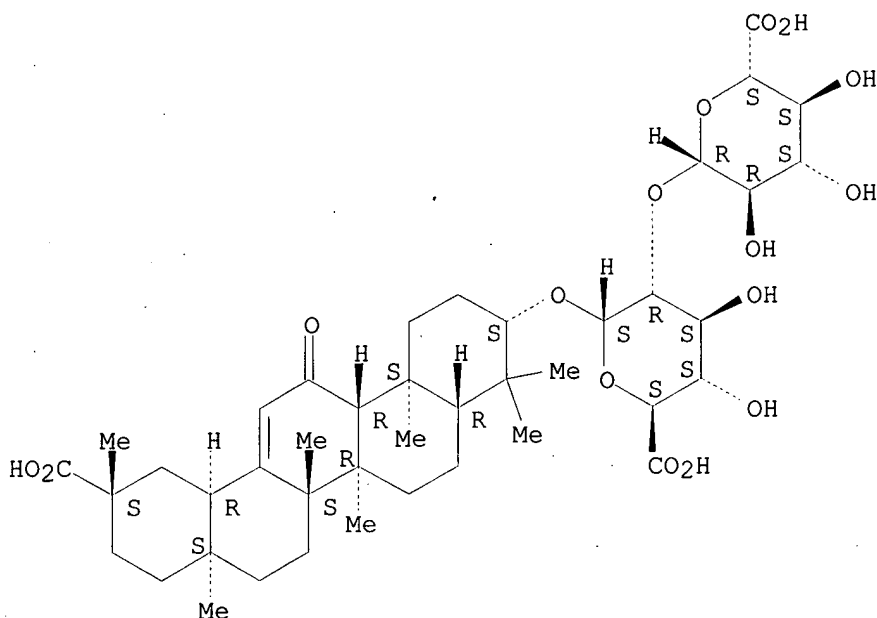
● NH<sub>3</sub>

RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
 30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt  
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 46 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1998:682289 HCAPLUS  
 DN 129:321009  
 TI Antimicrobial compositions  
 IN Iyer, Lokanathan M.; Scott, James R.; Whitfield, Douglas F.  
 PA Optiva Corp., USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 63 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K031-47  
 ICS A61K031-165; A61K031-11; A61K031-12; A61K035-78; A61K007-26;  
 A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 10, 63  
 FAN.CNT 4

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
WO 9844926	A1	19981015	WO 1998-US6468	19980401 <--
W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI,				

CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

US 5939050	A	19990817	US 1997-832821	19970404 <--
CA 2257500	AA	19981015	CA 1998-2257500	19980401 <--
AU 9868771	A1	19981030	AU 1998-68771	19980401 <--
AU 727242	B2	20001207		
EP 934067	A1	19990811	EP 1998-914411	19980401 <--

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
IE, SI, LT, LV, FI

BR 9804815	A	20000125	BR 1998-4815	19980401 <--
JP 2000514834	T2	20001107	JP 1998-542888	19980401 <--
NO 9805643	A	19990203	NO 1998-5643	19981203 <--
KR 2000016352	A	20000325	KR 1998-709926	19981204 <--

PRAI US 1997-832821 A1 19970404 <--  
WO 1998-US6468 W 19980401 <--

AB Antimicrobial compns. comprising at least two antimicrobial agents exhibit reduced MIC values relative to the MIC for the agents making up the combination when measured alone. The compns. are useful as therapeutic agents such as in **oral hygiene** products. A no. of combinations were tested for their antimicrobial efficacy and example formulations were given, e.g., a formulation contg. cedarwood oil, juicy fruit basil oil and citral.

ST antimicrobial combination compn oil

IT Essential oils  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(Rosmarinum officinalis; antimicrobial combination compns.)

IT **Actinomyces viscosus**  
Antibacterial agents  
Antimicrobial agents  
**Dentifrices**  
Fusobacterium nucleatum  
**Licorice (Glycyrrhiza glabra)**  
Porphyromonas gingivalis  
**Streptococcus mutans**  
**Streptococcus sanguinis**  
(antimicrobial combination compns.)

IT Essential oils  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(basil, Ocimum basilicum, Ocimum basilicum, juicy fruit; antimicrobial combination compns.)

IT Essential oils  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cedarwood; antimicrobial combination compns.)

IT Essential oils  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(citronella; antimicrobial combination compns.)

IT Essential oils  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(juniper; antimicrobial combination compns.)

IT Essential oils  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(lemon basil; antimicrobial combination compns.)

IT Essential oils  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (lemon; antimicrobial combination compns.)

IT 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol 106-24-1, Geraniol 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 633-65-8, Berberine hydrochloride 2086-83-1, Berberine 5392-40-5, Citral 214749-68-5D, N-coco acyl derivs.  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (antimicrobial combination compns.)

RE.CNT 14 THERE ARE 14 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Adames, M; REV COLOMB CIENC QUIM -FARM 1983, V4(1), P95 HCAPLUS
- (2) Airwick Industries Inc; GB 1214914 A 1970
- (3) Jumoku Chushutsu Seibun Ryo; JP 07089819 A 1995 HCAPLUS
- (4) Kanebo Foods Ltd; JP 59175410 A 1984 HCAPLUS
- (5) Kedzia, B; HERBA POL 1994, V40(1-2), P5 HCAPLUS
- (6) Ladanyi, P; US 4145412 A 1979
- (7) Megalla, S; HERBA POL 1980, V26(3), P181 HCAPLUS
- (8) Morris, J; J AM OIL CHEM SOC 1979, V56(5), P595 HCAPLUS
- (9) Otsuka Pharm Co Ltd; JP 46028430 B4 1971 HCAPLUS
- (10) Puyravaud, M; FR 2743722 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (11) S S Pharmaceutical Co Ltd; JP 58140014 A 1983 HCAPLUS
- (12) The Procter & Gamble Co; EP 0805198 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (13) Thenoux, M; FR 2377195 A 1978 HCAPLUS
- (14) Yokota, M; IGAKU TO SEIBUTSUGAKU 1994, V128(3), P105 HCAPLUS

L105 ANSWER 47 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1998:682268 HCAPLUS

DN 129:306329

TI Antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products

IN Iyer, Lokanathan M.; Scott, James R.; Whitfield, Douglas F.

PA Optiva Corp., USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 27 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-26

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9844901	A1	19981015	WO 1998-US6470	19980401 <--
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	CA 2257596	AA	19981015	CA 1998-2257596	19980401 <--
	AU 9868773	A1	19981030	AU 1998-68773	19980401 <--
	EP 921784	A1	19990616	EP 1998-914413	19980401 <--
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	BR 9804814	A	20000125	BR 1998-4814	19980401 <--
	NZ 333146	A	20000526	NZ 1998-333146	19980401 <--
	JP 2000512660	T2	20000926	JP 1998-542889	19980401 <--
	NO 9805644	A	19990202	NO 1998-5644	19981203 <--
	KR 2000016351	A	20000325	KR 1998-709925	19981204 <--

PRAI US 1997-825525 A1 19970404 <--  
 WO 1998-US6470 W 19980401 <--

AB **Oral hygiene** compns. include an antimicrobial agent selected from cedarwood oil, chloramphenicol, citronella oil, **Glycyrrhiza glabra** ext., juicy fruit basil oil, lemon basil oil, and Rosmarinus officinalis oil. Application of these **oral hygiene** compns. to the oral cavity effectively reduces or prevents the growth of bacteria assocd. with dental **plaque**, and with dental **caries** and/or **periodontal** diseases such as **Actinomyces viscosus**, Campylobacter rectus, Fusobacterium nucleatum, Porphyromonas **gingivalis**, **Streptococcus mutans**, and **Streptococcus sanguis**.

ST antimicrobial **dentifrice** chloramphenical cedarwood oil

IT **Actinomyces viscosus**  
 Antimicrobial agents  
 Campylobacter rectus  
**Dentifrices**  
 Fusobacterium nucleatum  
 Porphyromonas **gingivalis**  
**Streptococcus mutans**  
**Streptococcus sanguinis**  
 (antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT Essential oils  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (basil, Ocimum basilicum, Ocimum basilicum; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT **Tooth**  
 (**caries**; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT Essential oils  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (cedarwood; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT Essential oils  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (citronella; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT **Periodontium**  
 (disease; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza glabra)**  
 (exts.; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT **Gingiva**  
 (**gingivitis**; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT Essential oils  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (lemon; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT **Tooth**  
 (**plaque**; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT Essential oils  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (rosemary; antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

IT 56-75-7, Chloramphenicol 499-44-5, Hinokitiol  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)

(antimicrobial agents for **oral hygiene** products)

RE.CNT 13 THERE ARE 13 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 RE

- (1) Anon; PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN 1983, V007(143), PC-172
- (2) Anon; PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN 1988, V012(482), PC-553
- (3) Anon; PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN 1991, V015(297), PC-0854
- (4) Anon; PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN 1996, V096(004)
- (5) Kanebo Ltd; JP 07309733 A 1995
- (6) Kanebo Shokuhin Kk; JP 59175410 A 1984 HCAPLUS
- (7) Maruzen Chemical Co; JP 03199314 A 1991 HCAPLUS
- (8) Maruzen Kasei Co Ltd; JP 03109314 A 1991 HCAPLUS
- (9) Morishita Jintan Kk; JP 07316064 A 1995 HCAPLUS
- (10) Pokka Corp; JP 07025764 A 1995 HCAPLUS
- (11) Taiyo Perfumery Co Ltd; JP 03255031 A 1991
- (12) Tsurui Yakuhin Kogyo Kk; JP 58057320 A 1983
- (13) Yasutake, H; JP 63198616 A 1988 HCAPLUS

L105 ANSWER 48 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1998:649973 HCAPLUS

DN 129:280787

TI Deoxycholic acid compositions for treatment of **periodontal**  
 diseases

IN Ha, Jae Mong; Kim, Moon Moo; Choi, Jong Heon; Lim, Hyeong Jun; Chang, Sug  
 Youn; Ahn, Ho Jeong; Choi, Eu Jene; Lee, Seung Joon; Bak, Hong Soon

PA Lg Chemical Ltd., S. Korea

SO U.S., 10 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-26

NCL 424058000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5817297	A	19981006	US 1997-790892	19970129 <--
PRAI	KR 1996-30337		19960725 <--		
	KR 1996-30499		19960725 <--		

AB The present invention relates to a compn. for enhancing **oral hygiene** which can effectively prevent and treat **periodontal** diseases and dental **caries**, characterized in that it contains as an effective component 1 or more components selected from ursodesoxycholic acid and chenodesoxycholic acid having a good inhibiting effect on collagenase, which is known as the inducer of **gingivitis**. Thus, a **dentifrice** contained 90% EtOH 10.00, glycerin 10.00, SLS 1.20, sodium saccharin 0.50, p-hydroxybenzoate 0.10, ursodeoxycholic acid 0.02, disodium fluorophosphate 0.76, perfume 1.00, and water 100.0%.

ST deoxycholate **periodontal** disease **dentifrice**

IT **Dentifrices**

**Dentifrices**

(chewing gums; deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT Chewing gum

Chewing gum

(**dentifrices**; deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT **Dentifrices**



**Mouthwashes**

(deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT Enzymes, biological studies  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT **Periodontium**  
(disease; deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT Angelica  
Chamomilla  
Cimicifuga  
Cork tree (Phellodendron)  
Honeysuckle (Lonicera)

**Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)**

Machilis  
Platycodon  
Schizonepeta  
Taraxacum  
Tea (Camellia sinensis)

(exts.; deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT **Gingiva**  
(**gingivitis**; deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT Perfumes  
(myrrh, exts.; deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT **Tooth**  
(**plaque**; deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT Bamboo  
(salts; deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT 9001-12-1, Collagenase  
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 97-59-6D, Allantoin, derivs. 128-13-2, Ursodesoxycholic acid 142-62-1D, Caproic acid, derivs. 474-25-9, Chenodesoxycholic acid 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7631-97-2, Sodium fluorophosphate 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 15861-05-9, Fluoramine 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(deoxycholic acid compns. for treatment of **periodontal** diseases)

RE.CNT 15 THERE ARE 15 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Andersen; US 5487902 1996
- (2) Byong-Son, M; The Journal of the Korean Dental Association 1996, V34(1), P63
- (3) Castagnola; US 4565810 1986 HCAPLUS
- (4) Di Schiena; US 4565811 1986 HCAPLUS
- (5) Fowler; US 5635469 1997
- (6) Guiliani; US 5321019 1994 HCAPLUS
- (7) Ha; US 5180573 1993 HCAPLUS

- (8) Hutchinson; US 5681606 1997 HCAPLUS
- (9) Hyldon; US 4175124 1979 HCAPLUS
- (10) Kigasawa; US 4572832 1986 HCAPLUS
- (11) Lyon; US 4115313 1978 HCAPLUS
- (12) Makino; US 5651997 1997 HCAPLUS
- (13) Min-Young, K; The Journal of the Korean Dental Association 1996, V34(6), P433
- (14) Parenti; US 5260462 1993 HCAPLUS
- (15) Sato; US 4866044 1989 HCAPLUS

L105 ANSWER 49 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1998:542962 HCAPLUS

DN 129:166230

TI Compositions and methods for prevention and treatment of vascular degenerative diseases

IN Kosbab, John V.

PA USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 62 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K031-07

ICS A61K031-70; A61K031-255; A61K031-355; A61K031-375; A61K033-06;

A61K033-30; A61K033-24; A61K033-32; A61K035-78; C07C039-12;

C07C057-00; C07D311-00; C07D345-00

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE	
PI	WO 9833494	A1	19980806	WO 1998-US2005	19980204	<--
	W:	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	AU 9861414	A1	19980825	AU 1998-61414	19980204	<--
	EP 1021177	A1	20000726	EP 1998-906094	19980204	<--
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI				
	JP 2001511153	T2	20010807	JP 1998-533193	19980204	<--
	US 2001031744	A1	20011018	US 2001-827251	20010405	<--
PRAI	US 1997-37084P	P	19970204			<--
	US 1997-43262P	P	19970417			<--
	US 1998-18273	B1	19980204			<--
	WO 1998-US2005	W	19980204			<--
AB	This invention relates to nutrient and therapeutic compns. for treatment and prevention of symptoms and disease conditions assocd. with microangiopathy and macroangiopathy and to methods using the compns. In particular, the invention relates to compns. useful in the treatment of diabetic retinopathy and nephropathy, to compns. useful in the treatment of other retinal disorders including macular degeneration and cataracts, to compns. useful in wound healing, to compns. useful for treatment and prevention of neuropathy, to compns. useful for treatment and prevention of cardiovascular disease and to compns. useful for the treatment and prevention of dental and <b>periodontal</b> disorders. An exemplary diabetic compn. contains bilberry ext., Ca (Krebs), chondroitin sulfate, Cr picolinate, Co Q10, Fenugreek seed powder, Flax seed powder, folic acid, linoleic acid, Ginkgo biloba, Gymnema sylvestre, taurine (or homotaurine), grape seed ext., acetyl L-carnitine, lutein, Mg (Krebs), N-acetyl-L-cysteine, pine bark ext., phytosterol complex, K citrate,					

protamine sulfate, shark cartilage, soy isolate, green tea polyphenols, vitamin A, vitamin B2, vitamin B6, vitamin B12, vitamin C, vitamin E, and Zn (Krebs).

- ST bioflavonoid neovascular regulator vascular degeneration treatment;  
diabetic microangiopathy plant bioflavonoid chondroitin sulfate
- IT Aloe barbadensis  
Angiogenesis inhibitors  
Antioxidants  
Ginger  
Ginkgo biloba  
Gymnema sylvestre  
    **Licorice (Glycyrrhiza)**  
        (bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular  
        degenerative diseases)
- IT Carotenes, biological studies  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular  
    degenerative diseases)
- IT Flavonoids  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); PUR (Purification or recovery); BIOL (Biological  
study); PREP (Preparation)  
    (bioflavonoids; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment  
    of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT **Tooth**  
    (caries, treatment of; bioflavonoids and neovascular  
    regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Blood vessel, disease  
    (diabetic microangiopathy, treatment of; bioflavonoids and neovascular  
    regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Kidney, disease  
    (diabetic nephropathy, treatment of; bioflavonoids and neovascular  
    regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Cardiovascular system  
    **Gingiva**  
    **Periodontium**  
        (disease, treatment of; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for  
        treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Bark  
    Bilberry  
        (exts.; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of  
        vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Tea products  
    (green; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of  
    vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Blood vessel, disease  
    (injury, macroangiopathy; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for  
    treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Eye, disease  
    (macula, degeneration, treatment of; bioflavonoids and neovascular  
    regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Blood vessel, disease  
    (microangiopathy; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for  
    treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Nerve, disease  
    (neuropathy, treatment of; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for  
    treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
    (oral; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of  
    vascular degenerative diseases)
- IT Eye, disease

(retinopathy, treatment of; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)

IT Grape  
(seed, exts.; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)

IT Fenugreek (Trigonella foenum-graecum)  
(seed; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)

IT Collagens, biological studies  
RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(synthesis promotion in; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)

IT Cataract  
(treatment of; bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)

IT 50-81-7, Vitamin C; biological studies 67-97-0D, Vitamin D3, derivs. 539-86-6, Allicin 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 7439-95-4D, Magnesium, compds., biological studies 7440-47-3D, Chromium, compds., biological studies **7440-66-6D, Zinc**, compds., biological studies 7440-70-2D, Calcium, compds., biological studies **9007-28-7**, Chondroitin sulfate 11103-57-4, Vitamin A 27882-76-4 29031-19-4  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Bridge Research Foundation; CA 1277909 A 1990 HCAPLUS
- (2) Nutramax Laboratories Inc; WO 9422453 A 1994 HCAPLUS
- (3) Paul; US 5292538 A 1994 HCAPLUS
- (4) Rowland; US 5405613 A 1995 HCAPLUS
- (5) Seikagaku Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha Seikagaku Corporation; EP 0609042 A1 1994 HCAPLUS
- (6) The Howard Foundation; WO 9500130 A1 1995 HCAPLUS

IT **7440-66-6D, Zinc**, compds., biological studies **9007-28-7**, Chondroitin sulfate  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(bioflavonoids and neovascular regulators for treatment of vascular degenerative diseases)

RN 7440-66-6 HCAPLUS

CN Zinc (7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Zn

RN 9007-28-7 HCAPLUS

CN Chondroitin, hydrogen sulfate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

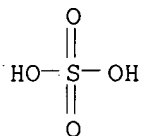
CRN 9007-27-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 7664-93-9

CMF H2 O4 S



L105 ANSWER 50 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1998:335498 HCAPLUS

DN 129:32343

TI Water-soluble azulene preparations and their manufacture

IN Ishiyama, Yoji; Matsuura, Kazuo; Yamamura, Haruo; Kamino, Taketoshi

PA Tanpei Seiyaku K. K., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K031-015

ICS A61K031-015; A61K047-30

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 10139660	A2	19980526	JP 1996-303019	19961114 <--
PRAI	JP 1996-303019		19961114 <--		

AB The preps. are manuf. by mixing water-sol. azulene to nonionic surfactants, dispersing the mixt. to a petroleum hydrocarbons contg. soybean phospholipids and nonionic surfactants, and further mixing the dispersion with a tissue-adhering base contg. gelatin, EtOH, polyols, carboxyvinyl polymers, and water-sol. polymers. The preps. show good storage stability and are formed into gels, creams, ointments, etc. for treatment of skin diseases and **periodontal** diseases, and for cosmetics. A W/O emulsion was prepd. from polyoxyethylene hydrogenated castor oil (HLB 6.0) 1.00, polyethylene glycol monostearate (HLB 4.0) 0.10, liq. paraffin 1.00, solid paraffin 0.05, water-sol. azulene 0.05, l-menthol 0.80, allantoin chlorohydroxyaluminum 1.50, di-K **glycyrrhizinate** 0.40, **cetylpyridinium chloride** 0.10, Carbopol 940 3.00, glycerin 38.00, NaOH 0.96, water-sol. gelatin 0.40, EtOH 10.00, di-Na edetate 0.10, hydrogenated soya lecithin 0.01, hydroxypropyl cellulose 4.00 wt.%, and H2O balance. The emulsion was stored at 40.degree. for 6 mo. to show remaining rate of azulene 98.0%, vs. 96.1% for a control contg. neither EtOH nor lecithin.

ST water sol azulene prepn soya lecithin; ethanol soybean phospholipid azulene topical prepn

IT Vinyl compounds, biological studies  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (carboxy-contg., polymers; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean phospholipids with good stability)

IT Drug delivery systems  
 Drug delivery systems  
 (emulsions, topical; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean phospholipids with good stability)

IT Anti-inflammatory agents  
 (manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean phospholipids with good stability)

IT Gelatins, biological studies  
 Paraffin oils  
 Paraffin waxes, biological studies  
 Petrolatum

## Petroleum hydrocarbons

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean  
phospholipids with good stability)

## IT Hydrocarbon waxes, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(microcryst.; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and  
soybean phospholipids with good stability)

## IT Surfactants

(nonionic; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean  
phospholipids with good stability)

## IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyhydric; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and  
soybean phospholipids with good stability)

## IT Lecithins

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(soya, hydrogenated; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH  
and soybean phospholipids with good stability)

## IT Phospholipids, biological studies

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
(Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(soya; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean  
phospholipids with good stability)

## IT Drug delivery systems

(topical; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean  
phospholipids with good stability)

## IT Polymers, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(water-sol.; manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and  
soybean phospholipids with good stability)

## IT 64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies

RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
(Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean  
phospholipids with good stability)

## IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 275-51-4, Azulene 76050-42-5, Carbopol 940

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(manuf. of water-sol. azulene preps. contg. EtOH and soybean  
phospholipids with good stability)

L105 ANSWER 51 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1997:731709 HCAPLUS

DN 127:362488

TI **Oral compositions for periodontal disease**

IN Nakada, Koji; Naeshiro, Eiichi

PA **Sunstar K. K., Japan**

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT **Patent**

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-26

CC **62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)**

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

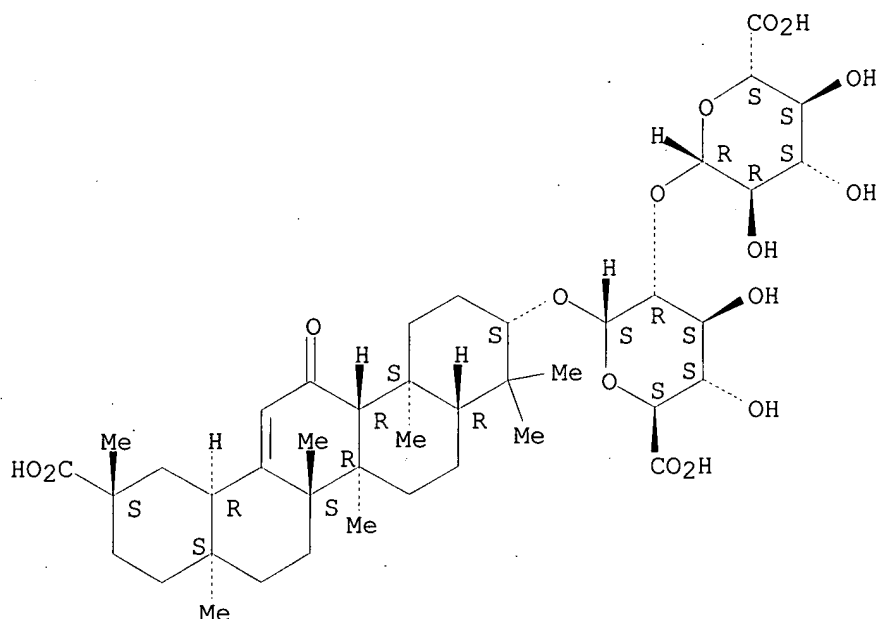
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 09291018	A2	19971111	JP 1996-131066	19960425 <--
PRAI	JP 1996-131066		19960425 <--		

AB **Oral compns. for controlling periodontal**

disease comprise Betula platyphylla japonica sap and substances selected  
from lysozyme, nonsteroidal antiinflammatories, .beta.-

- glycyrrhizin**, .epsilon.-aminocaproic acid and sodium azulenesulfonate. A **toothpaste** contained calcium phosphate 45.0, Na CM-cellulose 1.0, glycerin 20.0, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, perfumes 1.0, Na saccharin 0.1, and B. platyphylla japonica sap to 100 %.
- ST **dentifrice periodontal** disease Betula sap;  
nonsteroidal antiinflammatory **dentifrice periodontal** disease
- IT Sap  
(Betula platyphylla japonica; oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease; oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT Tablets  
(gargling; oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(lozenges; oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT Cream  
(massage; oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT Anti-inflammatory agents  
(nonsteroidal; oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT Chewing gum  
**Dentifrices**  
**Mouthwashes**  
(oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT Pasta  
(oral; oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT Birch (Betula platyphylla japonica)  
(sap; oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT 50-78-2, Aspirin 53-86-1, Indomethacin 54-21-7, Sodium salicylate 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid **1405-86-3**, .beta.-**Glycyrrhizin** 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 15687-27-1, Ibuprofen 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 52549-17-4, Pranoprofen 75869-04-4, Sodium azulenesulfonate  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- IT **1405-86-3**, .beta.-**Glycyrrhizin**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oral compns. for **periodontal** disease)
- RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 52 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1997:558028 HCAPLUS

DN 127:210396

TI Transparent topical preparations containing **water-insoluble** acidic pharmaceuticals with good bioavailability

IN Matsuda, Kenji; Hayashi, Hiroyuki; Miyamoto, Sonoko; Toda, Masayuki

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K031-19

ICS A61K009-06; A61K009-08; A61K009-70; A61K031-405; A61K031-60

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 09216820	A2	19970819	JP 1996-48135	19960209
PRAI	JP 1996-48135		19960209		

AB Topical prepn. with pH 3-6 contain **H2O-insol.** acidic pharmaceuticals having .gtoreq.1 CO2H group(s) per mol., ether-type nonionic surfactants with HLB .gtoreq.14, and **glycyrrhizinic acid** water-sol. salts. An aq. soln. (pH 4.8) contg. salicylic acid (I), Nikkol NP-10 (polyoxyethylene nonylphenyl ether), and di-K **glycyrrhizinate** was applied to isolated rat skin to show I absorption 0.61 .mu.g/mg. The soln. was stored at 50.degree. for 3 mo to show no turbidity or pptn.

ST topical **water insol** carboxylate drug  
**glycyrrhizinate**; solubilizer nonionic surfactant carboxylate drug  
topical; salicylate polyoxyethylene ether topical transparency  
bioavailability

IT Drug delivery systems  
(gels, topical; transparent topical prepn. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)

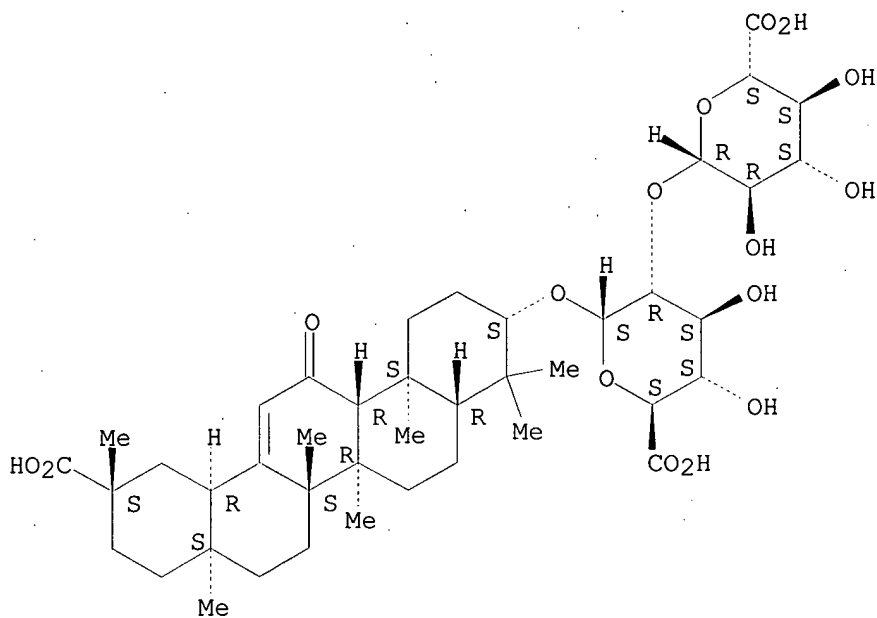
IT Drug delivery systems  
(lotions; transparent topical prepn. contg. **water-**



- insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT Surfactants  
(nonionic; transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT Anti-inflammatory agents  
(nonsteroidal; transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(solns., topical; transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(topical; transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(transdermal, patches; transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT Drug bioavailability  
Solubilizers  
(transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT 9002-92-0, Nikkol BL-21 9004-95-9, Nikkol BC 7 9004-98-2, Nikkol BO-20  
9016-45-9, Nikkol NP-10  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(solubilizer; transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT 69-72-7, Salicylic acid, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT 53-86-1, Indomethacin 22071-15-4, Ketoprofen 40828-46-4, Suprofen  
**53956-04-0, Monoammonium glycyrrhizinate**  
**68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate**  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- IT **53956-04-0, Monoammonium glycyrrhizinate**  
**68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate**  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(transparent topical preps. contg. **water-insol.** acidic drugs, nonionic surfactants, and **glycyrrhizinate** with good bioavailability)
- RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



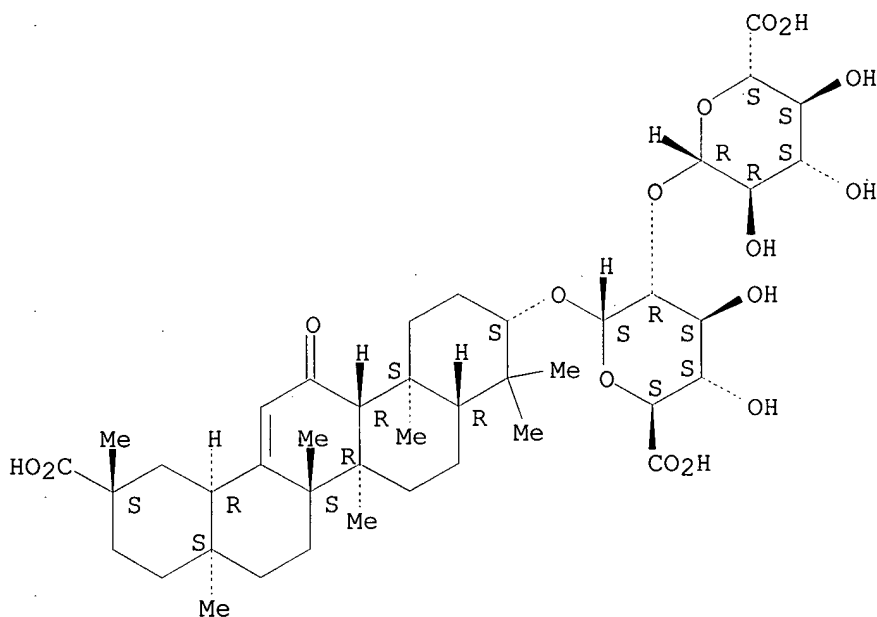
PAGE 2-A

● NH<sub>3</sub>

RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 53 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1997:2935 HCAPLUS

DN 126:36913

TI **Dentifrices** containing nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides

IN Yoshe, Makoto; Kojima, Nobuo

PA Lion Corp, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-22

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08259427	A2	19961008	JP 1995-88878	19950322 <--
PRAI	JP 1995-88878		19950322 <--		

AB The title compns., which show good foaming and antibacterial activity and useful for prevention and treatment of **periodontal** disease and dental **caries**, contain .gtoreq.1.5 wt.% nonionic foaming agents and polyfunctional quaternary ammonium bactericides. A **toothpaste** was prepd. from Al(OH)3 40, CM-cellulose 1, carrageenan 0.3, sorbitol 35, polyethylene glycol 3, sucrose fatty acid ester 2, decamethylenebis(trimethylammonium chloride) 0.05, .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid** 0.02, Bu p-hydroxybenzoate 0.1, perfume 1, and H2O to 100.0 wt.%.

- ST **dentifrice** foaming agent quaternary ammonium; nonionic foaming agent **dentifrice** bactericide; quaternary ammonium bactericide **dentifrice** foaming; **periodontal** disease **dentifrice** quaternary ammonium bactericide; dental **caries** quaternary ammonium bactericides
- IT **Tooth**  
(**caries**; compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides for **periodontal** disease and dental **caries**)
- IT Antibacterial agents  
**Mouthwashes**  
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)
- IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, treatment of; **dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)
- IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(esters, with sucrose; **dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)
- IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogenated castor oil derivs.; **dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)
- IT Castor oil  
Castor oil  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(hydrogenated, ethoxylated; **dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)
- IT Foaming agents  
(nonionic; **dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)
- IT Drug delivery systems  
(ointments; compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides for **periodontal** disease and dental **caries**)
- IT 522-51-0, Dequalinium chloride 3785-44-2  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)
- IT 3198-38-7, Decamethylenebis(trimethylammonium chloride) 9004-95-9, Polyoxyethylene cetyl ether 9005-00-9, Polyoxyethylene stearyl ether 9005-67-8, Polyoxyethylene sorbitan monostearate 25322-68-3D, hydrogenated castor oil derivs. 56453-21-5, Lactitol monolaurate 184673-43-6  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**dentifrice** compns. contg. nonionic foaming agents and quaternary ammonium bactericides)

DN 126:65422  
 TI Compositions containing interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors for prevention or treatment of **periodontal** disease  
 IN Nishihara, Tatsuji  
 PA Kyowa Hakko Kogyo Kk, Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 3 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 1, 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08245351	A2	19960924	JP 1995-210307	19950818 <--
PRAI	JP 1995-2334		19950111 <--		

AB Compns. contg. interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors (receptor antagonist) are useful for the prevention or treatment of **periodontal** disease induced by microorganisms such as Actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans. As an example, an oral pasta comprised interleukin-1.alpha. receptor antagonist 0.2, cetanol 10.0, squalane 20.0, precipitable silica 5.0, ethoxylated castor oil 0.1, sorbitan monooleate 1.0, **glycyrrhetic acid** 0.1, sodium saccharin 0.6, perfumes 0.6 and water 62.4%. Interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors also can be incorporated into **dentifrices**.

ST interleukin 1alpha inhibitor **periodontal** disease; oral pasta  
 interleukin inhibitor **periodontal** disease

IT **Dentifrices**  
 (compns. contg. interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors for prevention or treatment of **periodontal** disease)

IT Haemophilus actinomycetemcomitans  
 (compns. contg. interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors for prevention or treatment of **periodontal** disease induction by)

IT **Periodontium**  
 (disease; compns. contg. interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors for prevention or treatment of **periodontal** disease)

IT Interleukin 1.alpha.  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (inhibitors; compns. contg. interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors for prevention or treatment of **periodontal** disease)

IT Pasta  
 (oral; compns. contg. interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors for prevention or treatment of **periodontal** disease)

IT Drug delivery systems  
 (pastes, oral; compns. contg. interleukin-1.alpha. inhibitors for prevention or treatment of **periodontal** disease)

L105 ANSWER 55 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1996:534886 HCAPLUS  
 DN 125:177041  
 TI **Dentifrices** containing antiplasmin and vitamins for **periodontal** disease control  
 IN Yamamoto, Mizuya; Maruyama, Masatatsu  
 PA Lion Corp, Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 12 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS G01N011-14

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08175942	A2	19960709	JP 1994-337191	19941226 <--
PRAI	JP 1994-337191		19941226	<--	

AB **Dentifrices** contain abrasives, thickening agents, binders, surfactants, and **periodontal** disease-controlling antiplasmin and vitamins and have an yield value of .gtoreq.100Pa, a hysteresis loop area of .ltoreq.1800Pa/s and an yield value/shear stress (at max. speed) ratio of 3, when the viscosity is detd. with a rotational viscometer at 25.degree.. As an example, a **toothpaste** contained calcium phosphate dihydrate 45.0, silica 3.0, xanthan gum 0.6, polyacrylate sodium 0.7, propylene glycol 5.0, glycerin 20.0, Et p-hydroxybenzoate 0.1, sodium benzoate 0.3, sodium saccharin 0.2, sodium laurylsulfate 1.4, myristic acid diethanolamine 0.8, perfumes 1.0, sodium monofluorophosphate 0.7, trichlorohydroxydiphenyl ether 0.02, dihydroxyaluminum allantoinate 0.1 and purified water to 100 wt.%. The prepns. showed improved **periodontal** disease-controlling activity and good phys. characteristics.

ST **dentifrice** antiplasmin vitamin **periodontal** disease control

IT **Dentifrices**  
(**dentifrices** contg. antiplasmin and vitamins for **periodontal** disease control)

IT Vitamins  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**dentifrices** contg. antiplasmin and vitamins for **periodontal** disease control)

IT Abrasives  
Binding materials  
Surfactants  
Thickening agents  
(in **dentifrices** contg. antiplasmin and vitamins for **periodontal** disease control)

IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, **dentifrices** contg. antiplasmin and vitamins for **periodontal** disease control)

IT 58-95-7, .alpha.-Tocopherol acetate 97-59-6, Allantoin 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizinic acid** 3697-42-5, Chlorhexidine hydrochloride 5579-81-7, Dihydroxyaluminum allantoinate 9049-68-7, Antiplasmin **68797-35-3**, Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate**

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. antiplasmin and vitamins for **periodontal** disease control)

IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizinic acid**  
**68797-35-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhizinate**

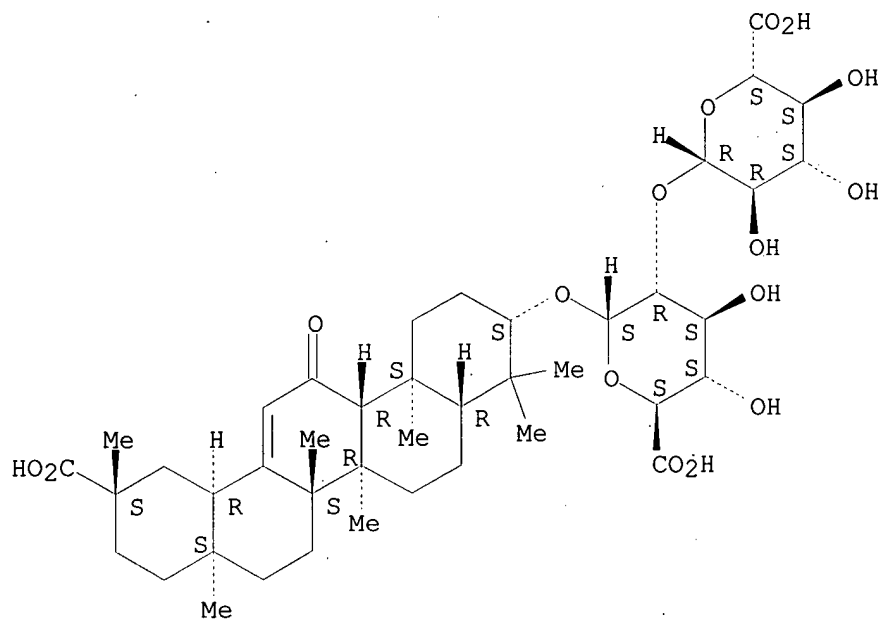
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. antiplasmin and vitamins for **periodontal** disease control)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

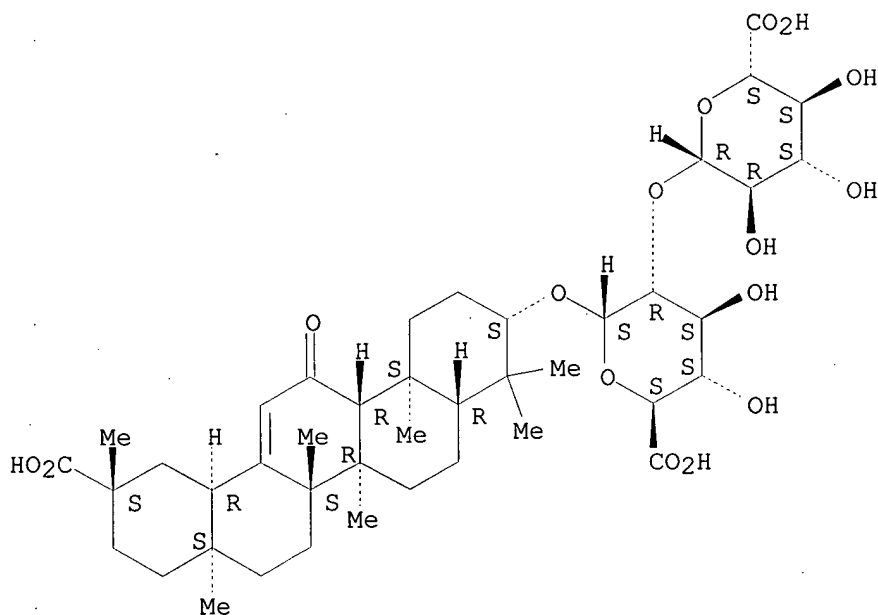


RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.;20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

L105 ANSWER 56 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1996:529717 HCAPLUS

DN 125:177040

TI **Dentifrices** containing encapsulated active ingredients and granules

IN Maeda, Akitsugu; Katayama, Yasushi; Kamimura, Hirohisa; Nakai, Ryoza; Yoshida, Hidenori

PA Kao Corp, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K009-50

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08169813	A2	19960702	JP 1995-268470	19951017 <--
PRAI	JP 1994-252033		19941018 <--		

AB A **dentifrice** comprises (1) 1-10 % of active ingredient-contg. capsules with an av. diam. 0.2-3 mm and (2) 1-50 % of **water-insol.** granules with an av. diam. 50-500 .mu.m, with the wt. ratio of (1)/(2) being 1-2. While brushing **teeth**, component (2) disintegrates, then accelerates breakdown of (1). An aq. soln. contg. gelatins and Na alginate was used to encapsulate a compn. contg. Coconad MT(caprylic acid- and capric acid-contg. glyceride) 40, .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid** 50, and ethanol 10 %. A **water-insol.** granule was prepd. by mixing abrasive silica, Al silicate, and colloidal silica. The above obtained capsules and granules were formulated with other ingredients to give a **toothpaste**.

ST **dentifrice** silica granule encapsulated active ingredient

IT **Dentifrices**  
(**dentifrices** contg. encapsulated active ingredients and granules)

IT Bentonite, biological studies  
Kaolin, biological studies  
Zeolites, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**dentifrices** contg. encapsulated active ingredients and granules)

IT Beeswax  
(encapsulating agent; **dentifrices** contg. encapsulated active ingredients and granules)

IT Carnauba wax  
Caseins, biological studies  
Ceresin  
Gelatins, biological studies  
Paraffin waxes and Hydrocarbon waxes, biological studies  
Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies  
Waxes and Waxy substances  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(encapsulating agent; **dentifrices** contg. encapsulated active ingredients and granules)

IT Paraffin waxes and Hydrocarbon waxes, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(microcryst., encapsulating agent; **dentifrices** contg.



encapsulated active ingredients and granules)  
 IT 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate 1309-37-1, Red Iron oxide, biological studies 1309-48-4, Magnesium oxide, biological studies 1318-93-0, Montmorillonite, biological studies 1335-30-4D, Aluminosilicic acid, salts 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7757-87-1 7758-23-8, Calcium biphosphate 7778-18-9, Calcium sulfate 7790-76-3, Calcium pyrophosphate 10361-03-2, Sodium metaphosphate 12511-31-8 14604-82-1, Calcium triphosphate 21645-51-2, Aluminum hydroxide, biological studies 110119-60-3, Coconad MT  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. encapsulated active ingredients and granules)

IT 112-92-5, Stearyl alcohol 627-83-8, Ethylene glycol distearate 9000-01-5, Arabic gum **9000-07-1**, Carrageenan **9002-18-0**, Agar 9002-86-2, Polyvinyl chloride 9002-88-4, Polyethylene 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9003-01-4, Polyacrylic acid 9003-07-0, Polypropylene **9004-32-4**, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose **9004-57-3**, Ethyl cellulose **9004-62-0**, Hydroxyethyl cellulose **9004-64-2**, Hydroxypropyl cellulose **9004-65-3**, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose **9004-67-5**, Methyl cellulose **9005-32-7D**, Alginic acid, salts 25087-26-7, Polymethacrylic acid 26658-19-5, Sorbitan tristearate 36653-82-4, Cetyl alcohol  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(encapsulating agent; **dentifrices** contg. encapsulated active ingredients and granules)

IT **9000-07-1**, Carrageenan **9002-18-0**, Agar **9004-32-4**, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose **9004-57-3**, Ethyl cellulose **9004-62-0**, Hydroxyethyl cellulose **9004-64-2**, Hydroxypropyl cellulose **9004-65-3**, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose **9004-67-5**, Methyl cellulose **9005-32-7D**, Alginic acid, salts  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(encapsulating agent; **dentifrices** contg. encapsulated active ingredients and granules)

RN 9000-07-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN Carrageenan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9002-18-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN Agar (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

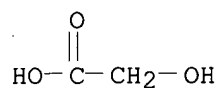
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
 CMF C2 H4 O3



RN 9004-57-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, ethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

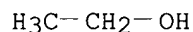
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 64-17-5  
CMF C2 H6 O



RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

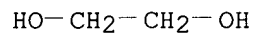
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2



RN 9004-64-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

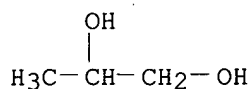
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

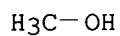
CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



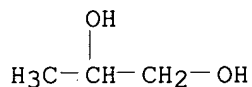
RN 9004-65-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
CM 1  
CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2  
CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O



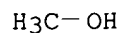
CM 3  
CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9004-67-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
CM 1  
CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2  
CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O



RN 9005-32-7 HCAPLUS  
CN Alginic acid (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 57 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1996:506289 HCAPLUS

DN 125:150821

TI Antimicrobial compositions containing lysine, bactericides and surfactants

IN Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa

PA Sunstar Kk, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K031-195

ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-22; A61K007-26; A61K031-05;

A61K031-085; A61K031-14; A61K031-44; A61K031-77; A61K033-16;

A61K033-24; A61K035-64; A61K035-78

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08151325	A2	19960611	JP 1994-319154	19941128 <--
PRAI	JP 1994-319154		19941128 <--		
AB	Antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or <b>plaque</b> -forming microorganisms. A <b>mouthwash</b> contained lysine-HCl 1.0, triclosan 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%. ST antimicrobial <b>mouthwash</b> lysine surfactant; nonionic surfactant antimicrobial compn; amphoteric surfactant antimicrobial compn IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics <b>Mouthwashes</b> Propolis (antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants) IT Chamomile <b>Licorice</b> Tea products (exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants) IT Mulberry (Morus alba, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants) IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (alkylbenzyltrimethyl, chlorides, antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants) IT Pharmaceutical natural products RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (aloe, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants) IT Surfactants (amphoteric, antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants) IT <b>Tooth</b> (disease, <b>plaque</b> , antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants for) IT Surfactants (nonionic, antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants) IT 56-87-1, Lysine, biological studies 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 89-83-8, Thymol 107-43-7D, Betaine, coco fatty acid amidopropyl 123-03-5, <b>Cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 657-27-2, Lysine hydrochloride 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7681-49-4, Sodium				

fluoride (NaF), biological studies 27073-41-2 39660-61-2, Isopropyl  
methylphenol 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride 106392-12-5, Pluronic  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)

IT 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 123-03-5,

**Cetylpyridinium chloride**

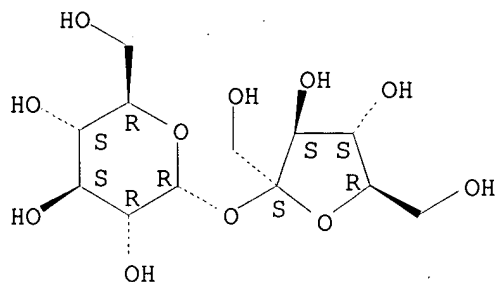
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(antimicrobial compns. contg. lysine, bactericides and surfactants)

RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS

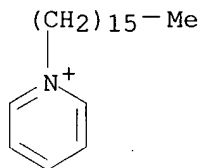
CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Cl<sup>-</sup>

L105 ANSWER 58 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1996:506288 HCAPLUS

DN 125:150820

TI Antimicrobial compositions containing arginine, bactericides and  
surfactants

IN Tsunemitsu, Akira; Suido, Hirohisa

PA Sunstar Kk, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K031-195

ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-26; A61K031-045; A61K031-085;  
A61K031-14; A61K031-155; A61K031-22; A61K031-44; A61K031-70;  
A61K031-77; A61K033-16; A61K033-24; A61K035-64; A61K035-78;  
A61K045-00

ICI A61K031-085, A61K031-195; A61K031-155

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

## Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08151324	A2	19960611	JP 1994-319152	19941128 <--
PRAI	JP 1994-319152		19941128 <--		
AB	Antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine or its derivs., bactericidal compds. and nonionic surfactants and/or amphoteric surfactants are active against biofilm- or <b>plaque</b> -forming microorganisms. A <b>mouthwash</b> contained arginine-HCl 1.0, <b>cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 0.2, ethanol 7.0, pluronic 1.0, perfumes 1.0, and purified water to 100 wt.%.				
ST	antimicrobial <b>mouthwash</b> arginine surfactant; <b>dentifrice</b> antimicrobial arginine surfactant; nonionic surfactant antimicrobial compn; amphoteric surfactant antimicrobial compn				
IT	Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics				
	<b>Mouthwashes</b>				
	Propolis				
	(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b>				
	(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants for)				
IT	Chamomile				
	<b>Licorice</b>				
	Tea products				
	(exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)				
IT	Mulberry				
	(Morus alba, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)				
IT	Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(alkylbenzyl dimethyl, chlorides, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)				
IT	Pharmaceutical natural products				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(aloe, exts.; antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)				
IT	Surfactants				
	(amphoteric, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)				
IT	<b>Tooth</b>				
	(disease, <b>plaque</b> , antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants for)				
IT	Surfactants				
	(nonionic, antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)				
IT	<b>57-50-1D</b> , Sucrose, fatty acid esters 74-79-3, Arginine, biological studies 89-83-8, Thymol 107-43-7D, Betaine, coco fatty acid amidopropyl <b>123-03-5</b> , <b>Cetylpyridinium chloride</b> 1119-34-2, Arginine hydrochloride 1189-11-3, Arginine phosphate 2577-94-8, Arginine methyl ester 3380-34-5, Triclosan 4320-30-3, Arginine glutamate 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 27073-41-2 28696-31-3, Arginine ethyl ester 39660-61-2, Isopropyl methylphenol 55128-73-9, Tin fluoride 106392-12-5, Pluronic				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)				
IT	<b>57-50-1D</b> , Sucrose, fatty acid esters <b>123-03-5</b> , <b>Cetylpyridinium chloride</b>				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL				

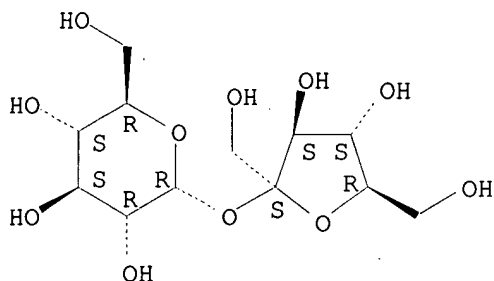
(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(antimicrobial compns. contg. arginine, bactericides and surfactants)

RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS

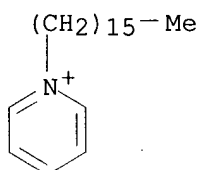
CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

● Cl<sup>-</sup>

L105 ANSWER 59 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1996:256310 HCAPLUS

DN 124:298471

TI **Dentifrice** compositions containing **glycyrrhetinic acid** or **glycyrrhizinic acid** salts and taurine

IN Kazuno, Keiko; Nagahata, Tetsuji

PA Lion Corp, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 8 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08040858	A2	19960213	JP 1994-196075	19940728 <--
	JP 3329082	B2	20020930		
PRAI	JP 1994-196075		19940728	<--	

AB The compns. prevent one-set and progression of **gingivitis** and are useful for prophylaxis and therapy for **periodontal** disease. A compn contg. EtOH 28, Carbopol 1.5, propylene glycol 55, .beta.-**glycyrrhetinic acid** 0.5, taurine (I) 1 wt.%, and H<sub>2</sub>O balance was applied to **gingiva** with inflammation in ODU rats twice a day for 2 wk to show inflammatory area-reducing rate 51.4%, vs.

26.3 for a control contg. no I. A **mouthwash** contg. 0.5 wt.% .beta.-**glycyrrhizinate** dipotassium and 0.5 wt.% I was also prepd.

ST **glycyrrhetic acid** taurine antiinflammatory **dentifrice**; **glycyrrhizinate** salt taurine antiinflammatory **dentifrice**

IT **Dentifrices**  
Inflammation inhibitors

**Mouthwashes**

(**dentifrices** contg. **glycyrrhetic acid** or **glycyrrhizinic acid** salts and taurine for **periodontal** diseases)

IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, **dentifrices** contg. **glycyrrhetic acid** or **glycyrrhizinic acid** salts and taurine for **periodontal** diseases)

IT 176036-45-6 176036-46-7

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrices** contg. **glycyrrhetic acid** or **glycyrrhizinic acid** salts and taurine for **periodontal** diseases)

L105 ANSWER 60 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1996:200424 HCAPLUS

DN 124:270032

TI Tasteful **toothpaste** and other **dental products** containing a ternary surfactant system of poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose ethers

IN Cutler, Edward T.

PA Pilot Research and Development Co., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 260,349, abandoned.  
CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-22

NCL 424050000

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5496541	A	19960305	US 1995-379260	19950127 <--
PRAI	US 1993-5341	B2	19930119	<--	
	US 1994-260349	B2	19940615	<--	

AB The title **dental products** are claimed. The ternary surfactant system has greatly enhanced foaming power relative to poloxamers alone or to poloxamers plus anionic **polysaccharides** or to poloxamers plus nonionic cellulose ethers. The poloxamer-anionic **polysaccharide**-nonionic cellulose ether surfactant system has little or no taste, is nonirritating, and has excellent adhesion to **tooth** surfaces and oral mucosa. Inclusion of a mild abrasive plus one or more of xylitol, raw **licorice**, **licorice** ext., and **glycyrrhizin** and its derivs. enhances the clin. efficacy of the formulations by further reducing **plaque** buildup, thus brightening **teeth** and reducing **tooth** decay and **periodontal** disease. The surfactant system can be used in a **dentifrice** paste or gel, powder, granules, disintegrable tablet, and a **mouthwash**, lozenge, and chewing gum. A **dentifrice** contained calcium carbonate 50.0, xylitol 31.0, microcryst. cellulose 14.6, Pluronic F127 2.0, xanthan gum 1.0, Methocel K15MP 0.5, flavor 0.5, and monoammonium **glycyrrhizinate**.



ST **toothpaste** surfactant poloxamer anionic **polysaccharide**  
; **dental product** nonionic cellulose ether poloxamer;  
**dentifrice** Pluronic F127 Methocel K15MP tasteful

IT Abrasives  
Antioxidants  
Beeswax  
Chicle  
**Dentifrices**  
Humectants  
Lubricants  
**Mouthwashes**  
Surfactants  
Sweetening agents  
(tasteful **dental products** contg. poloxamers,  
anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose ethers)

IT **Polysaccharides, biological studies**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(acidic, tasteful **dental products** contg.  
poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose  
ethers)

IT **Dentifrices**  
(chewing gums, tasteful **dental products** contg.  
poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose  
ethers)

IT **Dentifrices**  
(gels, tasteful **dental products** contg. poloxamers,  
anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose ethers)

IT Pharmaceutical natural products  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(licorice, tasteful **dental products**  
contg. poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic  
cellulose ethers)

IT **Dentifrices**  
(lozenges, **antiplaque**, tasteful **dental**  
**products** contg. poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**,  
and nonionic cellulose ethers)

IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(polyhydric, tasteful **dental products** contg.  
poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose  
ethers)

IT **Dentifrices**  
(tablets, **anticalculus**, tasteful **dental**  
**products** contg. poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**,  
and nonionic cellulose ethers)

IT Fats and Glyceridic oils  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(vegetable, hydrogenated, tasteful **dental products**  
contg. poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic  
cellulose ethers)

IT **9004-34-6**, Cellulose, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(colloidal; tasteful **dental products** contg.  
poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose  
**ethers**)

IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological  
studies 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 59-02-9 60-00-4,  
Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, biological studies 69-65-8, Mannitol

77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 81-07-2, Saccharin 87-99-0, Xylitol 99-96-7, Paraben, biological studies 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 557-04-0, Magnesium stearate 1306-05-4, Fluorapatite 1306-06-5, Hydroxyapatite 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin** 1592-23-0, Calcium stearate 7235-40-7, Beta carotene 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7664-93-9, Sulfuric acid, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 7758-87-4, Tricalcium phosphate 7790-76-3, Calcium pyrophosphate 9000-01-5, Gum arabic **9000-07-1**, Carrageenan **9000-36-6**, Karaya gum **9000-65-1**, Gum tragacanth **9000-69-5**, Pectin 9003-29-6, Polybutene 9003-39-8, Pvp **9004-32-4**, Carboxymethyl cellulose **9004-57-3**, Ethyl cellulose **9004-62-0**, Hydroxyethyl cellulose **9004-64-2**, Hydroxypropyl cellulose **9004-65-3**, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose **9004-67-5**, Methyl cellulose **9005-32-7**, Alginic acid **11138-66-2**, Xanthan gum 13463-67-7, Titania, biological studies 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies 22839-47-0, Aspartame 24634-61-5, Potassium sorbate 25322-68-3, Peg 106392-12-5, Pluronic F127  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tasteful **dental products** contg. poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose ethers)  
IT **9004-34-6**, Cellulose, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(colloidal; tasteful **dental products** contg. poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose ethers)

RN 9004-34-6 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

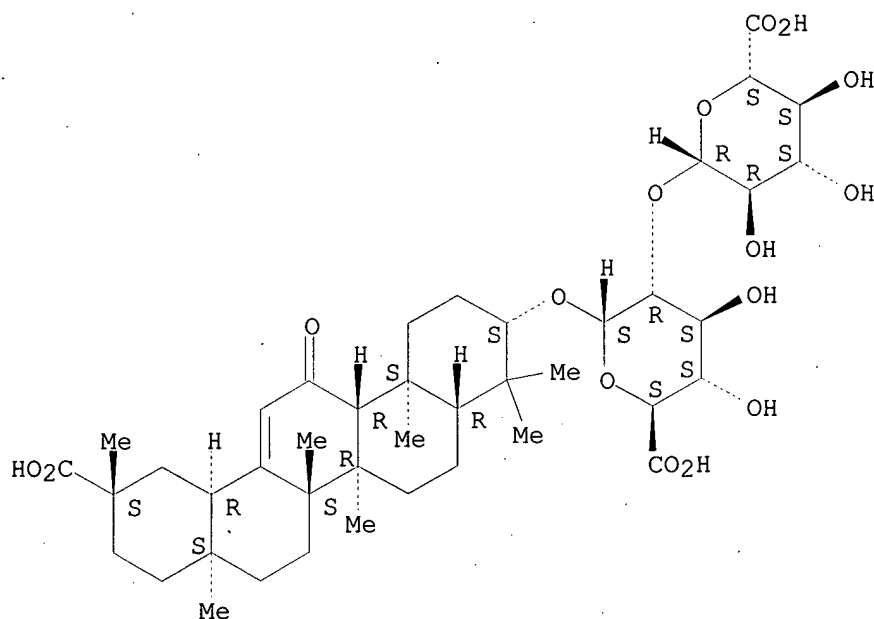
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin** **9000-07-1**, Carrageenan **9000-36-6**, Karaya gum **9000-65-1**, Gum tragacanth **9000-69-5**, Pectin **9004-32-4**, Carboxymethyl cellulose **9004-57-3**, Ethyl cellulose **9004-62-0**, Hydroxyethyl cellulose **9004-64-2**, Hydroxypropyl cellulose **9004-65-3**, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose **9004-67-5**, Methyl cellulose **9005-32-7**, Alginic acid **11138-66-2**, Xanthan gum  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tasteful **dental products** contg. poloxamers, anionic **polysaccharides**, and nonionic cellulose ethers)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9000-07-1 HCAPLUS  
CN Carrageenan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-36-6 HCAPLUS  
CN Karaya gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-65-1 HCAPLUS  
CN Gum tragacanth (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-69-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Pectin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

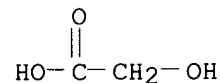
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
CMF C2 H4 O3



RN 9004-57-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, ethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 64-17-5  
CMF C2 H6 O

$\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$

RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2

$\text{HO}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$

RN 9004-64-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2

$\begin{array}{c} \text{OH} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH} \end{array}$

RN 9004-65-3 HCAPLUS

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-OH

CM 3

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2

OH  
|  
H<sub>3</sub>C-CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

RN 9004-67-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O

H<sub>3</sub>C-OH

RN 9005-32-7 HCAPLUS  
CN Alginic acid (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 11138-66-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Xanthan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 61 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1996:194804 HCAPLUS  
DN 124:241818

TI **Mouthwashes** or other oral liquid compositions containing  
**gellan** gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability  
IN Okumura, Kenji; Saito, Tooru; Ootsuki, Hidehiko  
PA **Sunstar Kk, Japan**  
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DT **Patent**  
LA Japanese  
IC ICM A61K047-36  
ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K009-08; A61K031-015; A61K031-045;  
A61K031-05; A61K031-055; A61K031-14; A61K031-155; A61K031-19;  
A61K031-355; A61K031-415; A61K031-455; A61K031-575; A61K031-705;  
A61K033-14; A61K045-00

CC **62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)**  
Section cross-reference(s): **63**

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 08003074	A2	19960109	JP 1994-138609	19940621 <--
PRAI	JP 1994-138609		19940621 <--		
AB	<b>Mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contain gellan gum and nonionic surfactants in addn. to other ingredients to improve gellan gum stability and to prolong active ingredient retention time. A <b>mouthwash</b> contained tocopherol nicotinate 0.05, gellan gum 0.2, ethoxylated castor oil 0.5, ethanol 5.0, sodium dihydrogen phosphate 0.01, sodium monohydrogen phosphate 0.01, glycerin 13, sodium saccharin 0.01, perfumes 0.3, and water to 100 parts.				
ST	<b>mouthwash</b> gellan gum nonionic surfactant				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b> (liq.; <b>mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)				
IT	Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics Inflammation inhibitors <b>Mouthwashes</b> ( <b>mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)				
IT	Circulation (promoters; <b>mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)				
IT	Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (alkylbenzyl dimethyl, chlorides, <b>mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)				
IT	Castor oil RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (ethoxylated, <b>mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)				
IT	Castor oil RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (hydrogenated, <b>mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)				
IT	Surfactants (nonionic, <b>mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)				
IT	Cosmetics (sprays, oral; <b>mouthwashes</b> or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)				
IT	56-81-5D, Glycerin, fatty acid esters <b>57-50-1D</b> , Sucrose, fatty acid esters 120-40-1, Lauric acid diethanolamide 7782-41-4D, Fluorine,				

compds. 9003-11-6D, Ethylene oxide-propylene oxide copolymer, phytosterol and phytostanol ethers 9005-63-4D, Polyoxyethylene sorbitan, fatty acid esters 9016-45-9, Polyoxyethylene nonylphenyl ether 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, fatty acid esters 25322-68-3D, alkyl ether phosphate 25322-68-3D, alkyl ether sulfates 25322-68-3D, alkyl ethers 25322-68-3D, alkylphenyl deriv., formaldehyde condensation products with 25322-68-3D, alkylphenyl ether phosphate 25322-68-3D, lanolin and lanolin alc. derivs. 25322-68-3D, phytosterol and phytostanol ethers 25618-55-7D, Polyglycerin, fatty acid esters 31694-55-0D, Polyoxyethylene glycerol, fatty acid esters 53694-15-8D, Polyoxyethylene sorbitol, fatty acid esters **71010-52-1**, Gellan gum  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**mouthwashes** or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)

IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 58-95-7, .alpha.-Tocopherol acetate 60-32-2, .epsilon.-Aminocaproic acid 80-97-7, Dihydrocholesterol 89-83-8, Thymol 97-59-6, Allantoin 121-54-0, Benzethonium chloride **123-03-5**, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 275-51-4, Azulene **471-53-4**, **Glycyrrhetic acid** 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 516-95-0 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid **1405-86-3**, **Glycyrrhizinic acid** 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethyl phenol 43119-47-7, Tocopherol nicotinate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

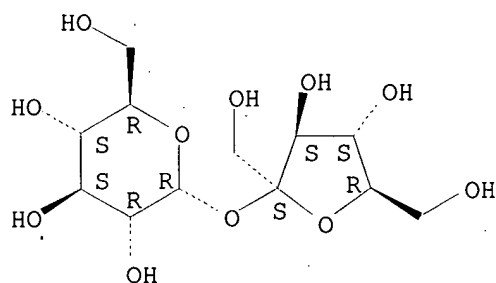
(**mouthwashes** or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)

IT **57-50-1D**, Sucrose, fatty acid esters **71010-52-1**, Gellan gum  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**mouthwashes** or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and nonionic surfactants to improve stability)

RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 71010-52-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN Gellan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

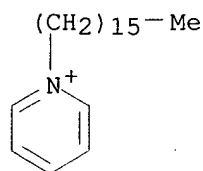
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT **123-03-5**, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**  
**471-53-4**, **Glycyrrhetic acid**  
**1405-86-3**, **Glycyrrhizinic acid**  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (**mouthwashes** or other oral liq. compns. contg. gellan gum and

nonionic surfactants to improve stability)

RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

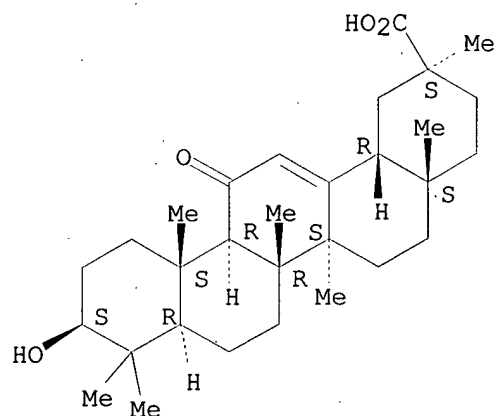


● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

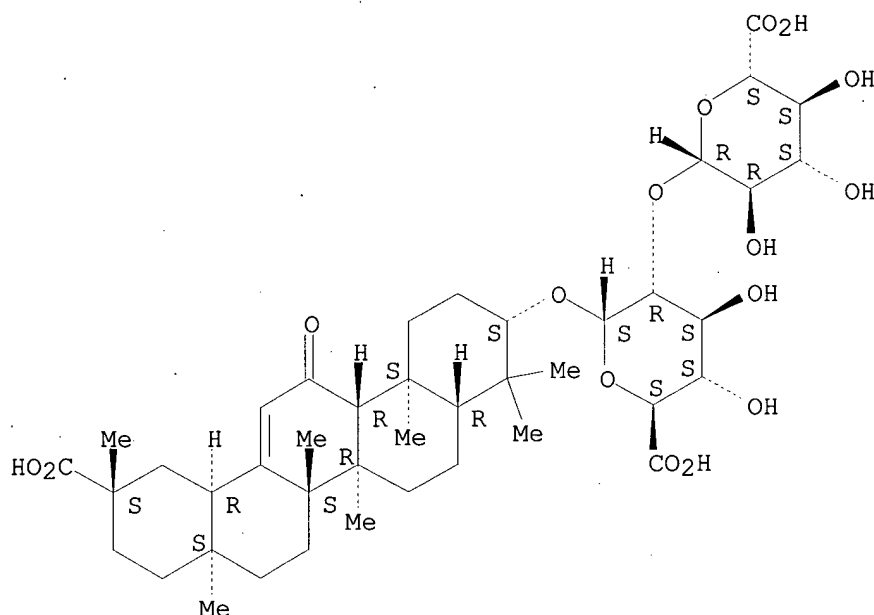


RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.





L105 ANSWER 62 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1996:11024 HCAPLUS

DN 124:37414

TI **Oral compositions for periodontal disease control**

IN Nakai, Ryoza; Maeda, Akitsugu; Yoshida, Hidenori; Eguchi, Yasuteru

PA Kao Corp, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-26

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 1

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 07258052	A2	19951009	JP 1994-49458	19940318 <--
	JP 3241923	B2	20011225		
PRAI	JP 1994-49458		19940318 <--		

AB **Oral compns. for periodontal disease control**

comprise sodium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, and antiinflammatory agents such as **glycyrrhetic acid**. Thus, a

**dentifrice** contained sodium chloride (av. particle size = 250.mu.m) 15.0, sodium bicarbonate (av. particle size = 100.mu.m) 15.0, sorbitol 14.0, glycerin 8.0, Na CM-cellulose 1.5, Na laurylsulfate 2.0, Na saccharin 0.1, Al(OH)3 40.0, .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid** 0.01, perfumes 0.8, and water to 100 wt.%.

ST **oral compn periodontal disease;**

**dentifrice** bicarbonate salt antiinflammatory **periodontal disease**

IT Angelica sinensis

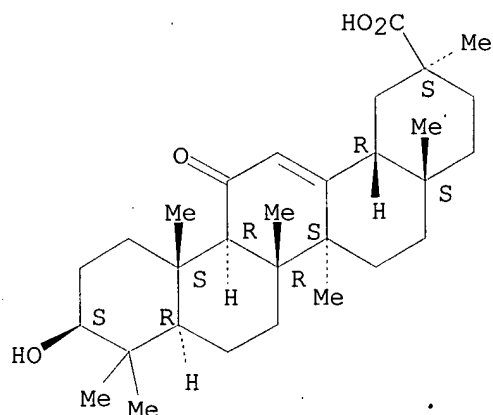
Chamomile

Ligusticum chuanxiong

(exts.; **oral compns. for periodontal disease control**)

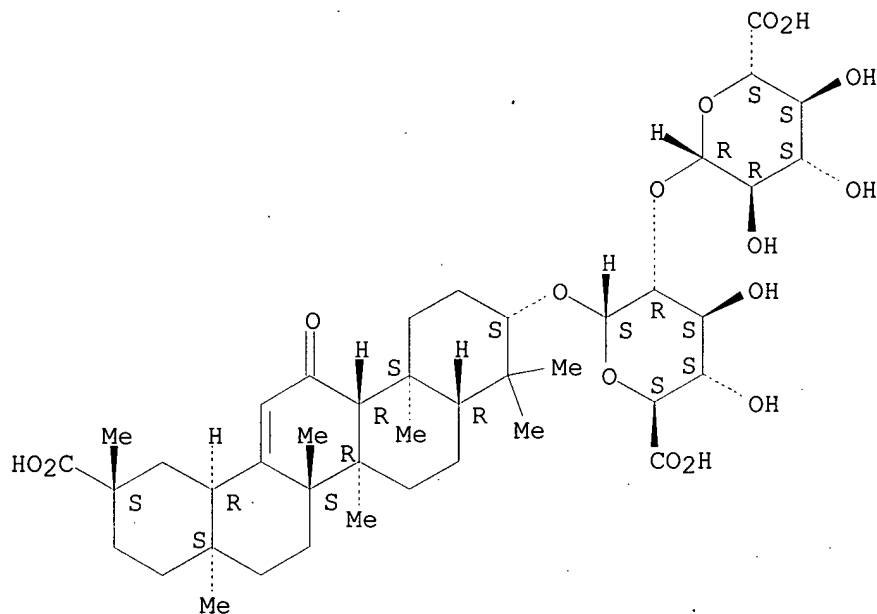
- IT **Dentifrices**  
Inflammation inhibitors  
(oral compns. for periodontal disease control)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, oral compns. for periodontal disease control)
- IT 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 1335-30-4, Aluminum silicate 1343-98-2, Silicic acid 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 1344-95-2, Calcium silicate 21645-51-2, Aluminum hydroxide, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(abrasive; oral compns. for periodontal disease control)
- IT 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oral compns. for periodontal disease control)
- IT 50-81-7D, Ascorbic acid, derivs. 80-97-7, Dihydrocholesterol 97-59-6, Allantoin 275-51-4, Azulene 471-53-4, **Glycyrrhetic acid** 516-95-0 **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizinic acid** 1449-05-4, .beta.-Glycyrrhetic acid 9066-59-5, Lysozyme chloride  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oral compns. for periodontal disease control)
- IT **471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid**  
**1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizinic acid**  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oral compns. for periodontal disease control)
- RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS
- CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



- RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 63 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1995:777841 HCAPLUS

DN 123:179454

TI Pharmaceutical or cosmetic compositions containing **zinc** glycyrrhetinate or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent

IN Masui, Katsunobu

PA Toyo Byuutei Kk, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 11 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM C07H015-256

ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-48; A61K031-70

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 1, 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 07149787	A2	19950613	JP 1993-298038	19931129 <--
PRAI	JP 1993-298038		19931129 <--		

AB Pharmaceutical or cosmetic comps. contain **zinc** glycyrrhetinate or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent. **Zinc** glycyrrhetinate or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** also is a binder for solid preps. (e.g. tablets). A hemostatic ointment contained **zinc** glycyrrhetinate 250, **zinc glycyrrhizinate** 50, and ointment bases 700 parts.

ST pharmaceutical cosmetic **zinc** glycyrrhetinate; **glycyrrhizinate** **zinc** hemostatic astringent

IT Antiperspirants

Astringents

Cosmetics

**Dentifrices**

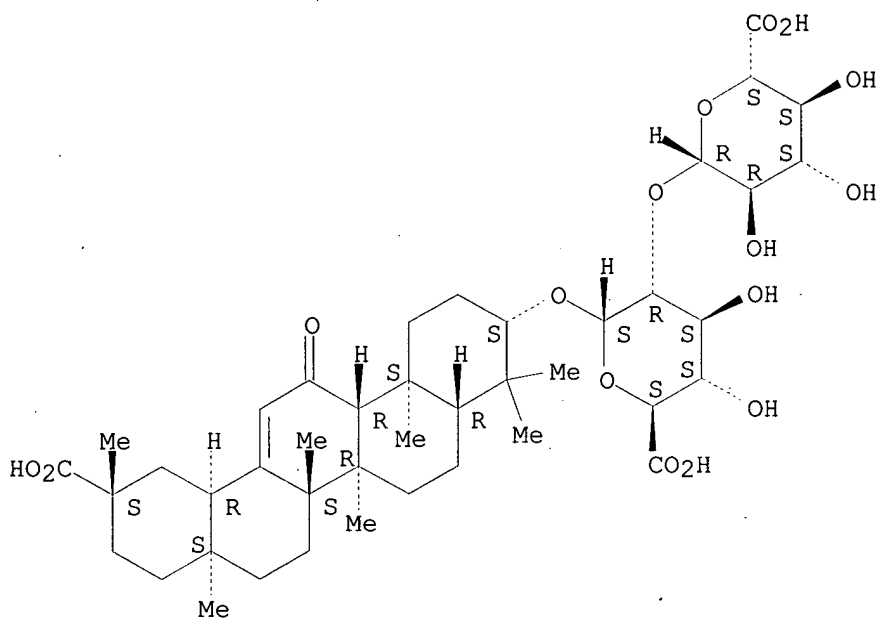
Hemostatics

(pharmaceutical or cosmetic comps. contg. **zinc**

- glycyrrhetinate or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT Cosmetics  
(creams, pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT Cosmetics  
(lotions, pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(ointments, pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT Cosmetics  
(packs, pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(powders, pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(suppositories, pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(tablets, pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT **85441-51-6P, Zinc glycyrrhizinate**  
**167381-99-9P**  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- IT **85441-51-6P, Zinc glycyrrhizinate**  
**167381-99-9P**  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
(pharmaceutical or cosmetic compns. contg. **zinc glycyrrhetinate** or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** as hemostatic or astringent)
- RN 85441-51-6 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, zinc salt (9CI)  
(CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



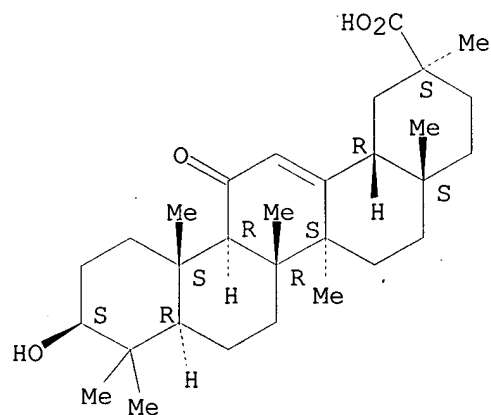
PAGE 2-A

● x Zn

RN 167381-99-9 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, zinc salt, (3.β.,20.β.)-(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



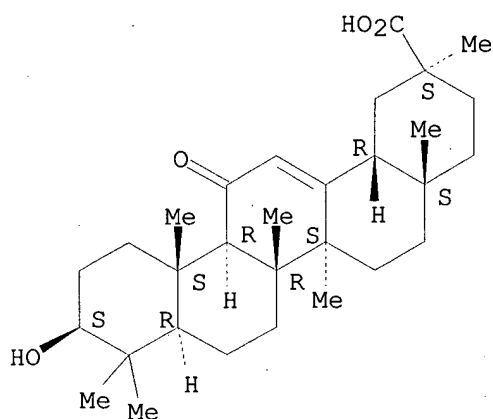
x Zn

AN 1995:767952 HCAPLUS  
 DN 123:152627  
 TI **Dentifrices** containing **glycyrrhetinic acid**  
 and sodium or potassium hydrogen carbonate for prevention of  
**periodontal** diseases  
 IN Yoshe, Makoto; Kojima, Nobuo; Ono, Fujio  
 PA Lion Corp, Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 07165545	A2	19950627	JP 1993-342548	19931214 <--
PRAI	JP 1993-342548		19931214 <--		
AB	<b>Dentifrices</b> contg. <b>glycyrrhetinic acid</b> (I) or its derivs. and NaHCO <sub>3</sub> and/or KHCO <sub>3</sub> are claimed. The <b>dentifrices</b> may addnl. contain alcs. NaHCO <sub>3</sub> or KHCO <sub>3</sub> prevents a lowering of antiedema action of I caused by interaction with base materials, e.g. Ca phosphate, polymers, cationic ingredients and the <b>dentifrices</b> show high efficacy in prevention and treatment of <b>periodontal</b> diseases. <b>Dentifrices</b> contg. .beta.-I and NaHCO <sub>3</sub> or KHCO <sub>3</sub> were formulated.				
ST	<b>dentifrice</b> glycyrrhetinate alkali bicarbonate; sodium bicarbonate glycyrrhetinate <b>dentifrice</b> ; potassium bicarbonate glycyrrhetinate <b>dentifrice</b> ; <b>periodontal</b> disease glycyrrhetinate <b>dentifrice</b>				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b> (dentifrices contg. <b>glycyrrhetinate acid</b> and bicarbonates for <b>periodontal</b> diseases treatment)				
IT	<b>Periodontium</b> (disease, <b>dentifrices</b> contg. <b>glycyrrhetinate</b> <b>acid</b> and bicarbonates for <b>periodontal</b> diseases treatment)				
IT	471-53-4, <b>Glycyrrhetinic acid</b> 1449-05-4, .beta.- <b>Glycyrrhetinic acid</b> RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (dentifrices contg. <b>glycyrrhetinate acid</b> and bicarbonates for <b>periodontal</b> diseases treatment)				
IT	144-55-8, Sodium hydrogen carbonate, biological studies 298-14-6 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (dentifrices contg. <b>glycyrrhetinate acid</b> and bicarbonates for <b>periodontal</b> diseases treatment)				
IT	471-53-4, <b>Glycyrrhetinic acid</b> RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (dentifrices contg. <b>glycyrrhetinate acid</b> and bicarbonates for <b>periodontal</b> diseases treatment)				
RN	471-53-4 HCAPLUS				
CN	Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 65 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1995:501580 HCAPLUS

DN 122:282162

TI The inhibitory effect of gymnemic acid and **glycyrrhizin** on **caries** formation in **teeth** of young rats and isolated human **teeth**

AU Watanabe, Takao

CS Fac. Med., Tottori Univ., Yonago, 683, Japan

SO Yonago Igaku Zasshi (1995), 46(2), 299-318

CODEN: YOIZA3; ISSN: 0044-0558

DT Journal

LA Japanese

CC 1-12 (Pharmacology)

AB Anti-**caries** effect of gymnemic acid (GA), a sweet taste suppressing substance in men, on **caries** formation induced by **Streptococcus mutans** was investigated and compared with those given by **glycyrrhizin** (GR) in **teeth** of rats and isolated **teeth** of humans. To aim at clin. application., effects of coexistence of various cyclodextrins (CD) were further studied on both the inhibitory effect on sweet taste sensation and anti-**caries** effect of GA and GR. It was shown in the study using young rats that GA inhibited glucan synthesis in **S. mutans** and then was effective to suppress the **caries** formation. GA inhibited significantly **plaque** formation on isolated **teeth** of men. Recovery times of sweet sensation to sucrose were measured in men after treating the tongue with equimol. mixt. of GA and CDs. The suppressed sweet taste sensation was recovered slightly faster in the presence of .gamma.-CD than it was in GA alone, while .alpha.-CD and .beta.-CD did not affect the recovery time at all. Threshold concn. of sweet taste elicited by GR was compared with that in the presence of equimol. CDs. Among 3 kinds of CDs, only .gamma.-CD raised the threshold slightly. The presence of .gamma.-CD weakened the inhibitory effect of GA on the **plaque** formation, whereas .alpha.-CD and .beta.-CD did not show any effects. In case of GR, no significant effect of CDs was obsd.

ST gymnemic acid **glycyrrhizin** **tooth caries** inhibition; cyclodextrin gymnemic acid **glycyrrhizin** **tooth caries**

IT **Streptococcus mutans**  
(**caries** induced by; inhibitory effect of gymnemic acid and **glycyrrhizin** on **caries** formation in **teeth** and **plaque** formation in isolated **teeth** of men)

IT Gymnemic acids

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological

process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study);  
PROC (Process)

(inhibitory effect of gymnemic acid and **glycyrrhizin** on  
**caries** formation in **teeth** and **plaque**  
formation in isolated **teeth** of men)

IT **Tooth**

(disease, **caries**, **Streptococcus mutans**  
-induced; inhibitory effect of gymnemic acid and **glycyrrhizin**  
on **caries** formation in **teeth** and **plaque**  
formation in isolated **teeth** of men)

IT **Tooth**

(disease, **plaque**, inhibitory effect of gymnemic acid and  
**glycyrrhizin** on **caries** formation in **teeth**  
and **plaque** formation in isolated **teeth** of men)

IT **7585-39-9, .beta.-Cyclodextrin 10016-20-3,**

.alpha.-Cyclodextrin 17465-86-0, .gamma.-Cyclodextrin  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(effect of cyclodextrin coexistence on inhibitory effect of sweet taste  
and **caries** formation of gymnemic acid and  
**glycyrrhizin**)

IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin**

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological  
process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study);  
PROC (Process)

(inhibitory effect of gymnemic acid and **glycyrrhizin** on  
**caries** formation in **teeth** and **plaque**  
formation in isolated **teeth** of men)

IT **7585-39-9, .beta.-Cyclodextrin 10016-20-3,**

.alpha.-Cyclodextrin  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(effect of cyclodextrin coexistence on inhibitory effect of sweet taste  
and **caries** formation of gymnemic acid and  
**glycyrrhizin**)

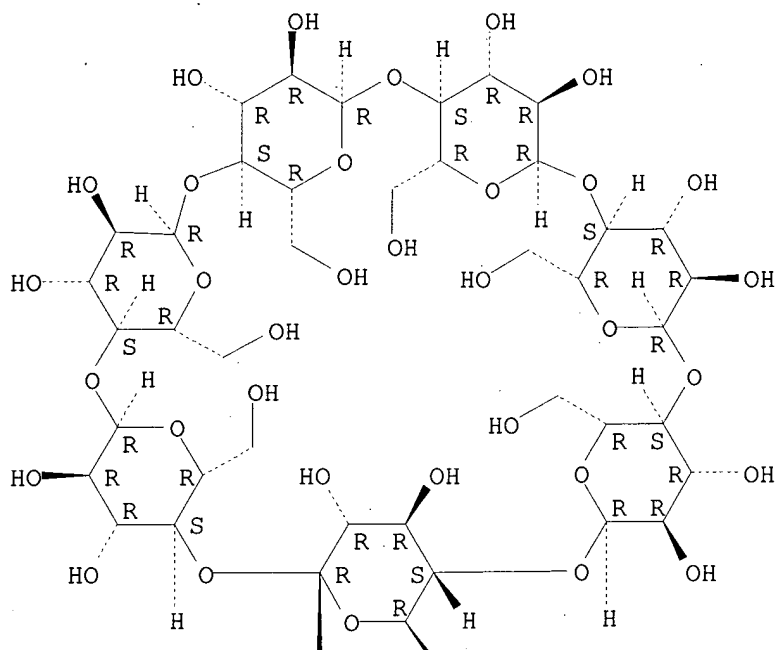
RN 7585-39-9 HCAPLUS

CN .beta.-Cyclodextrin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



PAGE 1-A

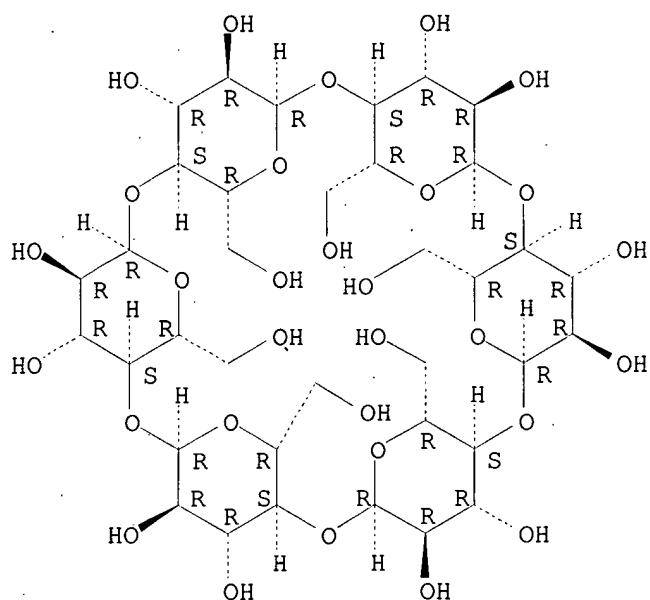


PAGE 2-A



RN 10016-20-3 HCAPLUS  
CN .alpha.-Cyclodextrin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin**

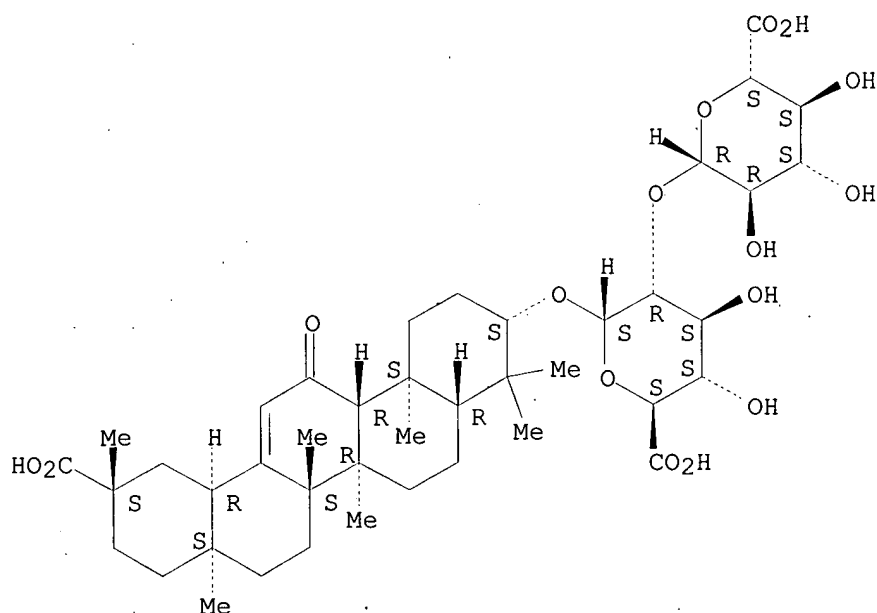
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)

(inhibitory effect of gymnemic acid and **glycyrrhizin** on **caries** formation in **teeth** and **plaque** formation in isolated **teeth** of men)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 66 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1995:490086 HCAPLUS

DN 122:222504

TI **dentifrice** containing powdered tea for controlling **gingivitis**

IN Enohara, Tetsushi; Yamane, Kazuko; Fujiwara, Hiromi; Naeshiro, Hidekazu; Watanabe, Hajime

PA **Sunstar Kk, Japan**; Takasago Perfumery Co Ltd

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT **Patent**

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-26

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and **Cosmetics**)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 07033632	A2	19950203	JP 1993-199100	19930716 <--
	JP 3287658	B2	20020604		
PRAI	JP 1993-199100		19930716 <--		

AB **Dentifrices** for controlling **gingivitis** contain powd. tea (comprising catechins, flavones, and other substances), plant exts. (such as Sapindus exts.) as foaming agents, **liquorice** or other plant exts. as sweeteners, and glycerol. The preps. are safe and effective.

ST **dentifrice** tea catechin flavone **gingivitis**

IT **Dentifrices**

Tea products

(**dentifrice** contg. powd. tea for controlling **gingivitis**)

IT Phenols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);

THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrice** contg. powd. tea for controlling **gingivitis**)

IT **Gingiva**

(disease, **gingivitis**, **dentifrice** contg. powd. tea for controlling **gingivitis**)

IT Flavonoids

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PNU (Preparation, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(oxo, **dentifrice** contg. powd. tea for controlling **gingivitis**)

IT 56-81-5P, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PNU (Preparation, unclassified);

BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrice** contg. powd. tea for controlling **gingivitis**)

L105 ANSWER 67 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1995:488005 HCAPLUS

DN 122:222498

TI Starch pastes as **dentifrices** for use without **water**

IN Takahashi, Jusaku

PA Takahashi Jusaku, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT **Patent**

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A23L001-48; A61K007-26

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 07002638	A2	19950106	JP 1992-185644	19920603 <--
	JP 2565454	B2	19961218		
PRAI	JP 1992-185644		19920603 <--		

AB A **dentifrice** suitable for use in a certain occasion in which water supply is limited, comprises pastes contg. starch and sweetening agents. After **teeth** are brushed with the paste, the secreted saliva during brushing and the paste are removed using the tissue paper or cloth.

ST starch paste sweetener **dentifrice**

IT **Dentifrices**

Sweetening agents

(sweetened starch pastes as **dentifrices** for use without water)

IT Monellins

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(sweetened starch pastes as **dentifrices** for use without water)

IT **585-86-4**, Lactitol **585-88-6**, Maltitol **1405-86-3**, **Glycyrrhizinic acid 9005-25-8**, Starch, biological studies **22839-47-0**, Aspartame **27026-37-5**, Polygalactose **37383-89-4**, Polylactose **53124-00-8**, Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate **56649-78-6**, Sodium **Glycyrrhizinate 57817-89-7**, Stevioside **76775-40-1**, Somatin

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(sweetened starch pastes as **dentifrices** for use without water)

IT **585-86-4**, Lactitol **1405-86-3**, **Glycyrrhizinic acid 9005-25-8**, Starch, biological studies **56649-78-6**, Sodium **Glycyrrhizinate**

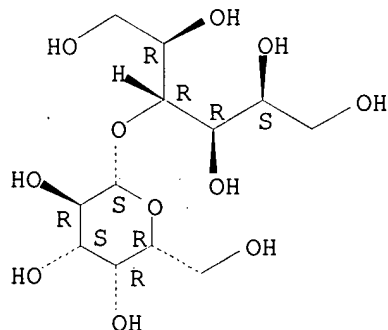
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(sweetened starch pastes as **dentifrices** for use without water)

RN **585-86-4** HCAPLUS

CN D-Glucitol, 4-O-.beta.-D-galactopyranosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

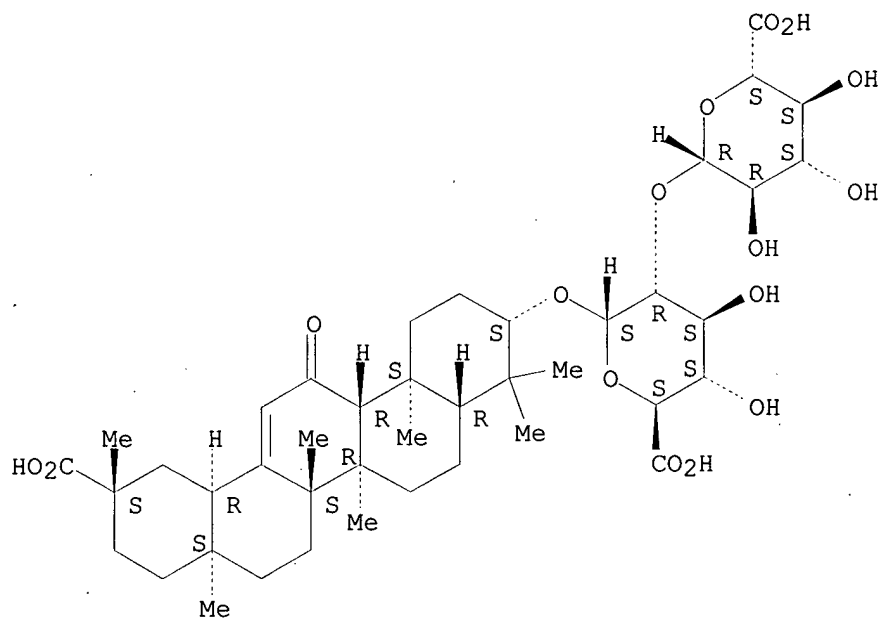
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN **1405-86-3** HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



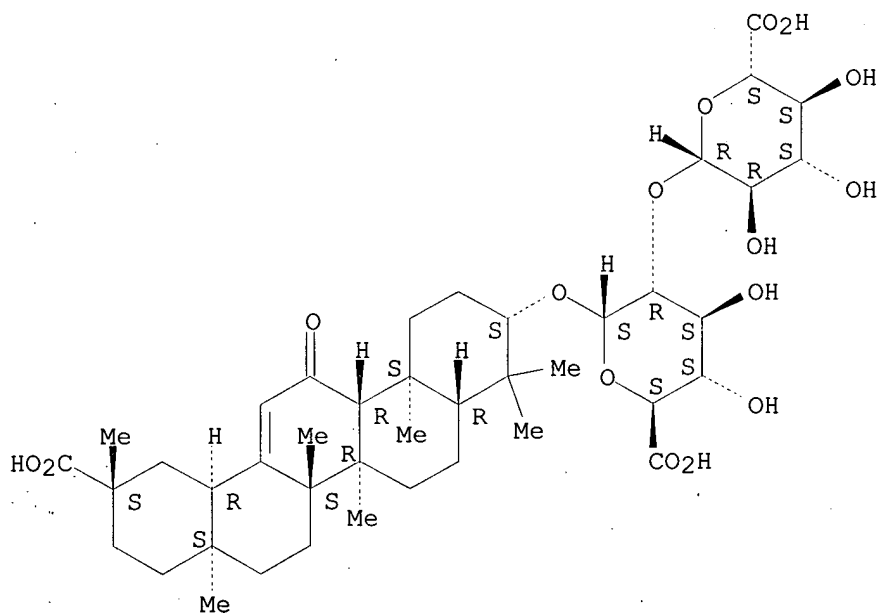
RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 56649-78-6 HCAPLUS  
CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, sodium salt (9CI)  
(CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

●x Na

L105 ANSWER 68 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1995:294571 HCAPLUS

DN 122:64040

TI **Breath** protection microcapsules containing antimicrobial agents and sweeteners

IN Peterson, Liezl G.; Sanker, Lowell A.; Upson, James G.

PA Procter and Gamble Co., USA

SO U.S., 4 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-50

ICS A61K009-16; A61K009-68

NCL 424049000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5370864	A	19941206	US 1993-85222	19930629 <--
	WO 9501156	A1	19950112	WO 1994-US5955	19940526 <--
	W: BR, CA, CN, JP, PL, RU				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	US 5620707	A	19970415	US 1996-609411	19960301 <--
PRAI	US 1993-85222		19930629 <--		
	US 1994-312843		19940927 <--		
AB	The present invention relates to <b>oral compns.</b> in the form of microcapsules which reduce oral bacteria and provide long-lasting <b>breath</b> protection. The <b>breath</b> control/antimicrobial active agent is selected from <b>cetyl pyridinium chloride</b> , domiphen bromide, and mixts. thereof. A preferred sweetener is a mixt. of acetosulfam, saccharin Na, aspartyl phenylalanine Me ester, and monoammonium <b>glycyrrhizin</b> . For example, a <b>breath</b> -freshening microcapsule contained gelatin 9.840, 70% sorbitol soln. 3.616, saccharin 0.418, acetosulfam 0.495, aspartyl phenylalanine Me ester 0.495, and monoammonium <b>glycyrrhizin</b> 0.027, neohesperidin dihydrochalcone 0.020, FD&C blue no.1 0.010, FD&C yellow no.5 0.005, Captex-300 8.352, flavor 7.158, <b>cetyl pyridinium chloride</b> 0.675, domiphen bromide 0.075, propylene glycol 2.017, glycerin 0.270, PEG 29.522, sucrose acetate isobutyrate 33.408, and water 3.397%.				
ST	<b>breath</b> freshener microcapsule quaternary ammonium compd				
IT	Sweetening agents ( <b>breath</b> protection microcapsules contg. antimicrobial agents and sweeteners)				
IT	Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>breath</b> protection microcapsules contg. antimicrobial agents and sweeteners)				
IT	<b>Deodorants</b> ( <b>breath</b> fresheners, <b>breath</b> protection microcapsules contg. antimicrobial agents and sweeteners)				
IT	Pharmaceutical dosage forms				

(microcapsules, oral; **breath** protection microcapsules contg. antimicrobial agents and sweeteners)

IT Bacteria

(oral, **breath** protection microcapsules contg. antimicrobial agents and sweeteners)

IT 81-07-2, Saccharin **123-03-5, Cetyl pyridinium**

**chloride** 128-44-9, Saccharin sodium 139-05-9, Cyclohexylsulfamic acid sodium salt 538-71-6, Domiphen bromide 20702-77-6, Neohesperidin dihydrochalcone 22839-47-0, Aspartyl phenylalanine methyl ester **53956-04-0, Glycyrrhizin** monoammonium salt 55589-62-3

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**breath** protection microcapsules contg. antimicrobial agents and sweeteners)

IT **123-03-5, Cetyl pyridinium chloride**

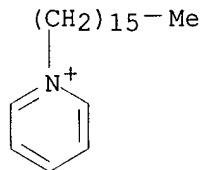
**53956-04-0, Glycyrrhizin** monoammonium salt

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**breath** protection microcapsules contg. antimicrobial agents and sweeteners)

RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



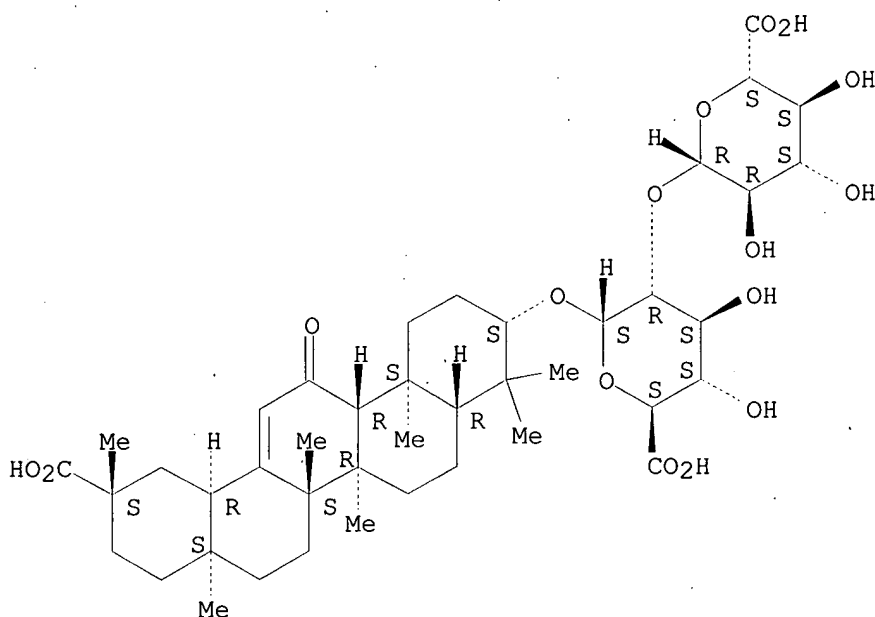
● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● NH<sub>3</sub>

L105 ANSWER 69 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1994:517414 HCAPLUS

DN 121:117414

TI **Oral compositions** containing halogenated diphenyl ethers and their containers

IN Yamamoto, Mizuya; Sugawara, Koichi; Shirai, Katsue; Kato, Hiroyasu

PA Lion Corp, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 13 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 38

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 06092830	A2	19940405	JP 1992-268115	19920910 <--
	JP 3315733	B2	20020819		
PRAI	JP 1992-268115		19920910	<--	

AB **Oral compns.** contain halogenated di-Ph ethers as active ingredients, which are filled into containers at least partially made of ethylene-vinyl alc. copolymer or acrylonitrile copolymers obtained by polyimg. CH<sub>2</sub>:CRCN (I; R = H, lower alkyl, halo) and CH<sub>2</sub>:CRCO<sub>2</sub>R' (R = same as above; R' = alkyl) with copolymers of butadiene and/or isoprene and I. The **oral compns.** show storage stability and are effective in controlling e.g. **periodontal** disease and dental



**caries.** Thus, a **dentifrice** was prepd. from CaHPO<sub>4</sub> 47.0, silicic anhydride 2.5, sorbitol 24.0, propylene glycol 3.0, Na CM-cellulose 1.0, carrageenan 0.2, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, Na lauroyl sarcosinate 0.3, saccharin Na 0.1, perfumes 1.0, Me p-hydroxybenzoate 0.1, Na benzoate 0.3, triclosan 0.3, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.05, tranexamic acid 0.05, dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate** 0.05, and H<sub>2</sub>O to 100.0% by wt. and filled into a tube with inner surface coating with an acrylonitrile (II) copolymer (prepd. by graft copolymn. of II-butadiene rubber, II, and Me acrylate; II content 75%).

ST halogenated diphenyl ether **oral compn**; acrylonitrile copolymer container **oral compn**; ethylene vinyl alc copolymer container

IT Containers

(acrylonitrile copolymer or ethylene-vinyl alc. copolymer, for **oral compns.** contg. halogenated di-Ph ethers)

IT **Dentifrices**

**Mouthwashes**

(contg. halogenated di-Ph ethers, acrylonitrile copolymer or ethylene-vinyl alc. copolymer containers for)

IT **Tooth**

(disease, **caries**, prevention of, **oral compns.** contg. halogenated di-Ph ethers for)

IT **Periodontium**

(disease, **periodontitis**, prevention of, **oral compns.** contg. halogenated di-Ph ethers for)

IT 25067-34-9, Ethylene-vinyl alcohol copolymer 108771-80-8, Acrylonitrile-butadiene-methyl acrylate graft copolymer  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(containers, for **oral compns.** contg. halogenated di-Ph ethers)

IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(**oral compns.** contg., acrylonitrile copolymer or ethylene-vinyl alc. copolymer containers for)

L105 ANSWER 70 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1994:442453 HCAPLUS

DN 121:42453

TI liquid **toothpaste** for control of dental **caries** and **periodontal** disease

IN Wu, Haiyuan

PA Peop. Rep. China

SO Faming Zhuangli Shenqing Gongkai Shuomingshu, 5 pp.  
CODEN: CNXXEV

DT Patent

LA Chinese

IC ICM A61K007-26

ICS A61K035-78

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 1

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	CN 1078882	A	19931201	CN 1992-106198	19920520 <--
PRAI	CN 1992-106198		19920520	<--	

AB A liq. **toothpaste** for control of dental **caries** and **periodontal** diseases contain chlorhexidine acetate, NaCl, Na monofluorophosphate, foaming agents and flavors with addn. of Eugenia caryophyllata 10-12, Mentha haplocalyx 8-10, **liquorice** 5-10, Sophora subprostrata 8-14, Calvatia gigantea 8-16, Taraxacum mongolicum 6-12, Isatis tinctoria 6-12, Forsythia suspensa 6-14, and Lonicera japonica 6-10g.

ST liq **toothpaste** dental **caries periodontal**

- disease
- IT Calvatia gigantea  
Clove  
Forsythia suspensa  
Isatis tinctoria  
Mentha haplocalyx  
Sophora subprostrata  
Taraxacum mongolicum  
**Licorice**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(liq. **toothpaste** contg., for control of dental **caries**  
and **periodontal** disease)
- IT **Dentifrices**  
(liq., medicinal plants and chlorhexidine acetate and other substances  
in, for control of dental **caries** and **periodontal**  
disease)
- IT Honeysuckle  
(L. japonica, liq. **toothpaste** contg., for control of dental  
**caries** and **periodontal** disease)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, control of, liq. **toothpaste** contg. medicinal plants  
and chlorhexidine acetate and other substances for)
- IT **Tooth**  
(disease, **caries**, control of, liq. **toothpaste**  
contg. medicinal plants and chlorhexidine acetate and other substances  
for)
- IT 56-95-1, Chlorhexidine acetate 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate  
7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(liq. **toothpaste** contg., for control of dental **caries**  
and **periodontal** disease)

L105 ANSWER 71 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1994:417762 HCAPLUS

DN 121:17762

TI **toothpaste** for **periodontal** disease control

IN He, Mingfu

PA Peop. Rep. China

SO Faming Zhuangli Shenqing Gongkai Shuomingshu, 9 pp.

CODEN: CNXXEV

DT Patent

LA Chinese

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-26

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	CN 1077114	A	19931013	CN 1992-114421	19921209 <--
	CN 1033421	B	19961204		
PRAI	CN 1992-114421		19921209 <--		

AB A **toothpaste** for **periodontal** disease control contains  
bromogeramine 1-1.5, citric acid 0.5-1, powd. gypsum 63-76, Na lauryl  
sulfate 6-8, Wubeizi ext. 0.1, **liquorice** root ext. 1.5, glycerol  
10-15, water 5-10, and saccharin 2-3%. The **toothpaste** was  
effective and also controlled **periodontal** disease.

ST **toothpaste periodontal** disease

IT **Dentifrices**

(bromogeramine and other substances in, for **periodontal**  
disease control)

IT **Licorice**

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

- (exts., **toothpaste** contg., for **periodontal** disease control)
- IT Pharmaceutical natural products  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(Wubeizi, exts., **toothpaste** contg., for **periodontal** disease control)
- IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(alkylbenzyl dimethyl, bromides, **toothpaste** contg., for **periodontal** disease control)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, control of, **toothpaste** for)
- IT 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 13397-24-5, Gypsum, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**toothpaste** contg., for **periodontal** disease control)
- L105 ANSWER 72 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1994:14682 HCAPLUS  
DN 120:14682  
TI Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions containing **glycyrrhetic acid** and phenanthridine alkaloids and a salt  
IN Olivieri, Aldo  
PA Kemiprogess S.r.l., Italy  
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 5 pp.  
CODEN: EPXXDW  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K031-485  
ICI A61K031-485, A61K031-19  
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
Section cross-reference(s): 63  
FAN.CNT 1
- |      | PATENT NO.  | KIND | DATE     | APPLICATION NO. | DATE         |
|------|---|------|----------|-----------------|--------------|
| PI   | EP 565495   | A1   | 19931013 | EP 1993-830139  | 19930402 <-- |
|      | R: AT, BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, LU, NL, PT |      |          |                 |              |
|      | CA 2093401  | AA   | 19931011 | CA 1993-2093401 | 19930405 <-- |
|      | US 5425948  | A    | 19950620 | US 1993-43493   | 19930406 <-- |
| PRAI | IT 1992-RM270                                     |      | 19920410 | <--             |              |
- AB The title compns. are useful for the treatment and prevention of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations. A **toothpaste** contained **glycyrrhetic acid** 0.3, sanguinaria canadensis ext. 1, **ZnCl2** 0.07, and NaFHPO4 0.8%.
- ST glycyrrhetinate phenanthridine alkaloid salt pharmaceutical;  
**toothpaste** glycyrrhetinate sanguinaria ext **zinc chloride**
- IT Sanguinaria canadensis  
(ext., pharmaceutical compns. contg. **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts and, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)
- IT Alkaloids, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(of sanguinaria, pharmaceutical compns. contg. **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts and, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)
- IT Salts, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)
- IT Inflammation inhibitors

(pharmaceutical compns. contg., for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

IT **Dentifrices**

Shampoos

Soaps

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid**

and salts in, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

IT **Dermatitis**

(prevention and treatment of, with cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. **glycyrrhetic acid** and phenanthridine alkaloids and salts)

IT **Acne**

Hematoma

Wound

(prevention and treatment of, with pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts)

IT **Dental materials and appliances**

(cements, phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts in, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

IT **Tooth**

(disease, **caries**, prevention and treatment of, with pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts)

IT **Mucous membrane**

(disease, inflammation, oral, prevention and treatment of, with cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. **glycyrrhetic acid** and phenanthridine alkaloids and salts)

IT **Periodontium**

(disease, **periodontitis**, prevention and treatment of, with pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts)

IT **Pharmaceutical dosage forms**

(lotions, phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts in, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

IT **Pharmaceutical dosage forms**

(ointments, phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts in, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

IT **Pharmaceutical dosage forms**

(ointments, creams, phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts in, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

IT **Medical goods**

(plasters, phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts in, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

IT **Pharmaceutical dosage forms**

(powders, phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and salts in, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

IT **546-46-3, Zinc citrate 7646-85-7, Zinc**

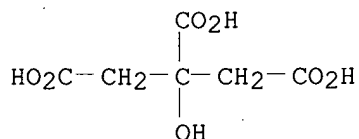
**chloride**, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride,

biological studies 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 10163-15-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)

- IT **471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and salts and, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)
- IT 151688-07-2, Fitosoma  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and salts and, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)
- IT **546-46-3, Zinc citrate 7646-85-7, Zinc chloride**, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and **glycyrrhetic acid** and, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)
- RN 546-46-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN 1,2,3-Propanetricarboxylic acid, 2-hydroxy-, zinc salt (2:3) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



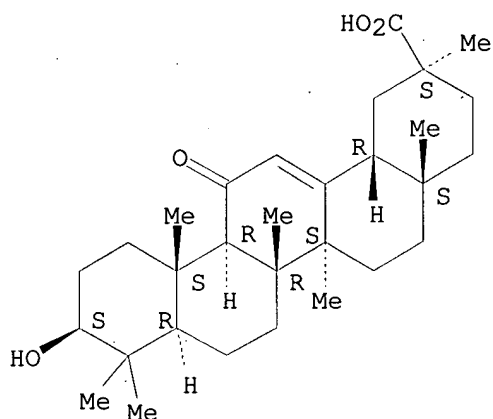
● 3/2 Zn

- RN 7646-85-7 HCAPLUS  
 CN Zinc chloride (ZnCl<sub>2</sub>) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Cl-Zn-Cl

- IT **471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cosmetic and pharmaceutical compns. contg. phenanthridine alkaloids and salts and, for prevention and treatment of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations)
- RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 73 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1993:474991 HCAPLUS

DN 119:74991

TI Oligoglycosides and their preparation

IN Okada, Shigetaka; Kanbara, Isao; Yonetani, Takashi; Tanimoto, Shusuke; Nishimura, Takahisa

PA Ezaki Glico Co, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM C08B037-00

ICS C12P019-18

CC 44-6 (Industrial Carbohydrates)

Section cross-reference(s): 17, 33

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 05070502	A2	19930323	JP 1991-262847	19910913
	JP 3104084	B2	20001030		
PRAI	JP 1991-262847		19910913		

AB The title glycosides, i.e. [G]n[G'X] having an .alpha.-1,4-glucan moiety [G]n with d.p. .gtoreq.8, which bears, on the glucosyl C-1 positions, substituents [G'X] derived from C-4-based X-substituted glucose, glucuronic or gulonic acid groups (where X are mono- or **oligosaccharides**, sugar alcs. or aglycons) are prep'd. by the enzyme-catalyzed coupling of a donor and an acceptor and become **water-insol.** for good handling. In this manner, a cyclodextrin as donor, was coupled with stevioside as acceptor catalyzed by 1,4-.alpha.-D-glucan;4-.alpha.-D-(1,4-glucano)-transferase to give a pptd. product which was proven to give glucose and stevioside via assayed with 1,4-.alpha.-D-glucan glucohydrolase.

ST cyclodextrin glycoside prepn enzymic reaction; glucan ether prepn enzymic coupling

IT Coupling reaction

(enzymic, of glucan donors with acceptors)

IT **Polysaccharides, compounds**

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(ethers, prepn. of, enzymes involved in)

IT Glycosides

RL: PREP (Preparation)

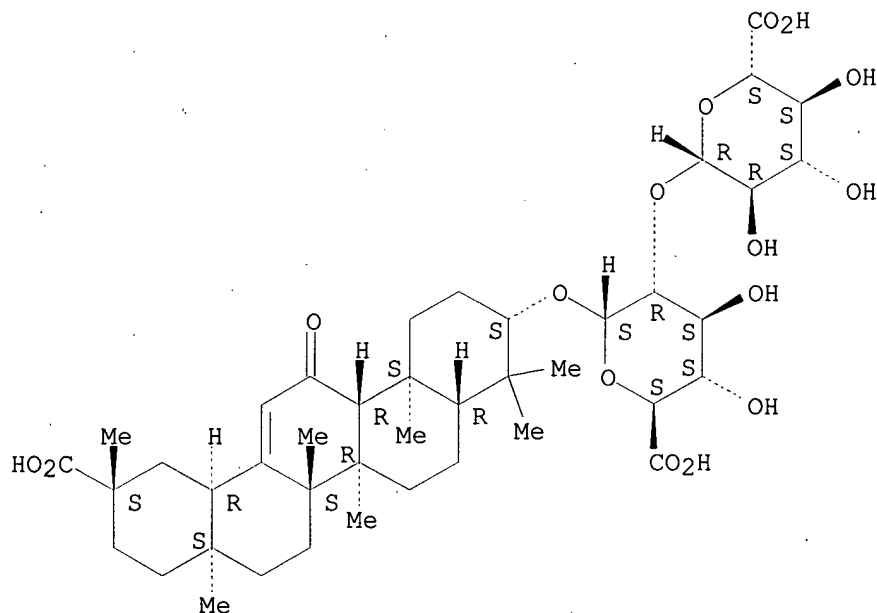
(oligo-, prepn. of, enzymes involved in)

IT 138-52-3, Salicin 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin**

57817-89-7, Stevioside 58543-16-1, Rebaudioside A

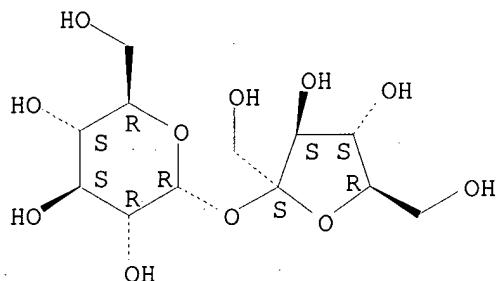
RL: USES (Uses)  
 (acceptor, coupling of, with donor)  
 IT 57-50-1, Sucrose, miscellaneous  
 RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)  
 (acceptor, coupling of, with donor)  
 IT 1109-28-0, Maltotriose 10016-20-3, .alpha.-Cyclodextrin  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (donor, coupling of, with acceptors)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Starch, reactions  
 RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
 (donor, coupling of, with acceptors)  
 IT 57-50-1DP, carbohydrate ethers 138-52-3DP, cyclodextrin ethers  
 1109-28-0DP, carbohydrate ethers 1405-86-3DP,  
 carbohydrate ethers 9005-25-8DP, Starch, sucrose ethers  
 10016-20-3DP, .alpha.-Cyclodextrin, carbohydrate ethers  
 57817-89-7DP, carbohydrate ethers 58543-16-1DP, carbohydrate ethers  
 RL: PREP (Preparation)  
 (prepn. of, enzymes involved in)  
 IT 9032-09-1  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (reaction of glucan donors with acceptors catalyzed by)  
 IT 1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (acceptor, coupling of, with donor)  
 RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
 30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
 NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 57-50-1, Sucrose, miscellaneous  
 RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)  
 (acceptor, coupling of, with donor)  
 RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 1109-28-0, Maltotriose 10016-20-3, .alpha.-Cyclodextrin

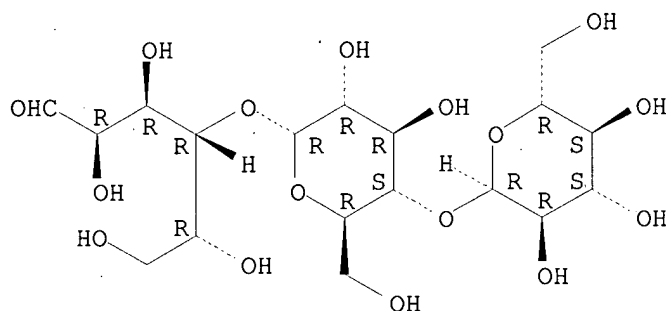
RL: USES (Uses)

(donor, coupling of, with acceptors)

RN 1109-28-0 HCAPLUS

CN D-Glucose, O-.alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl-(1.fwdarw.4)-O-.alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl-(1.fwdarw.4)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

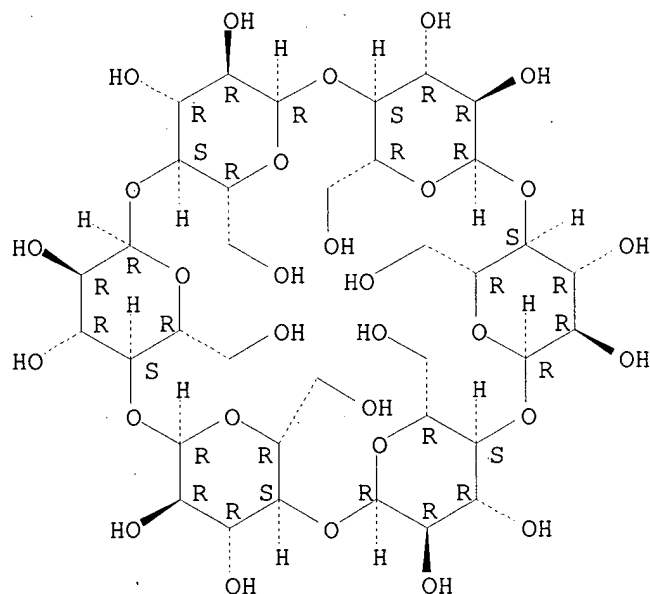
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 10016-20-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-Cyclodextrin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 9005-25-8, Starch, reactions



RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
(donor, coupling of, with acceptors)

RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

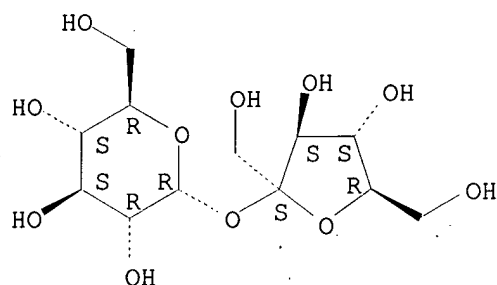
IT 57-50-1DP, carbohydrate ethers 1109-28-0DP, carbohydrate  
ethers 1405-86-3DP, carbohydrate ethers 9005-25-8DP,  
Starch, sucrose ethers 10016-20-3DP, .alpha.-Cyclodextrin,  
carbohydrate ethers

RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(prepn. of, enzymes involved in)

RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

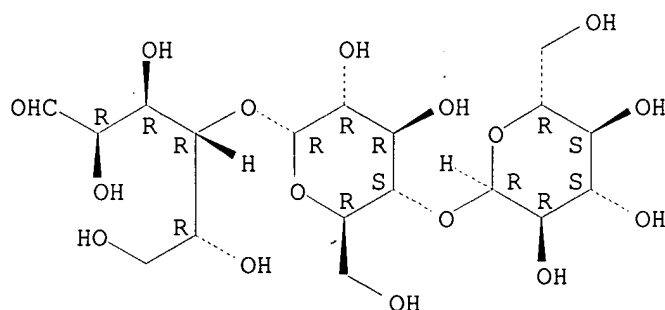
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 1109-28-0 HCAPLUS

CN D-Glucose, O-.alpha.-D-glucopyranosyl-(1.fwdarw.4)-O-.alpha.-D-  
glucopyranosyl-(1.fwdarw.4)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

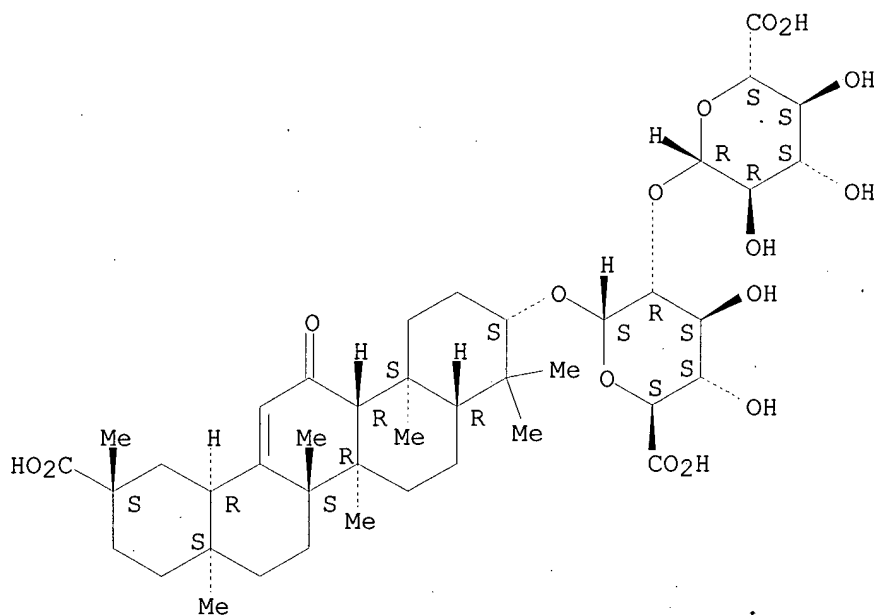
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

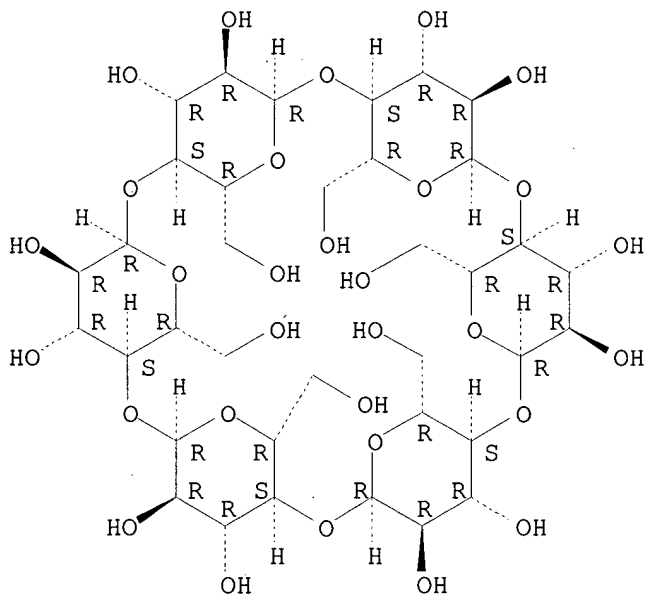


RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 10016-20-3 HCAPLUS  
CN .alpha.-Cyclodextrin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 74 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1993:197810 HCAPLUS

DN 118:197810

TI Cosmetic gel comprising a **glycyrrhizic acid** compound and a polymer

IN Kawado, Junji; Ishiguro, Tokuichi  
 PA Max Factor K.K., Japan  
 SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 22 pp.  
 CODEN: BAXXDU  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-00  
 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2257907	A1	19930127	GB 1992-14584	19920709
	GB 2257907	B2	19950426		
	JP 05032521	A2	19930209	JP 1991-186590	19910725
	AU 9220530	A1	19930128	AU 1992-20530	19920723
	AU 666119	B2	19960201		
	CN 1068731	A	19930210	CN 1992-108859	19920725
PRAI	JP 1991-186590		19910725		

AB A cosmetic gel is disclosed which comprises a **glycyrrhizic acid** compd. and a gelation-accelerating high polymeric compd; the gel may further contain a surface-active agent and an **oil-sol.** component. Formulations are included for e.g. an emollient lotion gel and a sunscreen lotion gel. A compn. was prepd. which included monoammonium glycyrrhizate, carboxyvinyl polymer, polyoxyethylene glyceryl pyroglutamate, octyl p-dimethylaminobenzoate, vitamin E, alc., water, NaOH, and perfume. The compn., which had an **oil-sol.** component level of 0.7%, gelled without aging, was an easily disintegrable gel, and had excellent long-term gel stability. The compn. also showed very satisfactory results in an organoleptic test for feel on use.

ST cosmetic gel glycyrrhizate gelation polymer; carboxyvinyl polymer glycyrrhizate cosmetic gel

IT Surfactants  
 (cosmetic gel with glycyrrhizate and gelation-accelerating polymer and, gel stability in relation to)

IT Gums and Mucilages  
 (cosmetic gel with glycyrrhizate and gelation-accelerating, gel stability in relation to)

IT Polymers, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (gelation-accelerating, cosmetic gel contg. glycyrrhizate and, gel stability in relation to)

IT Sunscreens  
 (gels, with glycyrrhizate and gelation-accelerating polymer, gel stability in relation to)

IT Vinyl compounds, polymers  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (carboxy-contg., polymers, cosmetic gel contg. monoammonium glycyrrhizate and, gel stability in relation to)

IT Cosmetics  
 (emollients, gels, with glycyrrhizate and gelation-accelerating polymer, gel stability in relation to)

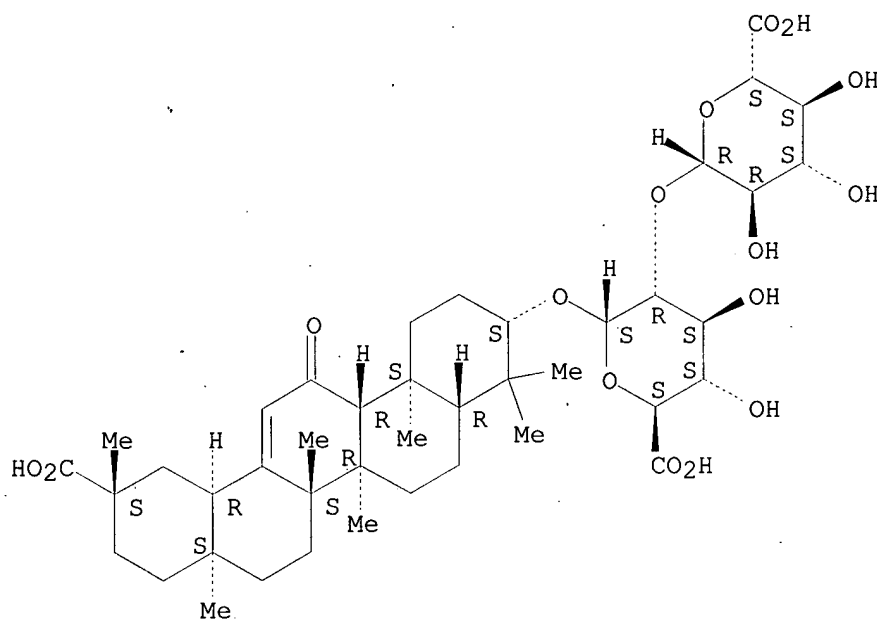
IT Cosmetics  
 (gels, with glycyrrhizate and gelation-accelerating polymer, gel stability in relation to)

IT Cosmetics  
 (lotions, gels, with glycyrrhizate and gelation-accelerating polymer, gel stability in relation to)

IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizic acid**  
**1405-86-3D, Glycyrrhizic acid, salts**  
**53956-04-0, Monoammonium glycyrrhizate**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cosmetic gel contg. gelation-accelerating polymer and, gel stability in relation to)

- IT 11052-19-0  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. hydroxyethyl cellulose and, gel stability in relation to)
- IT 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose  
58817-05-3, Octyl p-dimethylaminobenzoate 147130-22-1  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. monoammonium glycyrrhizate and carboxyvinyl polymer and, gel stability in relation to)
- IT 111-02-4, Squalene 9005-64-5  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. monoammonium glycyrrhizate and sodium CM-cellulose and, gel stability in relation to)
- IT 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. monoammonium glycyrrhizate and, gel stability in relation to)
- IT 9004-98-2  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. monosodium glycyrrhizate and hydroxyethyl cellulose and, gel stability in relation to)
- IT 58-95-7 147130-48-1  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. monosodium glycyrrhizate and xanthan gum and, gel stability in relation to)
- IT 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. monosodium glycyrrhizate and, gel stability in relation to)
- IT 1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizic acid  
1405-86-3D, Glycyrrhizic acid, salts  
53956-04-0, Monoammonium glycyrrhizate  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. gelation-accelerating polymer and, gel stability in relation to)
- RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

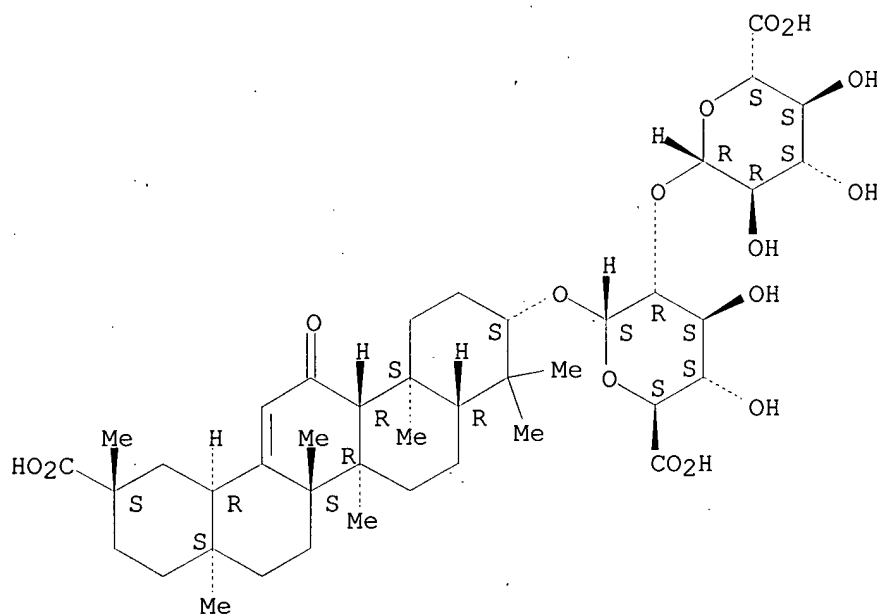
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

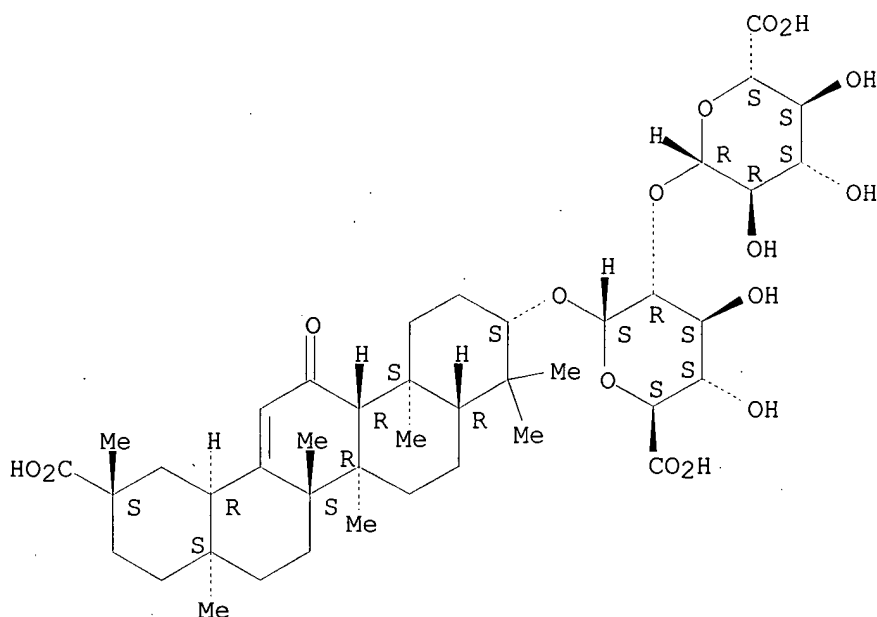


RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● NH<sub>3</sub>

IT 11052-19-0

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

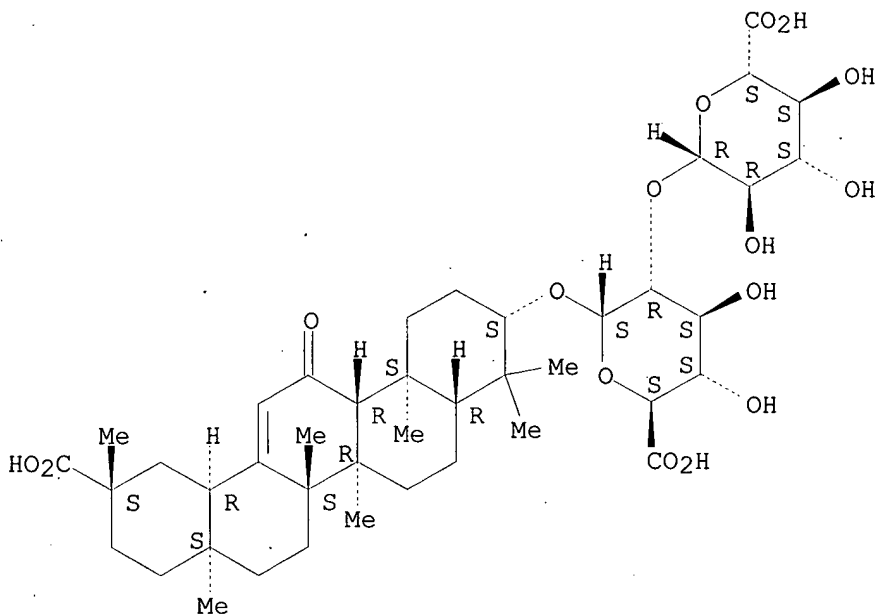
(cosmetic gel contg. hydroxyethyl cellulose and, gel stability in relation to)

RN 11052-19-0 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monosodium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



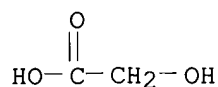
PAGE 2-A

● Na

IT 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cosmetic gel contg. monoammonium glycyrrhizate and carboxyvinyl  
 polymer and, gel stability in relation to)  
 RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 CM 1  
 CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2  
 CRN 79-14-1  
 CMF C2 H4 O3



IT 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cosmetic gel contg. monoammonium glycyrrhizate and, gel stability in

relation to)  
RN 11138-66-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Xanthan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 9004-62-0, Hydroxyethyl cellulose  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(cosmetic gel contg. monosodium glycyrrhizate and, gel stability in  
relation to)

RN 9004-62-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxyethyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 107-21-1  
CMF C2 H6 O2

HO-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-OH

L105 ANSWER 75 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1993:27477 HCAPLUS

DN 118:27477

TI Antipyretic, analgesic and anti-inflammatory preparations

IN Takahashi, Kazuhiko; Uji, Kingo; Takano, Akiko; Matsumoto, Koichi;  
Takahashi, Koichi

PA Nippon Surfactant Kogyo K. K., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 14 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K045-08

ICS A61K009-02; A61K009-08; A61K009-70; A61K031-135; A61K031-19;  
A61K031-195; A61K031-245; A61K031-405; A61K031-415; A61K031-44;  
A61K031-445; A61K031-455; A61K031-48; A61K031-495; A61K031-54;  
A61K031-60; A61K047-10; A61K047-12; A61K047-14

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 04217925	A2	19920807	JP 1991-85934	19910327
PRAI	JP 1990-75575		19900327		

AB The title compn. comprises a pharmaceutical, polar oils, a  
water-sol. polyhydric alc., and water. The active agent is well  
dissolved in the system and the compn. remains stable during storage.  
Thus, a gel contg. diclofenac Na 2, gelatin 1.5, polyvinylpyrrolidone 4,  
monocapryl glyceride 8, methylparaben 0.1, propylparaben 0.05, kaolin 10,  
70% sorbitol soln. 43, CM-cellulose 5, and water 27.35 parts was  
formulated and stored in the refrigerator for 4 wk with no ppt. formation.

ST antipyretic polar lipid polyhydric alc; antiinflammatory gel lipid  
polyhydric alc; analgesic oil alc formulation

IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
**Oligosaccharides**



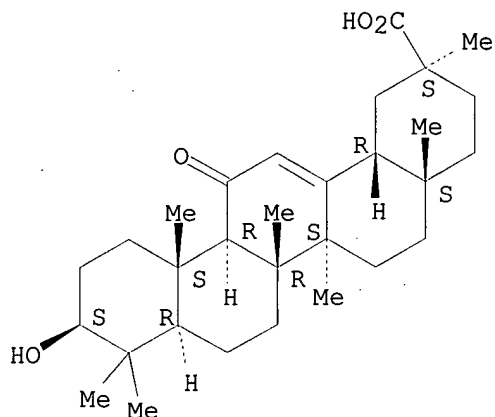
- RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(antipyretic and anti-inflammatory topical preps. contg.)
- IT Fatty acids, esters  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(esters, with polyhydric alcs., antipyretic and anti-inflammatory topical preps. contg.)
- IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(fatty, antipyretic and anti-inflammatory topical preps. contg.)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(oral, of antipyretics and anti-inflammatories, polar lipids and polyhydric alcs. in)
- IT Lipids, biological studies  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(polar, antipyretic and anti-inflammatory topical preps. contg.)
- IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(polyhydric, antipyretic and anti-inflammatory topical preps. contg.)
- IT **Oligosaccharides**  
RL: PREP (Preparation)  
(reduced, antipyretic and anti-inflammatory topical preps. contg.)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(solns., ophthalmic, of antipyretics and anti-inflammatories, polar lipids and polyhydric alcs. in)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(suppositories, of antipyretics and anti-inflammatories, polar lipids and polyhydric alcs. in)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(tapes, of antipyretics and anti-inflammatories, polar lipids and polyhydric alcs. in)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(topical, of antipyretics and anti-inflammatories, polar lipids and polyhydric alcs. in)
- IT 50-78-2, Aspirin 53-86-1, Indomethacin 54-21-7, Sodium salicylate 61-68-7, Mefenamic acid 68-89-3, Sulpyrine 92-24-0, Naphthacene 127-48-0, Trimethin 132-69-4, Benzydamine hydrochloride 379-79-3, Ergotamine tartrate **471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid** 530-78-9, Flufenamic acid 552-94-3, Salicyl salicylate 2016-36-6 2139-25-5, Perisoxal citrate 4394-00-7, Niflumic acid 5104-49-4, Flurbiprofen 13115-40-7, Dimethothiazine mesylate 13993-65-2, Methiazinic acid 15307-79-6, Diclofenac sodium 15687-27-1 17737-65-4, Clonixin 18046-21-4, Fentiazac 20187-55-7, Bendazac 22071-15-4 22131-79-9, Alclofenac 25913-34-2 34148-01-1, Clidanac 34597-40-5, Fenoprofen calcium 35941-71-0, Tiaramide hydrochloride 36282-47-0, Tramadol hydrochloride 36322-90-4, Piroxicam 36330-85-5, Fenbufen 38194-50-2, Sulindac 52549-17-4, Pranoprofen 54323-85-2, Prothizinic acid 62952-06-1  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(Antipyretic and anti-inflammatory preps. contg., polar lipids and polyhydric alcs. in)
- IT 50-21-5D, fatty acid esters 50-70-4, D-Glucitol, biological studies 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies 57-55-6, 1,2-Propanediol, biological studies 107-21-1, 1,2-Ethanediol, biological studies 107-88-0, 1,3-Butylene glycol 111-20-6D, Decanedioic acid, fatty acid esters 111-46-6, Diethylene glycol, biological studies 124-04-9D, Hexanedioic acid, fatty acid esters 652-67-5, Isosorbide 3149-68-6, Methyl glucoside 12441-09-7, Sorbitan 25265-71-8, Dipropylene glycol 25322-68-3 25322-69-4, Polypropylene glycol 25618-55-7, Polyglycerin 59113-36-9, Diglycerin  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antipyretic and anti-inflammatory topical preps. contg.)
- IT **471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(Antipyretic and anti-inflammatory preps. contg., polar lipids and polyhydric alcs. in)

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.β.,20.β.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 76 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1992:557447 HCAPLUS

DN 117:157447

TI **Dentifrices** containing substances extracted from **licorice** and analogous plants

IN Suido, Hirohisa; Makino, Tomoo; Yamane, Yukie; Naeshiro, Hidekazu

PA **Sunstar, Inc., Japan**

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 5 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT **Patent**

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-26

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and **Cosmetics**)

Section cross-reference(s): 11

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 04164021	A2	19920609	JP 1990-289447	19901026 <--
	JP 2848688	B2	19990120		
PRAI	JP 1990-289447		19901026		

AB A **dentifrice** contains 1-menthol or 1-carvone with a fat-sol. ext. of **licorice** contg. **glabridin**, **glabrene**, **licochalcone A**, **licochalcone B**, and **licocoumarone**. A **toothpaste** was prepd. contg. 0.1 % **licorice** ext. (**glabridin** 10 and **glabrene** 3%) and 0.5 % 1-carvone.

ST **dentifrice licorice** ext

IT **Licorice**

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(ext. of, **dentifrices** contg.)

IT **Dentifrices**

(**licorice** ext. in)

IT Chewing gum

(**licorice** ext.-contg.)

IT Confectionery

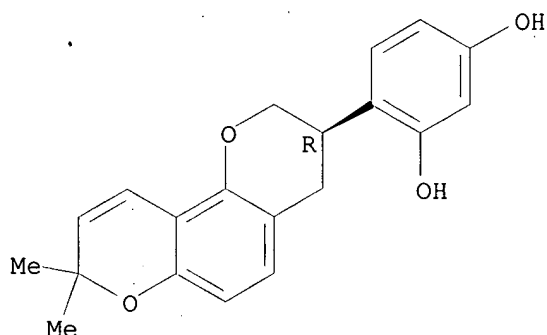
(candy, **licorice** ext.-contg.)

IT 2216-51-5, 1-Menthol 6485-40-1, 1-Carvone

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(**dentifrice** contg. **licorice** ext. and)  
 IT 58749-22-7, Licochalcone A 58749-23-8, Licochalcone B **59870-68-7**  
 , **Glabridin** 60008-03-9, Glabrene 118524-14-4, Licocoumarone  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (of **licorice**, **dentifrice** contg.)  
 IT **59870-68-7, Glabridin**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (of **licorice**, **dentifrice** contg.)  
 RN 59870-68-7 HCAPLUS  
 CN 1,3-Benzenediol, 4-[(3R)-3,4-dihydro-8,8-dimethyl-2H,8H-benzo[1,2-b:3,4-b']dipyran-3-yl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 77 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1992:136046 HCAPLUS  
 DN 116:136046  
 TI **Dentifrices** containing Pharmaceutical granules  
 IN Maeda, Akitsugu  
 PA Kao Corp., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.  
 CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 03271215	A2	19911203	JP 1990-71154	19900320 <--
	JP 2857789	B2	19990217		
PRAI	JP 1990-71154		19900320 <--		

AB Granules with particle size 50-500 .mu.m, which contain **water-insol.** inorg. binders and pharmaceuticals for oral diseases, are prepd. which disintegrate by the load of 0.1-10 g per particle. The granules enter interdental space and **periodontal** pocket and pharmaceutically effective components act there to prevent dental **caries** and **periodontal** diseases. An aq. slurry (H2O content 60%) contg. synthetic Al silicate 89, colloidal silica 10, and .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid** (I) 1 parts was spray-granulated to give granules (dism. 50-500 .mu.m) and disintegration strength 4.15 g/particle. A **dentifrice** contained the granules 15.0, glycerin 10.0, sorbitol soln. 30.0, CM-cellulose Na 2.0, saccharin Na 0.1, methylparaben 0.1, flavor 0.8 wt.%, and H2O balance.

ST **dentifrice** granule inorg binder pharmaceutical  
 IT Bentonite, biological studies  
 Kaolin, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)

- (**dentifrices** from granules contg. pharmaceuticals and, as binder)
- IT **Dentifrices**  
(granules contg. pharmaceuticals and **water-insol.** inorg. binders for)
- IT 1344-28-1, Alumina, miscellaneous 7631-86-9, Silica, miscellaneous  
RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)  
(colloidal, **dentifrices** from granules contg. pharmaceuticals and, as binder)
- IT 546-93-0, Magnesium carbonate 1309-42-8, Magnesium hydroxide 1309-48-4, Magnesium oxide, biological studies 1318-93-0, Montmorillonite, biological studies 1335-30-4, Aluminum silicate 1344-95-2, Calcium silicate 12304-65-3, Hydrotalcite 15551-62-9 21645-51-2, Aluminum hydroxide, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**dentifrices** from granules contg. pharmaceuticals and, as binder)
- IT 55-56-1, Chlorhexidine 80-97-7, Dihydrocholesterol 275-51-4, Azulene 369-77-7, Halocarbon 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 516-95-0 1322-40-3, Trichlorocarbanilide 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 1449-05-4, .beta.-**Glycyrrhetic acid** 39660-61-2, Isopropylmethylphenol  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**dentifrices** from granules contg. **water-insol.** inorg. binders and)

L105 ANSWER 78 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1991:29955 HCAPLUS

DN 114:29955

TI Medicinal plant extract-containing **mouthwashes** for oral disease control

IN Zheng, Wendiao; Li, Lianchun

PA Tianjin Institute of Light Industrial Chemistry, Peop. Rep. China

SO Faming Zhuanli Shenqing Gongkai Shuomingshu, 12 pp.

CODEN: CNXXEV

DT Patent

LA Chinese

IC ICM A61K007-26

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	CN 1038935	A	19900124	CN 1989-104541	19890705 <--
PRAI	CN 1989-104541		19890705 <--		
OS	MARPAT 114:29955				
AB	The title <b>mouthwash</b> contains surfactants R1R2R3NO (R1 = C8-12 alkyl; R2, R3 = Me, Et), Lonicera japonica bud ext., Chrysanthemum monifolium flower ext., and <b>Glycyrrhiza</b> uralensis root ext., glycerol, propanediol, sorbitan, pentaerythritol, borneol, Na saccharin, flavors, and water. The preps. are effective in controlling <b>periodontitis</b> and other oral diseases.				
ST	<b>mouthwash</b> amine oxide oral disease control; medicinal plant ext <b>mouthwash</b>				
IT	<b>Mouthwashes</b> (contg. trialkylamine oxides and medicinal plant exts., for oral disease control)				
IT	Chrysanthemum morifolium (flower, exts. of, <b>mouthwash</b> contg. amine oxides and, for oral disease control)				
IT	Surfactants (trialkylamine oxides as, <b>mouthwash</b> contg. medicinal plant exts. and, for oral disease control)				
IT	Mouth				

- (disease, control of, medicinal plant ext.-contg **mouthwash** for)
- IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, **periodontitis**, control of, medicinal plant ext.-contg **mouthwash** for)
- IT Amines, oxides  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(tertiary, N-oxides, as surfactant, **mouthwash** contg. medicinal plant exts. and, for oral disease control)
- IT **Licorice**  
(**G. uralensis**, root, exts. of, **mouthwash** contg. amine oxides and, for oral disease control)
- IT Honeysuckle  
(**L. japonica**, buds, exts. of, **mouthwash** contg. amine oxides and, for oral disease control)
- IT 2605-78-9 13045-11-9 13045-12-0 24565-11-5  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(as surfactant, **mouthwash** contg. medicinal plant exts. and, for oral disease control)
- IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 115-77-5, uses and miscellaneous 12441-09-7, Sorbitan 26264-14-2, Propanediol  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**mouthwash** contg. surfactants and medicinal plant exts and, for oral disease control)

L105 ANSWER 79 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1990:578259 HCAPLUS

DN 113:178259

TI Adhesive film containing lysozyme chloride for treatment of **gingivitis** and pyorrhea

IN Takayanagi, Hitoshi; Nagata, Kyonori; Saigo, Takeji; Sawai, Yoshihiro

PA Kyukyu Yakuhin Kogyo K. K., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K037-54

ICS A61K009-70

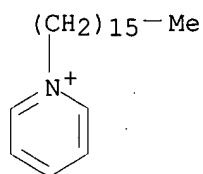
CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 01279838	A2	19891110	JP 1988-108053	19880430 <--
	JP 05009412	B4	19930204		
PRAI	JP 1988-108053		19880430	<--	

- AB An adhesive water-sol. film for treatment of **gingivitis** and pyorrhea contains lysozyme chloride and .gtoreq.1 compds. selected from the group consisting of allantoin, hinokitiol, peppermint oil, tocopherol acetate, chamomile tincture, **cetylpyridinium chloride**, chlorohexidine-HCl, Et aminobenzoate, dibucaine-HCl, hexothiocaine-HCl, decalinium chloride, **glycyrrhetic acid**, di-K **glycyrrhizinate**, thymol, benzalkonium chloride, diphenhydramine salicylate, nitrofurazone, Na Ca edetate, PhOH, Na Cu chlorophyllin, and NaCl. The film itself is made of polyvinylpyrrolidone, gelatins, poly(vinyl alc.), Na acrylate polymer, CM cellulose, starch, etc. Thus, the adhesion tape was prepd. consisting of hydroxylpropyl Me cellulose acetate succinate, shellac, Macrogol-400, TiO<sub>2</sub>, lysozyme chloride, hydroxypropyl cellulose, and a carboxyvinyl polymer.
- ST adhesive film lysozyme **gingivitis**; pyorrhea adhesive film lysozyme
- IT Chamomile  
(tinctures, adhesive film contg. lysozyme chloride and, for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)

- IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (alkylbenzyltrimethyl, chlorides, adhesive film contg. lysozyme chloride and, for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)
- IT Chlorophyllins  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (copper complexes, sodium salts, adhesive film contg. lysozyme chloride and, for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)
- IT **Periodontium**  
 (disease, compd. **periodontitis**, treatment of, adhesive film contg. lysozyme chloride for)
- IT **Gingiva**  
 (disease, **gingivitis**, treatment of, adhesive film contg. lysozyme chloride for)
- IT Oils, essential  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (peppermint, adhesive film contg. lysozyme chloride and, for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)
- IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
 (tapes, buccal, lysozyme chloride-contg., for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)
- IT 59-87-0, Nitrofurazone 61-12-1 62-33-9, Sodium calcium edetate 89-83-8 97-59-6, Allantoin 108-95-2, Phenol, biological studies 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 471-53-4, **Glycyrrhetinic acid** 499-44-5, Hinokitiol 1333-08-0, Ethyl aminobenzoate 1406-70-8 3697-42-5, Chlorhexidine hydrochloride 7491-10-3 7647-14-5, Sodium chloride, biological studies 68797-35-3, Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate** 115905-40-3, Decalinium chloride 129932-49-6, Hexothiocaine hydrochloride  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (adhesive film contg. lysozyme chloride and, for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)
- IT 9066-59-5  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (adhesive film contg., for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)
- IT 9000-36-6, Karaya gum 9002-89-5, Poly(vinyl alcohol) 9003-39-8, Polyvinylpyrrolidone 9004-32-4, Carboxymethyl cellulose 9004-38-0, Cellulose acetate phthalate 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-38-3, Sodium alginate 9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 25212-88-8, Ethyl acrylate-methacrylic acid copolymer 25549-84-2, Sodium acrylate polymer 37205-99-5, Carboxymethyl ethyl cellulose 71138-97-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose acetate succinate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (adhesive film manuf. with lysozyme chloride and, for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)
- IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 471-53-4, **Glycyrrhetinic acid** 68797-35-3, Dipotassium **glycyrrhizinate**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (adhesive film contg. lysozyme chloride and, for **gingivitis** and pyorrhea treatment)
- RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS
- CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

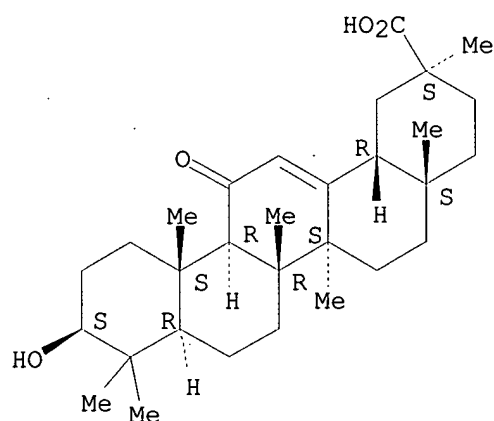


● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.β.,20.β.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

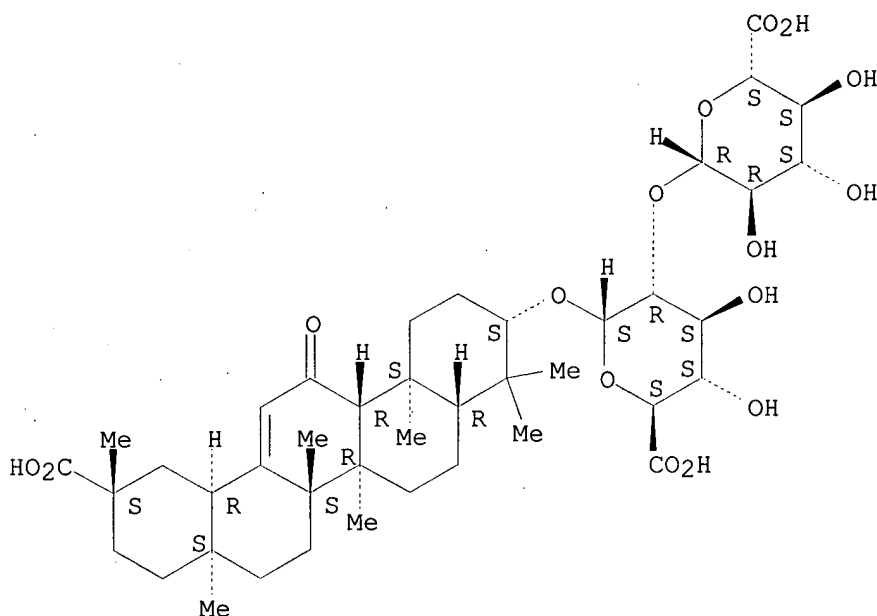


RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .α.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.β.,20.β.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.β.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

IT 9000-36-6, Karaya gum 9004-32-4, Carboxymethyl cellulose  
 9004-38-0, Cellulose acetate phthalate 9004-64-2,  
 Hydroxypropyl cellulose 9004-67-5, Methyl cellulose  
 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-38-3, Sodium  
 alginate 9050-31-1, Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate  
 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (adhesive film manuf. with lysozyme chloride and, for  
 gingivitis and pyorrhea treatment)  
 RN 9000-36-6 HCAPLUS  
 CN Karaya gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9004-32-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Cellulose, carboxymethyl ether, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

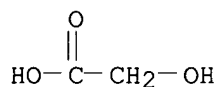
CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
 CMF C2 H4 O3





RN 9004-38-0 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, acetate hydrogen 1,2-benzenedicarboxylate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

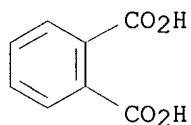
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

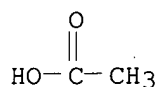
CM 2

CRN 88-99-3  
CMF C8 H6 O4



CM 3

CRN 64-19-7  
CMF C2 H4 O2



RN 9004-64-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

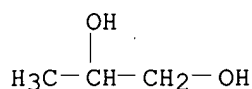
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

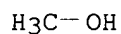
CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9004-67-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, methyl ether (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
CM 1  
CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2  
CRN 67-56-1  
CMF C H4 O



RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-38-3 HCAPLUS  
CN Alginic acid, sodium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

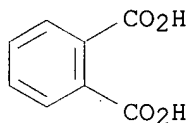
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9050-31-1 HCAPLUS  
CN Cellulose, hydrogen 1,2-benzenedicarboxylate, 2-hydroxypropyl methyl ether  
(9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1  
CRN 9004-34-6  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2  
CRN 88-99-3  
CMF C8 H6 O4



CM 3  
CRN 67-56-1

CMF C H4 O

 $\text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{OH}$ 

CM 4

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{OH} \\ | \\ \text{H}_3\text{C}-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH} \end{array}$$
RN 11138-66-2 HCAPLUS  
CN Xanthan gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 80 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1989:502481 HCAPLUS

DN 111:102481

TI Application to cosmetics of oil soluble  
licorice extract

AU Tsutsumi, Tatsuhiko

CS Maruzenkasei Co., Onomichi, 722, Japan

SO Fragrance Journal (1989), 17(6), 122-5

CODEN: FUJAD7; ISSN: 0288-9803

DT Journal

LA Japanese

CC 62-1 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 10, 11

AB The biol. activities of **exts.** from **Glycyrrhiza glabra** and **G. inflata** were examd. The **G. glabra** prepn (A) contained **glabridin** (10%) and **glabrene** (3%), and the **G. inflata** prepn. (B) contained **licochalcone A** (20%) and **licochalcone B** (1.5%). The amt. for 50% inhibition of tyrosinase activity by the tyrosine to dopachrome reaction was 0.002 by A which was much less than 0.02 by the **ext.** of mulberry bark, 0.04 by **baicalein**, 0.05 by **koji acid**, and 0.16 mg by **ascorbic acid**. B Showed UV absorptions at 280-320 and 320-400 nm. The intensity at 320-400 nm was 1/3 of that of **Parasole**. A And B showed strong inhibition of peroxidized lipid prodn. The antidermal microorganism activities of A and B against **Staphylococcus aureus** and **Bacillus subtilis**, and those of A against **Penicillium citrinum** and **Candida albicans** were less than those of **chlorohexidine gluconate soln.**

ST **licorice ext** cosmetic; bactericide **licorice ext** cosmetic

IT Antioxidants

Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics  
(**licorice exts.** contg., for cosmetics)

IT Cosmetics

(**licorice exts.** for, biol. activities of)IT **Licorice**(G. **glabra**, **exts.**, biol activities and  
cosmetic uses of)IT **Licorice**(G. **inflata**, **exts.**, biol activities and  
cosmetic uses of)

IT 59870-68-7 60008-03-9  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (of **Glycyrrhiza glabra** **exts.**, biol.  
 activity and cosmetic use of)

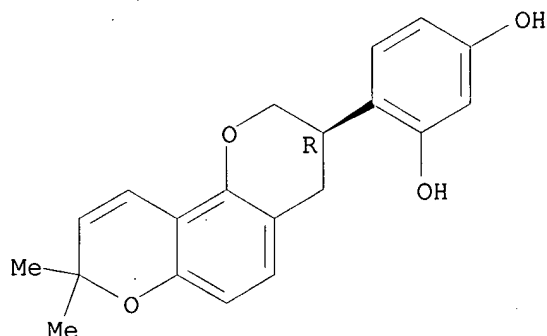
IT 58749-22-7, Licochalcone A 58749-23-8, Licochalcone B  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (of **Glycyrrhiza inflata** **exts.**, biol. activity and  
 cosmetic use of)

IT 59870-68-7  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (of **Glycyrrhiza glabra** **exts.**, biol.  
 activity and cosmetic use of)

RN 59870-68-7 HCAPLUS

CN 1,3-Benzenediol, 4-[(3R)-3,4-dihydro-8,8-dimethyl-2H,8H-benzo[1,2-b:3,4-b']dipyrans-3-yl]- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 81 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1989:225470 HCAPLUS

DN 110:225470

TI **Glycyrrhizin** from **licorice** as **anticaries**  
**agent**

IN Hichi, Yasutake

PA Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 4 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICA A61K031-705; C07H015-256

CC 1-5 (Pharmacology)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

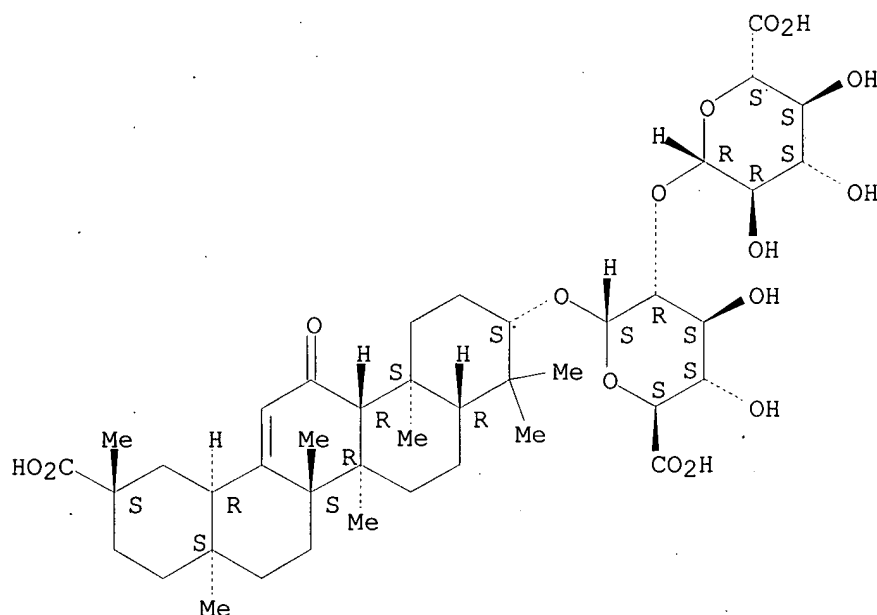
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 63198616	A2	19880817	JP 1987-31206	19870213 <--
	JP 03022847	B4	19910327		
PRAI	JP 1987-31206		19870213	<--	

AB **Glycyrrhizin** isolated from **licorice** prevents dental **caries**. The inhibitory activity of **glycyrrhizin** on the formation of glucans and dental **plaque** was demonstrated in a culture medium contg. **Streptococcus mutans** and sucrose. **Glycyrrhizin** at .gtoreq.1 mM was effective in inhibiting dental **plaque**. Gymnemic acids extd. from leaves and stems of *Gymnema sylvestre* are added to oral formulations of **glycyrrhizin** to decrease the sweet taste of **glycyrrhizin**.  
 . Gymnemic acids are nontoxic to humans.

ST **glycyrrhizin licorice tooth caries**  
inhibitor  
IT Gymnemic acids  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**dentifrices** contg. **glycyrrhizin** as  
**anticaries** agent and)  
IT **Dentifrices**  
(**glycyrrhizin** as **anticaries** agent in)  
IT **Licorice**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**glycyrrhizin** of, as **anticaries** agent)  
IT **Tooth**  
(disease, **caries**, inhibition of, by **glycyrrhizin**)  
IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(of **licorice**, as **anticaries** agent)  
IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(of **licorice**, as **anticaries** agent)  
RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

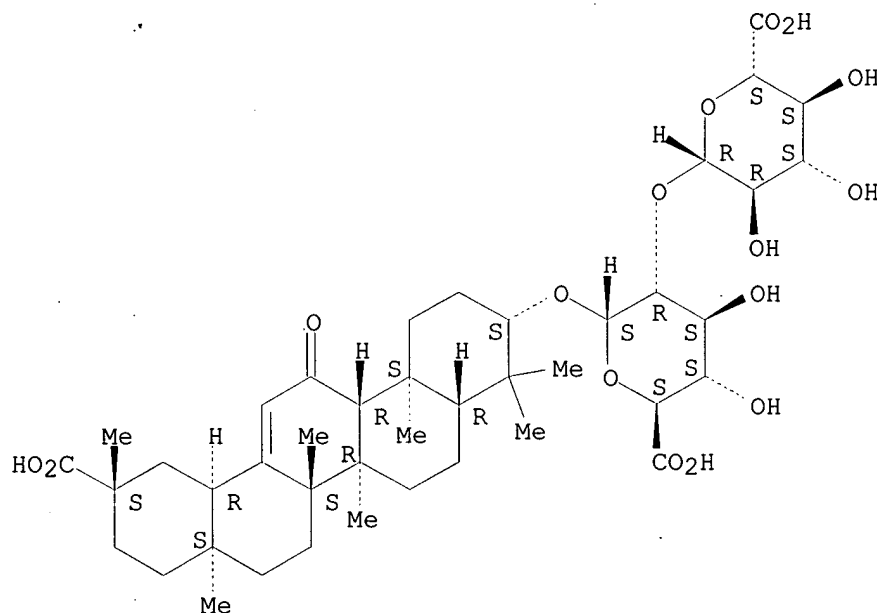


L105 ANSWER 82 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1989:225458 HCAPLUS  
DN 110:225458  
TI Effect of fluoride and **glycyrrhizin** mouthrinses on  
artificial **caries** lesions in vivo  
AU Deutchman, M.; Petrou, I. D.; Mellberg, J. R.  
CS Colgate-Palmolive Technol. Cent., Piscataway, NJ, USA  
SO Caries Research (1989), 23(3), 206-8  
CODEN: CAREBK; ISSN: 0008-6568  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 1-12 (Pharmacology)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

- AB The **anticaries** effect of **glycyrrhizin** in vivo were detd. by studying its effect on mineral loss from artificial **caries** lesions. A fluoride rinse contg. 0.05% NaF was compared to a **glycyrrhizin** rinse contg. 1% **glycyrrhizic acid** ammonium salt. Lozenges contg. 1.0% **glycyrrhizic acid** ammonium salt were also tested. The amt. of mineral change was not different from placebo for the **glycyrrhizin** compds. An **anticaries** effect for **glycyrrhizin** is not supported by these findings.
- ST **glycyrrhizin caries** lesion
- IT **Mouthwashes**  
(**glycyrrhizin** contg., **anticaries** and mineral loss effects of, in enamel of **teeth**)
- IT **Tooth**  
(disease, **caries**, **glycyrrhizin mouthrinse** **anticaries** effect on, in relation to mineral loss)
- IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**anticaries** effect of and mineral loss from enamel of **teeth** response)
- IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**anticaries** effect of and mineral loss from enamel of **teeth** response)
- RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

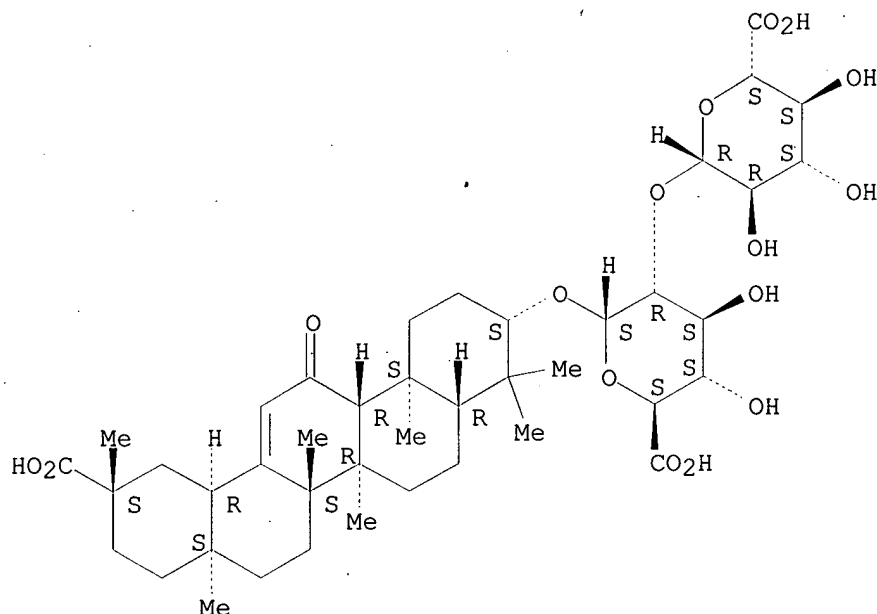


- L105 ANSWER 83 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS
- AN 1989:44800 HCAPLUS
- DN 110:44800
- TI Solubilizing properties of **glycyrrhizin** and its derivatives:  
solubilization of saikosaponin A, the saponin of Bupleuri Radix
- AU Sasaki, Yasuhiro; Mizutani, Kenji; Kasai, Ryoji; Tanaka, Osamu

- CS Sch. Med., Hiroshima Univ., Hiroshima, 734, Japan  
SO Chemical & Pharmaceutical Bulletin (1988), 36(9), 3491-5  
CODEN: CPBTAL; ISSN: 0009-2363  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 63-5 (Pharmaceuticals)  
Section cross-reference(s): 30, 33
- AB **Licorice** root is often co-prescribed with Bupleuri Radix (Bupleurum root) for decoctions used in oriental traditional medicine. The water soly. of saikosaponin A, the active principle of Bupleurum roots, was increased in the presence of the water **ext.** or the saponin fraction of **licorice** root and this solubilizing effect was due to **glycyrrhizin**, the major active saponin of this plant drug. A solubilizing effect on saikosaponin A was also obsd. with the 30-.beta.-glucoside ester and 30-.beta.-glucuronide ester of **glycyrrhizin**. The 30-.beta.-glucoside ester improved the solubilizing property of **glycyrrhizin**. Aq. solns. of the 30-.beta.-glucoside ester and the 30-.beta.-glucuronide ester solubilized dl-.alpha.-tocopherol and oleanolic acid, both of which are almost **insol. in water**.
- ST **glycyrrhizin** solubilizer; saikosaponin solubilization  
**glycyrrhizin**
- IT Solubilizers  
(**glycyrrhizin** and derivs., of **licorice** root, for saikasaponin A)
- IT **Licorice**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**glycyrrhizin** of roots of, saikasaponin A solubilization by)
- IT Solubilization  
(of saikasaponin A, by **glycyrrhizin** and derivs. of **licorice** root)
- IT 114006-81-4P  
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
(prepn. and acetylation of)
- IT 118325-23-8P  
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
(prepn. and deacetylation of)
- IT 118325-24-9P  
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
(prepn. and hydrolysis of)
- IT 118342-92-0P  
RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
(prepn. and reaction with acetobromoglucose or Me bromoglucuronate ester)
- IT 118325-25-0P  
RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)  
(prepn. of and saikasaponin A solubilization by)
- IT 118325-22-7P  
RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)  
(prepn. of and saikosaponin A solubilization by)
- IT 572-09-8  
RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
(reaction of, with pentaacetate of **glycyrrhizin** esters)
- IT **1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(solubilization of saikasaponin A by)
- IT 508-02-1, Oleanolic acid 10191-41-0 20736-09-8  
RL: PROC (Process)  
(solubilization of, by **glycyrrhizin** and derivs. of

licorice)  
 IT 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (solubilization of saikasaponin A by)  
 RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



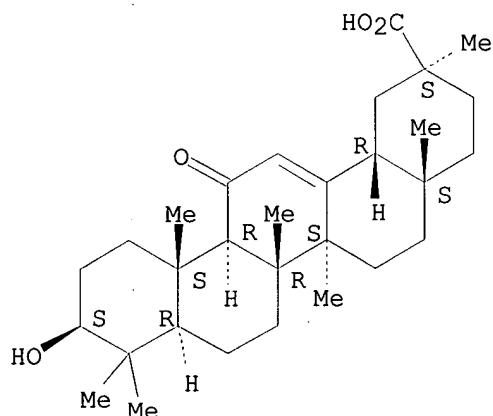
L105 ANSWER 84 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1988:616041 HCAPLUS  
 DN 109:216041  
 TI Use of **glycyrrhetic acid** as a cicatrizant  
 IN Veyron, Helene; Giustiniani, Virginie  
 PA Fr.  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 5 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW  
 DT Patent  
 LA French  
 IC ICM A61K031-19  
 ICS A61K031-215  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 275222	A2	19880720	EP 1988-400037	19880108 <--
	EP 275222	A3	19900321		
	R: BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, GR, IT, LI, LU				
	FR 2609633	A1	19880722	FR 1987-371	19870115 <--
	FR 2609633	B1	19910329		
PRAI	FR 1987-371		19870115	<--	
AB	<b>Glycyrrhetic acid</b> (I), preferably 18.beta.-I is a cicatrizant. An ointment contg. 18.beta.-I 1, HCHO 0.1, rongolite 0.05, and excipient to 100 g stimulated cicatrization in patients with <b>gingival</b> transplants and decreased serosity at the site of the wound.				



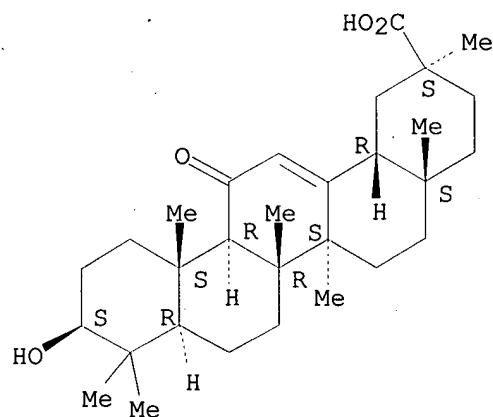
ST **glycyrrhetic acid** cicatrizant  
 IT Wound healing  
 (agents for, glycyrrhetinates as)  
 IT **471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid**  
**471-53-4D**, alkyl esters 1449-05-4, 18.alpha.-  
**Glycyrrhetic acid 2508-76-1** 51984-75-9,  
 Benzyl glycyrrhetinate **85985-61-1**, Potassium glycyrrhetinate  
 117517-58-5, Phenyl glycyrrhetinate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cicatrizant)  
 IT **471-53-4, Glycyrrhetic acid**  
**471-53-4D**, alkyl esters **2508-76-1 85985-61-1**,  
 Potassium glycyrrhetinate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cicatrizant)  
 RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA  
 INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA  
 INDEX NAME)

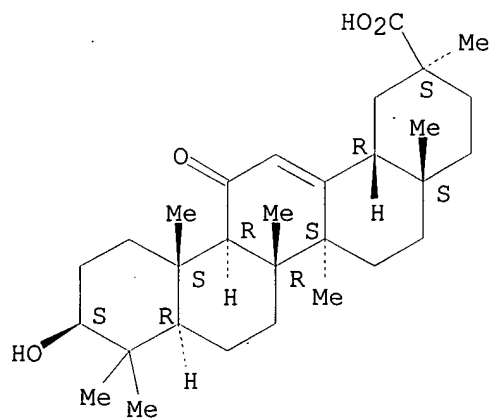
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 2508-76-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, monosodium salt,

(3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

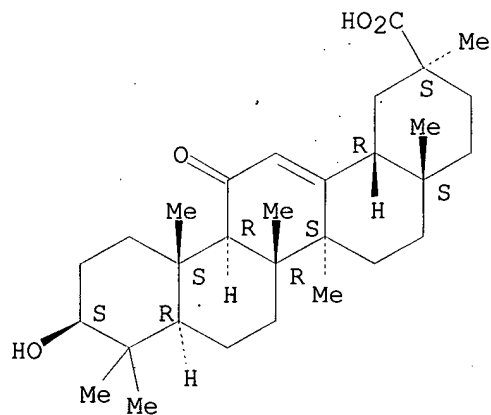


● Na

RN 85985-61-1 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, monopotassium salt,  
(3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



● K

L105 ANSWER 85 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1988:118764 HCAPLUS

DN 108:118764

TI Antibacterial **oral compositions** containing linear and  
cyclic polyphosphates for the prevention of **calculus** and  
**periodontal** diseases

IN Miyake, Mikio; Takahashi, Akinori

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 13 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 254452	A2	19880127	EP 1987-306049	19870708 <--
	EP 254452	A3	19880518		
	EP 254452	B1	19931201		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE				
	JP 63030408	A2	19880209	JP 1986-174026	19860724 <--
	JP 07091177	B4	19951004		
	AT 97801	E	19931215	AT 1987-306049	19870708 <--
	US 4913895	A	19900403	US 1987-76211	19870722 <--
PRAI	JP 1986-174026		19860724 <--		
	EP 1987-306049		19870708 <--		

AB An **oral compn.** having antibacterial action against **Actinomyces viscosus** and which prevents the development of **calculus** and **periodontitis** contains (1) .gtoreq.1 phosphat eslected from the a group consisting of linear polyphosphates  $Mn+2PnO3n+1$  ( $M = Na, K; n = .gtoreq.2$ ) and cyclic polyphosphates ( $M1PO3$ )<sub>m</sub> ( $M1 = Na, K; m = .gtoreq.3$ ), and (2) l-menthol, anethol, or their mixt. in an aq. medium. A **toothpaste** contained silicic anhydride 30.0, 60% sorbitol 25.0, thickening silica 2.0, propylene glycol 4.0, Na CM-cellulose 1.5, Na metaphosphate ( $n = 128$ ) 2.0, l-menthol 0.1, spearmint oil 0.8, tranexamic acid 0.05, **glycyrrhizin** 0.01, saccharin Na 0.1, Na lauryl sulfate 1.2, and water to 100%. Culture media contg. A. viscosus and various Na polyphosphates with and without l-menthol were monitored for degree of bacterial growth by measuring the optical d. at 550 nm; the growth of A. viscosus was inhibited by the synergistic action of the polyphosphates in combination with l-menthol; furthermore, when Na tripolyphosphate or linear polyphosphates with d.p. >3 were used in combination with l-menthol, more improved synergistic effects were provided and thus a particularly effective antibacterial action was obtained.

ST **dentifrice** antibacterial polyphosphate

IT **Dentifrices**

(antibacterial, contg. polyphosphates and menthol and/or anethol, for prevention of **calculus** and **periodontal** disease)

IT **Actinomyces viscosus**

(inhibition of, **dentifrices** contg. polyphosphates and menthol and/or anethol for)

IT Oils, essential

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(anise, **dentifrices** contg. polyphosphates and)

IT **Mouthwashes**

(bactericidal, contg. polyphosphates and menthol and/or anethol, for prevention of **calculus** and **periodontal** disease)

IT Oils, essential

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(mint, *Mentha arvensis* piperascens, **dentifrices** contg. polyphosphates and)

IT Oils, essential

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(peppermint, **dentifrices** contg. polyphosphates and)

IT Polyphosphoric acids

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(potassium salts, **dentifrices** contg. menthol and/or anethol and)

IT Polyphosphoric acids

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(sodium salts, **dentifrices** contg. menthol and/or anethol and)

IT Oils, essential  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(spearmint, **dentifrices** contg. polyphosphates and)  
IT 7320-34-5, Potassium pyrophosphate 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate  
7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 7785-84-4, Sodium trimetaphosphate  
14986-84-6, Sodium tetrapolyphosphate  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**dentifrices** contg. menthol and/or anethol and)  
IT 104-46-1, Anethol 2216-51-5  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**dentifrices** contg. polyphosphates and)

L105 ANSWER 86 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1988:71979 HCAPLUS

DN 108:71979

TI Inhibition of the activity of glucosyltransferase from  
**Streptococcus mutans** by **glycyrrhizin**

AU Sela, M. N.; Steinberg, D.; Segal, R.

CS Hadassah Fa. Dent. Med., Hebrew Univ., Jerusalem, Israel

SO Oral Microbiology and Immunology (1987), 2(3), 125-8

CODEN: OMIMEE; ISSN: 0902-0055

DT Journal

LA English

CC 10-6 (Microbial Biochemistry)

Section cross-reference(s): 7

AB **Glycyrrhizin**, the main saponin of **licorice** and a food  
flavoring, inhibits the adherence of **S. mutans** to  
glass in the presence of sucrose by inhibiting extracellular  
glucosyltransferase. The amt. of total and adherent glucans formed  
decreased and nonadherent glucans increased in the presence of  
**glycyrrhizin**. Two other surfactants, cetomacrogol-1000 and  
gypsophila saponin, did not affect glucan prodn. or glucosyltransferase  
activity.

ST **glycyrrhizin Streptococcus** glucosyltransferase; glucan  
**Streptococcus glycyrrhizin**.

IT **Streptococcus mutans**  
(glucan formation and glucosyltransferase of, **glycyrrhizin**  
inhibition of)

IT 9012-72-0, Glucan

RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
(formation of, by **Streptococcus mutans**,  
**glycyrrhizin** inhibition of)

IT 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin**

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(glucan formation and glucosyltransferase of **Streptococcus**  
**mutans** inhibition by)

IT 9031-48-5, Glucosyltransferase

RL: PROC (Process)  
(of **Streptococcus mutans**, **glycyrrhizin**  
inhibition of)

IT 9012-72-0, Glucan

RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
(formation of, by **Streptococcus mutans**,  
**glycyrrhizin** inhibition of)

RN 9012-72-0 HCAPLUS

CN D-Glucan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

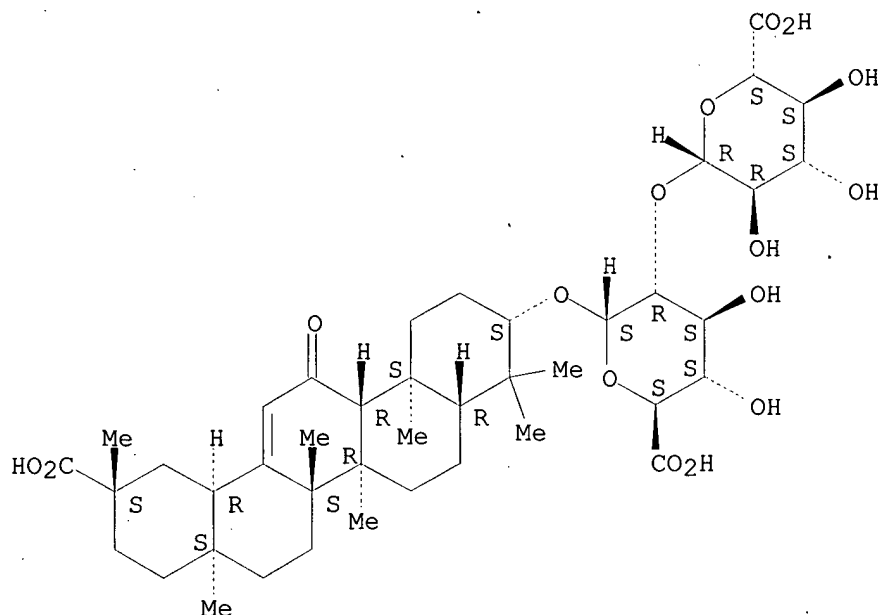
IT 1405-86-3, **Glycyrrhizin**

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(glucan formation and glucosyltransferase of **Streptococcus**  
**mutans** inhibition by)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 87 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1987:446132 HCAPLUS

DN 107:46132

TI Studies on dental **caries** prevention by traditional medicines (IX). Potent antibacterial action of coumarin derivatives from **licorice** roots against **Streptococcus mutans**

AU Hattori, Masao; Miyachi, Kumi; Shu, Yue Zhong; Kakiuchi, Nobuko; Namba, Tsuneo

CS Res. Inst. Wakan-Yaku, Toyama Med. Pharm. Univ., Toyama, 930-01, Japan

SO Shoyakugaku Zasshi (1986), 40(4), 406-12

CODEN: SHZAAY; ISSN: 0037-4377

DT Journal

LA English

CC 63-4 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 10

AB Glycyrol, glycyrin, isoglycyrol and glycy coumarin isolated from the methanolic ext. of **licorice** roots (**Glycyrrhiza uralensis**) had potent antibacterial action against a **cariogenic** bacterium, **S. mutans**. The former two compds. completely inhibited bacterial growth at 6.25% .mu.g/mL and the latter two at 12.5 .mu.g/mL, detd. by the tube diln. technique. The four coumarins were contained in **licorice** roots from the northeast and southeast regions of China, but not in those from Sinkiang, the Soviet Union and Afghanistan.

ST **licorice** coumarin deriv bactericide **Streptococcus**

IT **Streptococcus mutans**  
(coumarin derivs. from **licorice** roots antibacterial activity against)

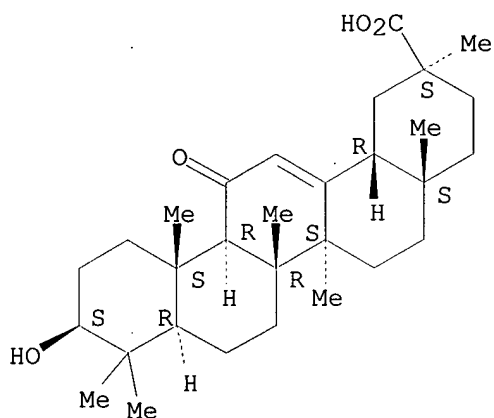
IT Antibiotics  
(coumarin derivs. from **licorice** roots as, against **Streptococcus mutans**)

IT **Licorice**

(*G. uralensis*, coumarin derivs. from root of,  
antibacterial activity of, against *Streptococcus*  
*mutans*)

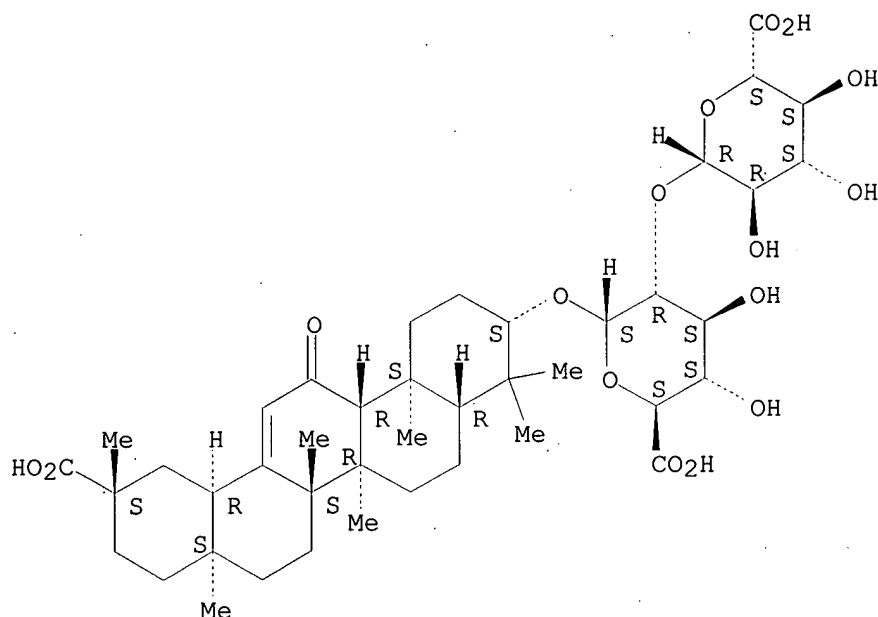
- IT 471-53-4 472-15-1, Betulinic acid 479-13-0, Coumestrol  
479-13-0D, di-Me derivs. 485-72-3 551-15-5, Liquiritin 578-86-9,  
Liquiritigenin 961-29-5, Isoliquiritigenin 1405-86-3,  
Glycyrrhizin 5041-81-6, Isoliquiritin 23013-84-5, Glycyrol  
23013-86-7, Isoglycyrol 66056-18-6, Glycyrin 94805-82-0, Glycy coumarin  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(from licorice roots, bactericidal activity of, against  
*Streptococcus mutans*)
- IT 471-53-4 1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
(from licorice roots, bactericidal activity of, against  
*Streptococcus mutans*)
- RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS
- CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA  
INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



- RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 88 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1987:412961 HCAPLUS

DN 107:12961

TI Adhesive oral bandages and oral pharmaceutical preparations

IN Inoue, Yuichi; Horiuchi, Tetuo; Hasegawa, Kenji; Nakashima, Koichi; Ysuyoshi, Takashi

PA Nitto Electric Industrial Co., Ltd., Japan; Sunstar, Inc.

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 25 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-70

ICS A61L015-06

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 38

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 200508	A2	19861210	EP 1986-303170	19860425 <--
	EP 200508	A3	19870708		
	EP 200508	B1	19911002		
	R: CH, DE, FR, GB, LI, NL, SE				
	JP 61249472	A2	19861106	JP 1985-91580	19850427 <--
	JP 63045829	B4	19880912		
	JP 61249473	A2	19861106	JP 1985-91581	19850427 <--
	JP 63045830	B4	19880912		
	US 4772470	A	19880920	US 1986-855565	19860425 <--
PRAI	JP 1985-91580		19850427 <--		
	JP 1985-91581		19850427 <--		

AB Oral bandages with good prolonged adhesion consist of a soft adhesive film of a compatible polycarboxylic acid and/or anhydride and a vinyl acetate copolymer. The vinyl acetate copolymer has an av. mol. wt. of >60,000; the polycarboxylic acid contains .gtoreq.20 wt. % COOH group [or .gtoreq.16 wt. % C(:O)OC(:O) group for the polycarboxylic acid anhydride]. Topical drugs or pharmaceuticals incorporated into the bandage are gradually released and do not readily wash out. Addnl. components (e.g., basic materials for neutralization of polycarboxylic acids) can also be

present. Carboxyvinyl polymer 4.7, poly(vinyl acetate) (d.p. .apprx.1500) 4.7, and diisopropanolamine 0.6 wt. parts were poured into 90 parts MeOH and mixed to form a uniform soln., which was flow casted on dried (at 80.degree. for 8 min) polyethylene-laminated paper and peeled off to prep. an adhesive film (thickness 40.mu.). The dissoln. ratio of the polycarboxylic acid was 12%, which indicated compatibility. The adhesive film was laminated on a 40.mu. poly(vinyl acetate) film (d.p. .apprx.2000) by hot pressing to obtain an oral bandage, which, when contg. dipotassium glycyrrhetinate and applied to the **gingival** mucosa of an 8-yr-old female, aided healing of a wound due to toothbrushing.

ST oral bandage carboxyvinyl polymer adhesive; polyvinyl acetate carboxyvinyl polymer adhesive; topical mouth bandage gradual release; **tooth** mouth disease topical bandage; **halitosis** topical oral bandage; **gingivitis** topical oral bandage

IT Lithospermum  
(root ext., topical application of, in mouth, adhesive oral bandages for)

IT Mouth  
(wound, treatment of, adhesive oral bandage contg. topical drug for)

IT Medical goods  
(bandages, oral, adhesive, contg. poly(vinyl acetate)-carboxyvinyl polymer compn.)

IT Vinyl compounds, polymers  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(carboxy-contg., polymers, composites, contg. poly(vinyl acetate), as adhesive oral bandages)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
(controlled-release, adhesive oral bandages for)

IT **Tooth**  
(dentin, disease, treatment of, adhesive oral bandage contg. topical drug for)

IT **Periodontium**  
(disease, treatment of, adhesive oral bandage contg. topical drug for)

IT **Gingiva**  
(disease, **gingivitis**, treatment of, adhesive oral bandage contg. topical drug for)

IT Mouth  
(disease, **halitosis**, treatment of, adhesive oral bandage contg. topical drug for)

IT Mouth  
(mucosa, adhesive bandages for, contg. carboxyvinyl polymer-poly(vinyl acetate) composites)

IT 9003-20-7, Poly(vinyl acetate) 9003-20-7D, Poly(vinyl acetate), hydrolyzed  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(composites, contg. carboxyvinyl polymers, as adhesive oral bandages)

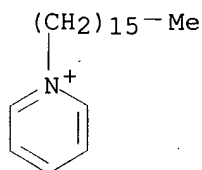
IT 9003-01-4, Polyacrylic acid 9011-16-9, Maleic anhydride-methyl vinyl ether copolymer 24937-78-8, Ethylene-vinyl acetate copolymer  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(composites, contg. poly(vinyl acetate), as adhesive oral bandages)

IT 50-02-2, Dexamethasone 50-03-3, Hydrocortisone acetate 50-24-8, Prednisolone 61-12-1, Dibucaine hydrochloride 64-75-5, Tetracycline hydrochloride 76-25-5, Triamcinolone acetonide 94-09-7, Ethyl aminobenzoate 96-88-8, Mepivacaine **123-03-5**, **Cetylpyridinium chloride** 137-58-6, Lidocaine 522-51-0 1197-18-8, Tranexamic acid 1405-10-3 2216-51-5 3697-42-5, Chlorhexidine hydrochloride 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 9066-59-5, Lysozyme chloride 10476-85-4, Strontium chloride 18917-91-4, Aluminum lactate **23327-65-3**, Dipotassium glycyrrhetinate 32222-06-3, Calcitriol 41294-56-8 43119-47-7, Tocopherol nicotinate 57333-96-7 75869-04-4  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(topical application of, in mouth, adhesive oral bandages for)



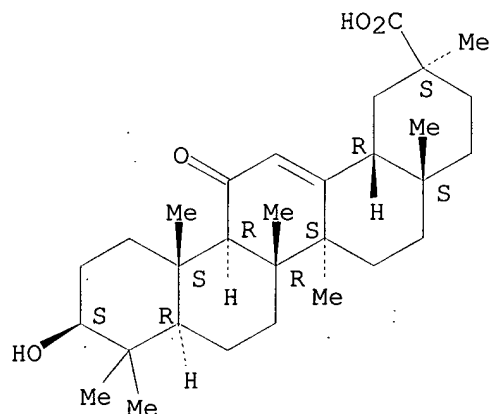
IT 123-03-5, **Cetylpyridinium chloride**  
 23327-65-3, Dipotassium glycyrrhetinate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (topical application of, in mouth, adhesive oral bandages for)  
 RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS  
 CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 23327-65-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, dipotassium salt,  
 (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

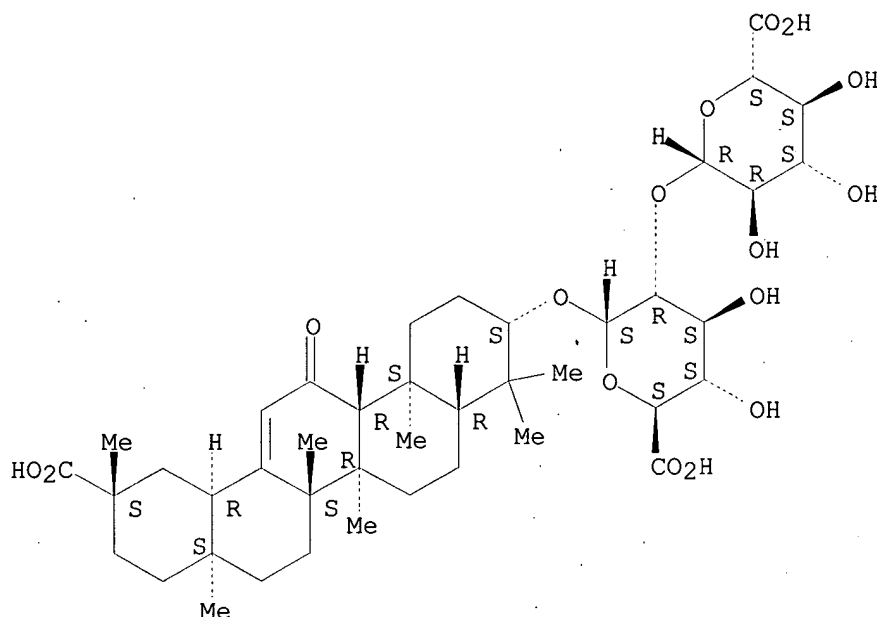


● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 89 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1987:55907 HCAPLUS  
 DN 106:55907  
 TI **Topical** pharmaceutical compositions containing  
**glycyrrhizin**  
 IN Segal, Ruth; Pisanty, Sara; Azaz, Emma  
 PA Yisum Research Development Co., Israel; Hebrew University of Jerusalem.  
 SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 6 pp.  
 CODEN: BAXXDU  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K031-70  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2167296	A1	19860529	GB 1984-29749	19841124 <--
	GB 2167296	B2	19881116		
PRAI	GB 1984-29749		19841124 <--		
AB	Topical compns. for treatment of oral nasal, and genital diseases contain <b>glycyrrhizin</b> (I) which is an excellent dispersing agent and forms stable gels with good rheol. properties. I shows synergistic effects with antibiotics, fungicides, antiinflammatory steroids, virucides, etc. A compn. for treatment of mucosal, oral, nasal, or genital lesions caused by Herpes simplex contained idoxuridine 0.2, I 2.0, and BzOH 0.1% in H2O.				
ST	<b>glycyrrhizin</b> topical pharmaceutical				
IT	<b>Mouthwashes</b> ( <b>glycyrrhizin</b> in, <b>anticariogenic</b> )				
IT	Antibiotics Fungicides and Fungistats Inflammation inhibitors Virucides and Virustats Corticosteroids, biological studies Estrogens Steroids, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (topical pharmaceuticals contg. <b>glycyrrhizin</b> and)				
IT	<b>Tooth</b> (disease, <b>caries</b> , treatment of, <b>glycyrrhizin</b> compns. contg. fluoride for)				
IT	Pharmaceutical dosage forms (topical, <b>glycyrrhizin</b> in)				
IT	7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) ( <b>anticariogenic</b> gels and <b>mouthwashes</b> contg. <b>glycyrrhizin</b> and)				
IT	50-28-2, Estradiol, biological studies 72-33-3 124-94-7 1400-61-9 1405-87-4 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (oral topical pharmaceutical gels contg. <b>glycyrrhizin</b> and)				
IT	54-42-2, Idoxuridine RL: BIOL (Biological study) (topical pharmaceutical gels contg. <b>glycyrrhizin</b> and, for herpes simplex lesion treatment)				
IT	<b>1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin</b> RL: BIOL (Biological study) (topical pharmaceuticals contg., for skin lesion treatment)				
IT	<b>1405-86-3, Glycyrrhizin</b> RL: BIOL (Biological study) (topical pharmaceuticals contg., for skin lesion treatment)				
RN	1405-86-3 HCAPLUS				
CN	.alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 90 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1986:520776 HCAPLUS

DN 105:120776

TI Composition containing **glycyrrhizin** and an active ingredient

IN Segal, Ruth; Pisanty, Sara; Azaz, Emma

PA Yisum Research Development Co., Israel

SO Ger. Offen., 15 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K031-70

ICS A61K047-00; A61K031-71; A61K031-57; A61K031-565; A61K033-16

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	DE 3443242	A1	19860528	DE 1984-3443242	19841127 <--
	US 4678772	A	19870707	US 1984-654148	19840925 <--
	CH 662510	A	19871015	CH 1984-5651	19841127 <--
	FR 2573655	A1	19860530	FR 1984-18155	19841129 <--
	FR 2573655	B1	19900720		
PRAI	US 1983-470293		19830228 <--		
	DE 1984-3443242		19841127 <--		

AB A pharmaceutical compn., esp. for oral infections and herpes virus wounds, contains **glycyrrhizin** 0.5-2.0% by wt. and an active substance, e.g. antimycotic, antibiotic, steroid, **anticariogenic** material, in an aq. carrier. Thus, an antibiotic gel for treating oral infections contained neomycin 0.5, bacitracin 1, and **glycyrrhizin** 1.25% in water.

ST **glycyrrhizin** antibiotic oral infection

IT Estrogens

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(conjugates, pharmaceutical contg. **glycyrrhizin** and, for oral infection and Herpes wound treatment)

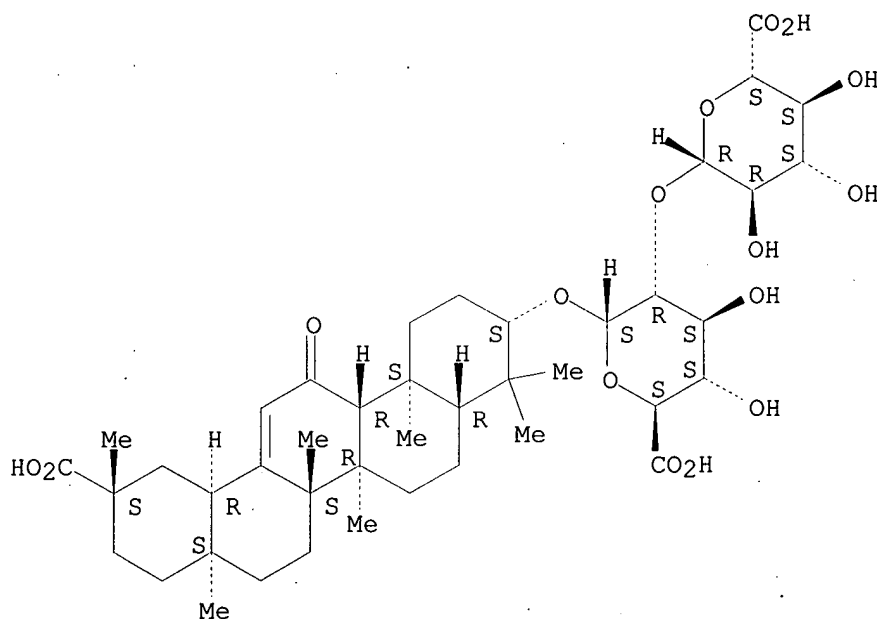
IT Antibiotics

Fungicides and Fungistats

Steroids, biological studies

- RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical contg. **glycyrrhizin** and, for oral infection and Herpes wound treatment)
- IT **Tooth**  
(disease, **caries**, treatment of, **glycyrrhizin**-contg. pharmaceutical for)
- IT Mouth  
(disease, infection, treatment of, **glycyrrhizin**-contg. pharmaceutical for)
- IT Mouth  
(disease, stomatitis, treatment of, **glycyrrhizin**-contg. pharmaceutical for)
- IT Virus, animal  
(herpes, infection with, treatment of, **glycyrrhizin**-contg. pharmaceutical for)
- IT 50-28-2, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical compn. **glycyrrhizin** and, for oral disorders treatment)
- IT **1405-86-3**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical contg. antibiotic and, for oral infection and Herpes wound treatment)
- IT 72-33-3  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical contg. **glycyrrhizin** and, for oral disorders treatment)
- IT 1400-61-9  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical contg. **glycyrrhizin** and, for oral fungal infection treatment)
- IT 124-94-7  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical contg. **glycyrrhizin** and, for oral inflammation treatment)
- IT 54-42-2  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical contg. **glycyrrhizin** and, for oral viral infection treatment)
- IT 7681-49-4, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical contg. **glycyrrhizin** and, for **tooth caries** treatment)
- IT **1405-86-3**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(pharmaceutical contg. antibiotic and, for oral infection and Herpes wound treatment)
- RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 91 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1986:401869 HCAPLUS

DN 105:1869

TI Surfactant-induced alterations of permeability of rabbit oral mucosa in vitro

AU Siegel, Ivens A.; Gordon, Herbert P.

CS Cent. Res. Oral Biol., Univ. Washington, Seattle, WA, 98195, USA

SO Experimental and Molecular Pathology (1986), 44(2), 132-7

CODEN: EXMPA6; ISSN: 0014-4800

DT Journal

LA English

CC 4-3 (Toxicology)

AB The permeability of rabbit oral mucosa to 8 nonelectrolytes was measured in vitro in the absence and presence of 0.025, 0.1, or 1.0% anionic, cationic, and nonionic surfactants. The anionic surfactant, SDS [151-21-3], and the cationic surfactants, cetyltrimethylammonium bromide [57-09-0] and **cetylpyridinium chloride** [123-03-5], caused greater increases in permeability than polysorbate 80 [9005-65-6], a nonionic surfactant. The increases in permeability brought about by the surfactants were concn.-dependent.

ST surfactant mouth mucosa permeability

IT Penetrating agents

(by oral mucosa, surfactants effect on)

IT Mouth

(mucosa, chems. penetration by, surfactant effect on)

IT 57-09-0 123-03-5 151-21-3, biological studies 9005-65-6

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)

(chem. penetration by oral mucosa response to)

IT 57-13-6, biological studies 57-50-1, biological studies 71-23-8, biological studies 107-21-1, biological studies

9004-54-0, biological studies 9005-80-5 33969-55-0

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(penetration of, by oral mucosa, surfactants effect on)

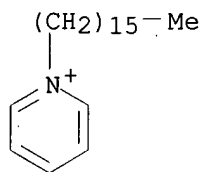
IT 123-03-5

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)

(chem. penetration by oral mucosa response to)

RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS

CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

● Cl<sup>-</sup>

IT 57-50-1, biological studies 9004-54-0, biological studies 9005-80-5

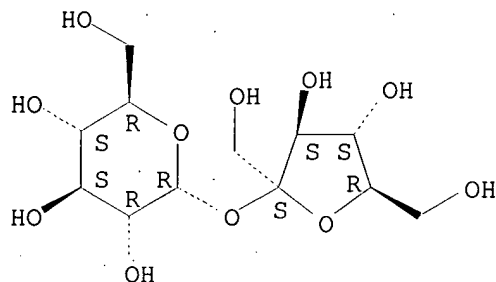
RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(penetration of, by oral mucosa, surfactants effect on)

RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9004-54-0 HCAPLUS

CN Dextran (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-80-5 HCAPLUS

CN Inulin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 92 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1986:213037 HCAPLUS

DN 104:213037

TI **Oral compositions** containing tocopherol or its esters

IN Fukuchi, Naoji; Suganuma, Nobuo; Yoshie, Makoto; Ito, Satoshi

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 9 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
-----	----	-----	-----	-----

PI JP 61036210 A2 19860220 JP 1984-155472 19840727 <--  
 JP 07025658 B4 19950322  
 ES 545612 A1 19870216 ES 1985-545612 19850726 <--  
 PRAI JP 1984-155472 19840727 <--  
 JP 1984-278850 19841227 <--  
 AB **Oral compns.** contain tocopherol or its esters and anionic surfactants (as stabilizers). Tocopherols are effective in preventing **periodontal** disease. Thus, a **toothpaste** consisted of CaHPO<sub>4</sub>.cntdot.2H<sub>2</sub>O 50, CM-cellulose Na 0.5, carrageenan 0.5, sorbitol 15, glycerin 15, propylene glycol 2, Na lauryl sulfate 1, lauric acid diethanolamide 0.3, myristic acid diethanolamide 0.3, tocopherol acetate 0.05, .epsilon.-aminocaproic acid 0.01, allantoinate 0.01, .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid** 0.01, chlorhexidine gluconate 0.01, methylparaben 0.05, Na benzoate 0.3, saccharin Na 0.1, flavor 1, and purified H<sub>2</sub>O to 100%.  
 ST **dentifrice** tocopherol anionic surfactant  
 IT **Dentifrices**  
 (anionic surfactants and tocopherols for)  
 IT Surfactants  
 (anionic, **dentifrices** contg. tocopherols and, stability in relation to)  
 IT Amides, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (coco, N,N-bis(hydroxyethyl), **dentifrices** contg. tocopherols and, stability in relation to)  
 IT 1406-70-8 43119-47-7  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (**dentifrices** contg. anionic surfactants and, stability in relation to)  
 IT 120-40-1 7545-23-5 7545-24-6  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (**dentifrices** contg. tocopherols and, stability in relation to)

L105 ANSWER 93 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1986:135880 HCAPLUS  
 DN 104:135880  
 TI Stomatic **gargle**  
 IN Fung, Paul S. T.; Chen, Yun Tsu  
 PA Taiwan  
 SO U.S., 3 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-26  
 NCL 424052000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4548809	A	19851022	US 1984-594486	19840327 <--
PRAI	US 1984-594486		19840327 <--		

AB A nonstimulating stomatic **gargle** is prepd. with 3 types of liqs., i.e., liq. A contg. menthol, eugenol, and eucalyptus oil dissolved in EtOH; liq. B contg. **licorice** ext. dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O; and liq. C contg. Na monofluorophosphate and NaF in H<sub>2</sub>O. Liq. C is added to liq. B and glycerol, perfume, nonionic surfactant, and Na dehydroacetate are added and the whole agitated at a low speed for 3-7 min. Then, perfume and flavor additives are added. Then, liq. A is added to the mixt. together with H<sub>2</sub>O, EtOH, and chlorophyll to obtain a transparent and green **gargle**. The **gargle** can clean acid residues from between the **teeth**, kill bacteria in the mouth and throat, prevent the

teeth from having cavities and the gums from **gingivitis** or bleeding, remove the **halitosis** and dry feeling in the mouth and throat so as to maintain the mouth in a clean state. A **gargle** contained chlorophyll 0.001, Na monofluorophosphate 0.250, NaF 0.250, menthol 0.200, eugenol 0.040, **licorice** 0.300, glycerol 3.000, EtOH 40.000 perfumes 0.500, nonionic surfactant 0.025, Na dehydroacetate 0.040, H<sub>2</sub>O 53.394, and eucalyptus oil 2.000 %.

ST stomatic **gargle** nonstimulating

IT Oils

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(eucalyptus, stomatic **gargle** contg.)

IT **Licorice**

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(ext., stomatic **gargle** contg.)

IT **Mouthwashes**

(stomatic, without stimulating effect)

IT Surfactants

(nonionic, stomatic **gargles** contg.)

IT 56-81-5, biological studies 64-17-5, biological studies 97-53-0  
479-61-8 1490-04-6 4418-26-2 7681-49-4, biological studies  
10163-15-2

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(stomatic **gargle** contg.)

L105 ANSWER 94 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1986:31601 HCAPLUS

DN 104:31601

TI Studies on dental **caries** prevention by traditional medicines  
(Part VII). Screening of ayurvedic medicines for anti-**plaque**  
action

AU Namba, Tsuneo; Tsunezuka, Masa; Dissanayake, D. M. R. B.; Pilapitiya,  
Upali; Saito, Keiko; Kakiuchi, Nobuko; Hattori, Masao

CS Res. Inst. Wakan-Yaku, Toyama Med. Pharm. Univ., Toyama, 930-01, Japan

SO Shoyakugaku Zasshi (1985), 39(2), 146-53

CODEN: SHZAAY; ISSN: 0037-4377

DT Journal

LA English

CC 10-5 (Microbial Biochemistry)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

AB In the course of basic studies on the dental **caries** prevention  
by traditional medicines, various crude drugs used in Sri Lanka were  
screened for **antiplaque** action against **Streptococcus**  
**mutans**. Both the methanolic and 50% methanolic exts. of *Welmii*  
(the roots of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*) and *Kaluduru* (the  
seeds of *Nigella sativa*), and the methanolic exts. of *Wasawasi* (the aril  
of *Myristica fragrans*), *Satakuppa* (the seeds of *Peucedanum graveolens*),  
*Wal-Bevila* (the root of *Sida cordifolia*), and *Walagasal* (the fruit of  
*Embelia ribes*) potently inhibited adherence of viable cells of *S.*  
*mutans* to smooth surfaces with a 50% inhibitory concn. (IC<sub>50</sub>)  
of 10-30 .mu.g/mL. The methanolic exts. of *Welmii* and *Walagasal* both had  
antibacterial action against *S. mutans* and antienzymic  
action against glucosyltransferase. Though active principles of the  
former ext. are not yet clear, that of the latter ext. was identified as  
embelin, which inhibited the bacterial growth with a min. inhibitory  
concn. of 62.5 .mu.g/mL and the glucan synthesis with an IC<sub>50</sub> of 125  
.mu.g/mL.

ST tooth **caries** prevention ayurvedic medicine;

**Streptococcus** adhesion **antiplaque** ayurvedic medicine

IT **Streptococcus mutans**

(dental **plaque** formation by, ayurvedic medicines inhibition  
of)

IT Dill

*Embelia ribes*



Magnolia obovata  
Magnolia officinalis  
Myristica fragrans  
Nigella sativa  
Sida cordifolia  
    (ext. of, **Streptococcus mutans** sensitivity to,  
    **plaque** prevention in relation to)

IT Adhesion  
    (bio-, of **Streptococcus mutans**, ayurvedic medicines  
    inhibition of)

IT **Tooth**  
    (disease, **caries**, prevention of, ayurvedic medicines in  
    relation to)

IT **Tooth**  
    (**plaque**, prevention of, ayurvedic medicines in relation to)

IT **Licorice**  
    (**G. glabra**, ext. of, **Streptococcus**  
    **mutans** sensitivity to, **plaque** prevention in relation  
    to)

IT **9012-72-0**  
    RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
    (formation of, by **Streptococcus mutans**, ayurvedic  
    medicines inhibition of)

IT 9031-48-5  
    RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
    (of **Streptococcus mutans**, **Glycyrrhiza**  
    **glabra** and Embelia ribes exts. inhibition of, dental  
    **plaque** prevention in relation to)

IT **471-53-4** 551-15-5 578-86-9 961-29-5 **1405-86-3**  
    5041-81-6 34445-07-3  
    RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
    (**Streptococcus mutans** and glucosyltransferase  
    inhibition by, dental **plaque** prevention in relation to)

IT 550-24-3  
    RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
    (**Streptococcus mutans** sensitivity to, dental  
    **plaque** prevention in relation to)

IT **9012-72-0**  
    RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
    (formation of, by **Streptococcus mutans**, ayurvedic  
    medicines inhibition of)

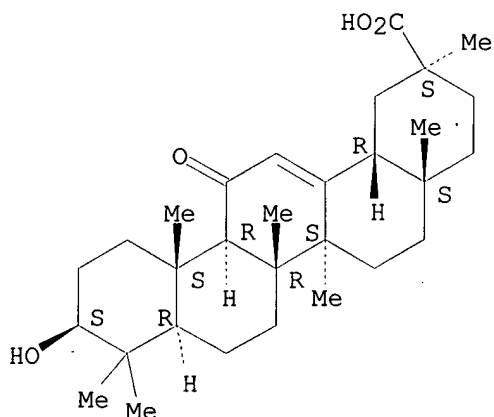
RN 9012-72-0 HCAPLUS  
CN D-Glucan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT **471-53-4** **1405-86-3**  
    RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
    (**Streptococcus mutans** and glucosyltransferase  
    inhibition by, dental **plaque** prevention in relation to)

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA  
    INDEX NAME)

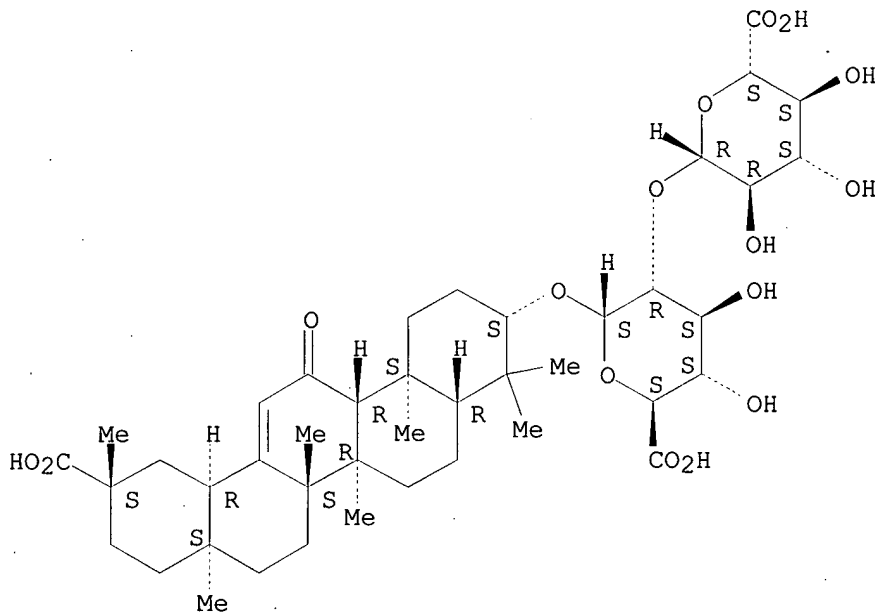
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 95 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1986:10611 HCAPLUS

DN 104:10611

TI Sustained-release, **topical** compositions containing polyoxyethylene castor oil ether and sorbitan esters as dispersion bases

IN Kojima, Nobuo; Yoshikawa, Masaru; Yanagibashi, Norio; Abe, Miyuki; Fukuda, Hidenori; Toda, Haruhiko

PA Lion Corp., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 10 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

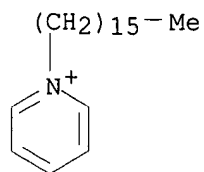
DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K047-00

ICS A61K007-00; A61K009-00  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 62  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 60149531	A2	19850807	JP 1984-5643	19840118 <--
	JP 04055165	B4	19920902		
PRAI	JP 1984-5643		19840118	<--	
AB	Sustained-release, topical compns. for skin or mucosa application consist of cationic surfactants and active ingredients with addn. of 100 parts polyoxyethylene castor oil ether and(or) polyoxyethylene hardened castor oil ether and 3-30 parts sorbitan polyesters as dispersing bases. Thus, a topical pharmaceutical was prepd. contg. polyoxyethylene hardened castor oil 9, sorbitan trioleate [26266-58-0] 1, benzethonium chloride [121-54-0] 0.2, dibucaine-HCl [61-12-1] 0.1, naphazoline-HCl [550-99-2] 0.1, chlorpheniramine maleate [113-92-8] 0.2, allantoin [97-59-6] 0.1 and EtOH 10 g with addn. of H2O to 100 mL.				
ST	topical pharmaceutical ethoxylated castor oil; sorbitan polyester topical pharmaceutical				
IT	Castor oil				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study) (ethoxylated and hydrogenated ethoxylated, sustained-release topical pharmaceuticals contg.)				
IT	<b>Mouthwashes</b> (ethoxylated castor oil and sorbitan esters for)				
IT	Rosemary (ext., <b>mouthwashes</b> contg., dispersing bases in relation to)				
IT	Capsicum annum Aloe RL: BIOL (Biological study) (ext., sustained-release topical pharmaceuticals contg.)				
IT	Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (alkylbenzyltrimethyl, chlorides, sustained-release topical pharmaceuticals contg.)				
IT	Surfactants (cationic, pharmaceuticals contg., for sustained-release topical application)				
IT	Hair preparations (tonics, ethoxylated castor oil and sorbitan esters for)				
IT	Pharmaceuticals (topical, sustained-release, ethoxylated castor oil and sorbitan esters for)				
IT	26266-58-0 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (pharmaceuticals contg. ethoxylated castor oil and, for sustained-release topical application)				
IT	51-05-8	51-60-5	61-12-1	73-78-9	97-59-6 113-92-8 119-36-8
	121-54-0	123-03-5	147-24-0	426-13-1	471-53-4
	530-78-9	550-99-2	723-46-6	942-46-1	1115-84-0 1405-10-3
	3847-29-8	8068-28-8	9066-59-5	16177-21-2	23593-75-1
	68797-35-3 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (pharmaceuticals contg., for sustained-release topical application)				
IT	123-03-5 471-53-4 68797-35-3 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (pharmaceuticals contg., for sustained-release topical application)				
RN	123-03-5 HCAPLUS				
CN	Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

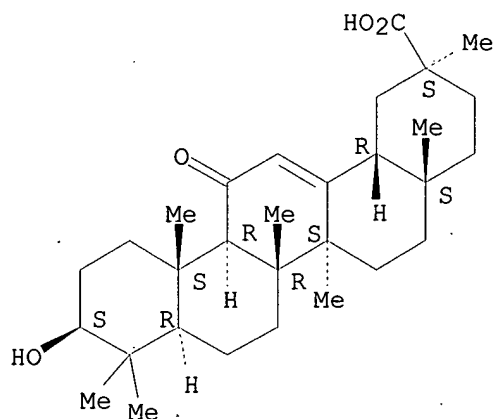


● Cl<sup>-</sup>

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.β.,20.β.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

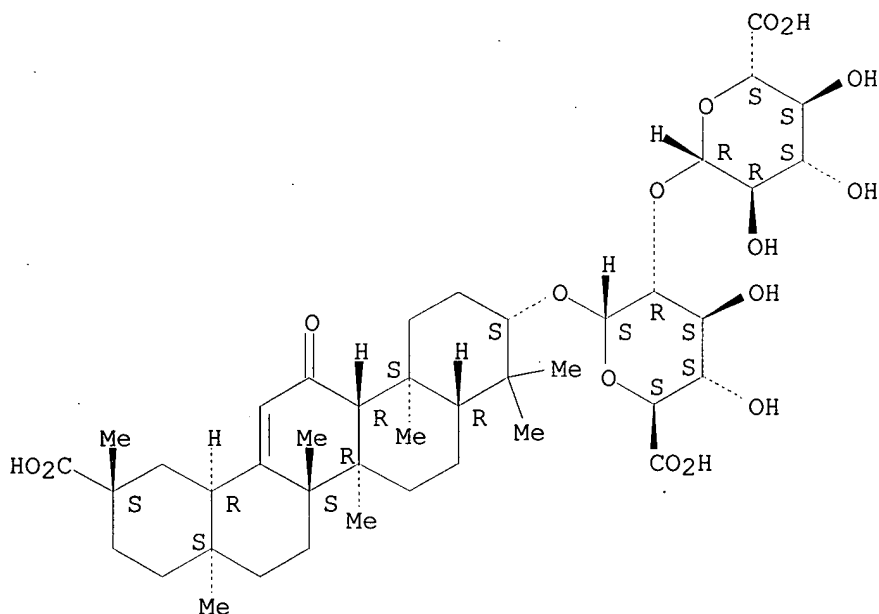


RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .α.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.β.,20.β.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.β.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A

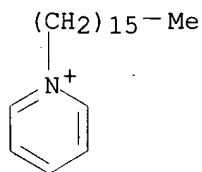


PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 96 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1985:589776 HCAPLUS  
 DN 103:189776  
 TI Effects of surfactants on the permeability of canine oral mucosa in vitro  
 AU Siegel, Ivens A.; Gordon, Herbert P.  
 CS Cent. Res. Oral Biol., Univ. Washington, Seattle, WA, 98195, USA  
 SO Toxicology Letters (1985), 26(2-3), 153-8  
 CODEN: TOLED5; ISSN: 0378-4274  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 CC 1-12 (Pharmacology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 62, 63  
 AB The effect of 3 cationic, 1 anionic, and 1 nonionic surfactant on the permeability of oral frenulum removed from anesthetized dogs was detd. in vitro. Permeability to 12 org. compds. was measured in the presence and absence of surfactant. **Cetylpyridinium chloride** [123-03-5], cetyltrimethylammonium bromide [57-09-0], benzalkonium chloride and Na lauryl sulfate [151-21-3] at concns. from 0.025-1.0% caused dose-related increases in permeability to each of the solutes tested, whereas polysorbate 80 [9005-65-6] caused an increase in permeability to only 3 solutes, and this occurred only at the highest surfactant concn. employed.  
 ST surfactant mouth mucosa permeability; org compd mouth permeability surfactant  
 IT Surfactants  
 (mouth mucosa permeability to org. compds. response to)  
 IT Organic compounds, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)

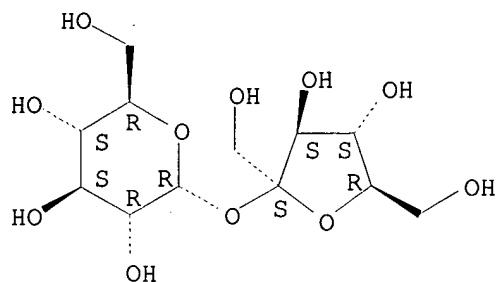
(mouth mucosa permeability to, surfactants effect on)  
 IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (alkylbenzyltrimethyl, chlorides, mouth mucosa permeability to org. compds. response to)  
 IT Mouth  
 (mucosa, org. compds. permeability to, surfactants effect on)  
 IT Biological transport  
 (permeation, of org. compds., in mouth mucosa, surfactants effect on)  
 IT 57-09-0 123-03-5 151-21-3, biological studies 9005-65-6  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (mouth mucosa permeability to org. compds. response to)  
 IT 56-81-5, biological studies 57-13-6, biological studies 57-50-1  
 , biological studies 60-35-5, biological studies 69-65-8 71-23-8,  
 biological studies 107-21-1, biological studies 629-30-1  
 9004-54-0, biological studies 9005-80-5  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (mouth mucosa permeability to, surfactants effect on)  
 IT 123-03-5  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (mouth mucosa permeability to org. compds. response to)  
 RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS  
 CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Cl<sup>-</sup>

IT 57-50-1, biological studies 9004-54-0, biological studies 9005-80-5  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (mouth mucosa permeability to, surfactants effect on)  
 RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9004-54-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN Dextran (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-80-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Inulin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 97 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1985:572028 HCAPLUS

DN 103:172028

TI The effects of Carthamus tinctorius L, .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid**, carbazochrome, and chlorhexidine in inflamed **gingiva** induced by activating **plaque** accumulation in beagle dogs

AU Nagahata, Tetsuji; Yamashita, Satoshi; Yamashita, Tomoko; Yamazaki, Kazuhisa; Sasaki, Shuji; Hara, Kohji

CS Appl. Res. Lab., Lion Corp., Odawara, 256, Japan

SO Shika Kiso Igakkai Zasshi (1985), 27(1), 299-305

CODEN: SHKKAN; ISSN: 0385-0137

DT Journal

LA English

CC 1-12 (Pharmacology)

AB The effects of water exts. of C. tinctorius (E-C), .beta.-**glycyrrhetic acid** (Gly.) [1449-05-4], and carbazochrome (Carz.) [69-81-8], alone or in combination with and chlorhexidine (CHX) [55-56-1] on the inflamed **gingiva** induced by accelerated **plaque** accumulation were investigated in dogs. After a clin. healthy **gingiva** was obtained by means of scaling and **tooth** brushing for 4-6 wk, **gingival** inflammation was induced by the placement of silk floss ligatures around the premolars and molars and by feeding a soft diet for 1 wk. The drugs were topically applied with a silicon gum tray for 5 and 10 days after inducement of **gingivitis**. A redn. of the no. of infiltrated polymorphonuclear leukocytes in the connective tissues adjacent to the upper part of the sulcular epithelium was obsd. with all drugs applied to **gingiva** at 10 days after the application. These findings suggest that the antiinflammatory E-C, Gly., Carz., as well as CHX are effective in the treatment of **gingivitis** singly or in combination.

ST **glycyrrhetic acid gingivitis**  
**plaque**; carbazochrome **gingivitis plaque**;  
chlorhexidine **gingivitis plaque**; Carthamus ext  
**gingivitis plaque**; antiinflammatory drug  
**gingivitis plaque**

IT Safflower

(ext. of, **gingivitis** induced by **plaque** response to)

IT Inflammation inhibitors and Antiarthritics

(nonsteroidal, **gingivitis** induced by **plaque**  
response to)

IT **Gingiva**

(disease, **gingivitis**, **plaque**-induced, Carthamus  
tinctorius ext. and other antiinflammatory drugs effect on)

IT **Tooth**

(**plaque**, **gingivitis** induced by, Carthamus  
tinctorius ext. and other antiinflammatory drugs effect on)

IT 55-56-1 69-81-8 1449-05-4

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(**gingivitis** induced by **plaque** response to)

L105 ANSWER 98 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1985:225861 HCAPLUS

DN 102:225861

TI **Dentifrices** containing carbazochromes for **gingival**  
inflammation and bleeding control

PA Lion Corp., Japan

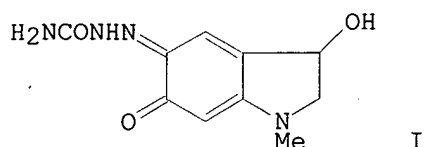
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-26  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 1, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 59227812	A2	19841221	JP 1983-101464	19830607 <--
	JP 04017930	B4	19920326		
PRAI	JP 1983-101464		19830607 <--		
GI					



AB. **Dentifrices** effective in controlling **gingivitis** and **gingival** bleeding contain carbazochrome (I) [69-81-8], its derivs. and one or more components selected from **glycyrrhetic acid**, its salts, and coca exts. Thus, a **mouthwash** comprises 95% glycerin 20, 60% sorbitol 20, Carbopol 0.001, polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate 1.0, polyoxyethylene stearate 1.0, Na saccharin 0.1, flavoring 1.0, tranexamic acid [1197-18-8] 0.05, coca MeOH ext. 0.05, carbazochrome 0.1, and H2O to 100% by wt.

ST **dentifrice** carbazochrome **gingivitis**; coca ext  
 carbazochrome **dentifrice**; **glycyrrhizinate**  
 carbazochrome **dentifrice**

IT Chewing gum  
**Dentifrices**  
**Mouthwashes**  
 (carbazochromes and **glycyrrhizinate** of, for  
**gingivitis** control)

IT Coca  
 (exts., **dentifrices** contg. carbazochromes and, for  
**gingivitis** control)

IT **Gingiva**  
 (disease, **gingivitis**, carbazochromes and  
**glycyrrhizinates** of **dentifrices** in prevention of)

IT **471-53-4 53956-04-0 68797-35-3**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (**dentifrices** contg. carbazochromes and, for  
**gingivitis** control)

IT 69-81-8 1197-18-8 3697-42-5 9025-70-1 10163-15-2 18472-51-0  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (**dentifrices** contg. **glycyrrhizinate** and, for  
**gingivitis** control)

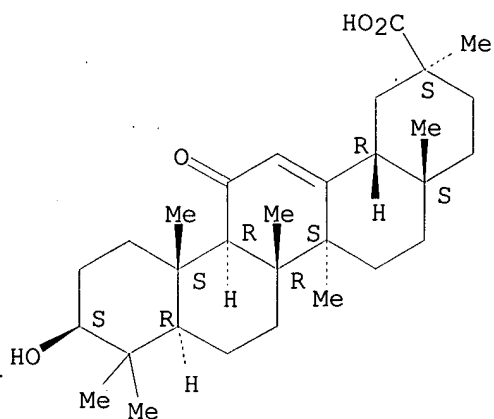
IT **471-53-4 53956-04-0 68797-35-3**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (**dentifrices** contg. carbazochromes and, for  
**gingivitis** control)

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA  
 INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



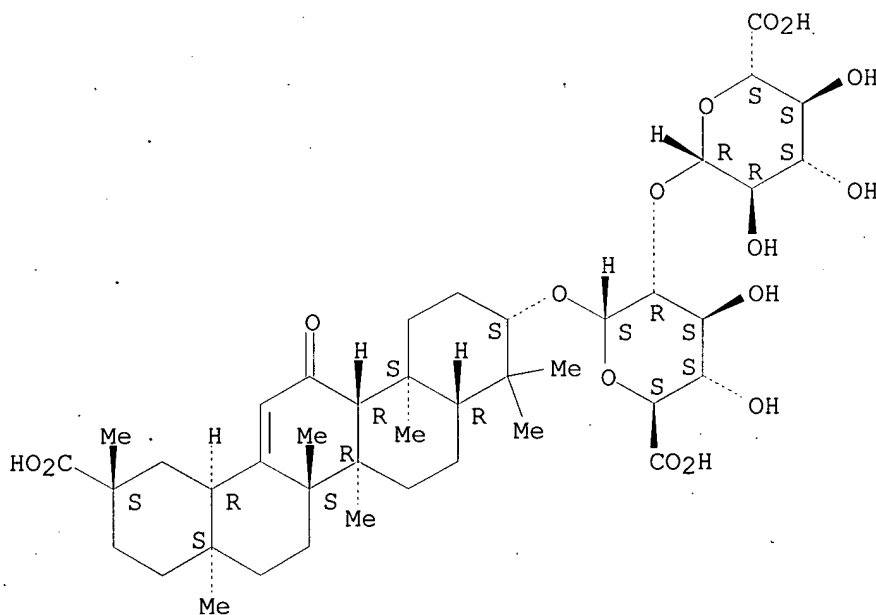


RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

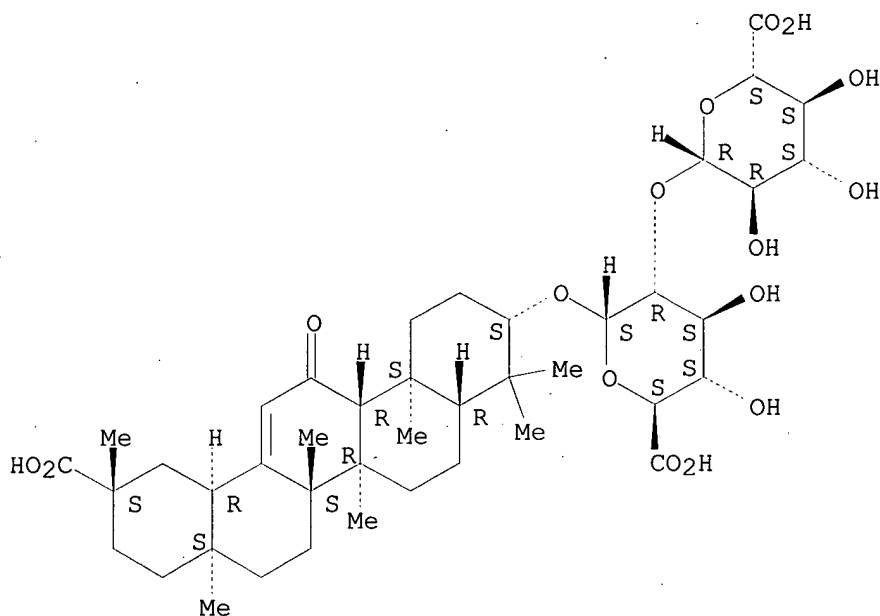
NH3

RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 99 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1985:201821 HCAPLUS

DN 102:201821

TI Surfactant-induced increases of permeability of rat oral mucosa to non-electrolytes in vivo

AU Siegel, I. A.; Gordon, H. P.

CS Cent. Res. Oral Biol., Univ. Washington, Seattle, WA, 98105, USA

SO Archives of Oral Biology (1985), 30(1), 43-7

CODEN: AOBIAI; ISSN: 0003-9969

DT Journal

LA English

CC 13-6 (Mammalian Biochemistry)

AB The effect of nonionic, cationic, and anionic surfactants on nonelectrolyte permeability of rat oral mucosa in vivo was tested. The surfactants caused an increase in mucosal permeability to oil-sol. compds. and small and large water-sol. compds. The effect was concn. dependent, and both the cationic and anionic surfactants were more potent than the nonionic compds. Surfactant-treated tissue showed widening of the stratum corneum due to sepn. of layers and loss of surface layers. Measurement of the permeability to Na lauryl sulfate indicated that this anionic surfactant produced damage to the permeability barrier.

ST oral mucosa permeability surfactant; tongue mucosa permeability surfactant

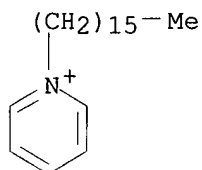
IT Solvation

(of nonelectrolyte, in tongue mucosa cell membrane, permeation by, surfactant effects in relation to)

IT Nonelectrolytes

(tongue mucosa permeability to, surfactants effect on)

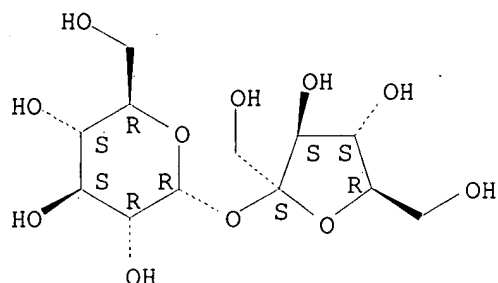
IT Surfactants  
 (anionic, nonelectrolyte permeability in tongue mucosa response to)  
 IT Surfactants  
 (cationic, nonelectrolyte permeability in tongue mucosa response to)  
 IT Biological transport  
 (channel-mediated, of nonelectrolytes, in oral mucosa, surfactants effect on)  
 IT Mouth  
 Tongue  
 (mucosa, nonelectrolyte permeability of, surfactants effect on)  
 IT Surfactants  
 (nonionic, nonelectrolyte permeability in tongue mucosa response to)  
 IT Biological transport  
 (permeation, of nonelectrolytes, in tongue mucosa, surfactants effect on)  
 IT **123-03-5** 9005-65-6  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (nonelectrolyte permeability in tongue mucosa response to)  
 IT 151-21-3, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (nonelectrolyte permeability in tongue mucosa response to, damage to permeability barrier in relation to)  
 IT 50-99-7, biological studies 56-81-5, biological studies 57-13-6, biological studies **57-50-1**, biological studies 71-36-3, biological studies 107-92-6, biological studies **9005-80-5**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (tongue mucosa permeability to, surfactants effect on)  
 IT **123-03-5**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (nonelectrolyte permeability in tongue mucosa response to)  
 RN 123-03-5 HCAPLUS  
 CN Pyridinium, 1-hexadecyl-, chloride (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)



● Cl<sup>-</sup>

IT **57-50-1**, biological studies **9005-80-5**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (tongue mucosa permeability to, surfactants effect on)  
 RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9005-80-5 HCAPLUS  
CN Inulin (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 100 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1985:109673 HCAPLUS

DN 102:109673

TI **Anticariogenic activity of licorice and glycyrrhizine. I: Inhibition of in vitro plaque formation by Streptococcus mutans**

AU Segal, R.; Pisanty, S.; Wormser, R.; Azaz, E.; Sela, M. N.

CS Sch. Pharm., Heb. Univ., Jerusalem, Israel

SO Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (1985), 74(1), 79-81

CODEN: JPMSAE; ISSN: 0022-3549

DT Journal

LA English

CC 10-5 (Microbial Biochemistry)

AB The effect of **licorice** and its active sweet component **glycyrrhizin** was tested on the growth and adherence to glass of **cariogenic S. mutans**. Neither **licorice** nor **glycyrrhizin** promoted growth or induced **plaque** formation. In the presence of sucrose, **glycyrrhizin** did not affect bacterial growth, but the adherence (**plaque** formation) was markedly inhibited. At 0.5-1% **glycyrrhizin**, inhibition was almost complete. The suggestion that **glycyrrhizin** may serve as an efficient vehicle for topical oral medications is thus supported.

ST **Streptococcus plaque formation licorice glycyrrhizin; anticariogenicity licorice glycyrrhizin**

IT **Licorice**

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**plaque** formation by **Streptococcus mutans** inhibition by)

IT **Streptococcus mutans**

(**plaque** formation by, **licorice** and **glycyrrhizin** inhibition of)

IT **Tooth**

(**plaque**, formation of, by **Streptococcus mutans**, **glycyrrhizin** and **licorice** inhibition of)

IT 57-50-1, biological studies

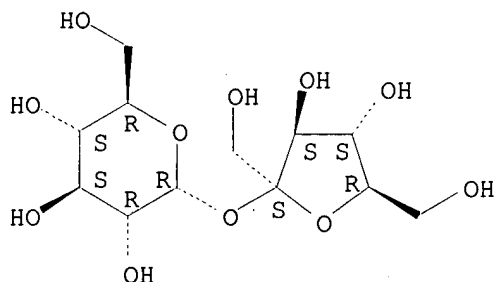
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**plaque** formation by **Streptococcus mutans** inhibition by **glycyrrhizin** enhancement by)

IT 1405-86-3

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**plaque** formation by **Streptococcus mutans** inhibition by, sucrose enhancement of)

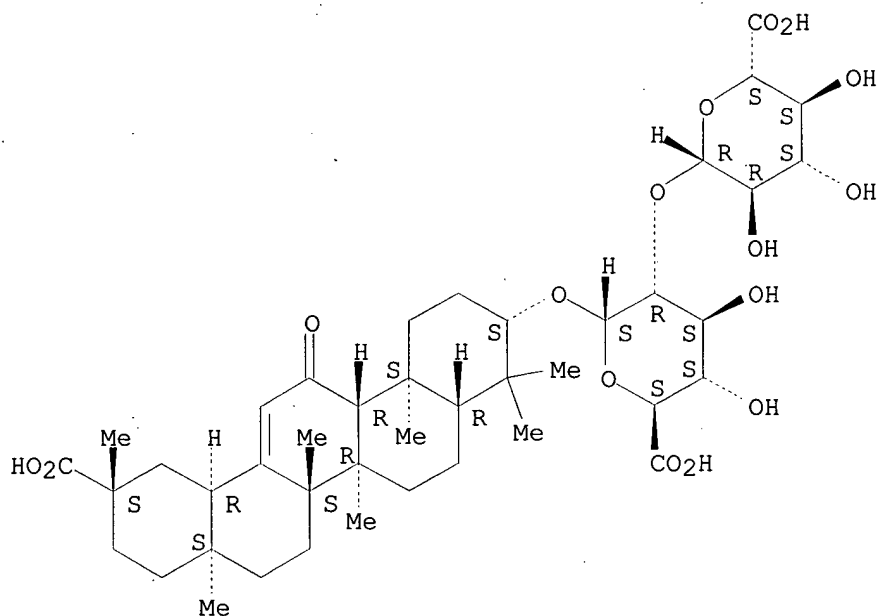
IT 57-50-1, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (plaque formation by *Streptococcus mutans*  
 inhibition by *glycyrrhizin* enhancement by)  
 RN 57-50-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranoside, .beta.-D-fructofuranosyl (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 1405-86-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (plaque formation by *Streptococcus mutans*  
 inhibition by, sucrose enhancement of)  
 RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
 30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX  
 NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 101 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1984:91403 HCAPLUS  
 DN 100:91403  
 TI Bases containing pectin for pharmaceuticals for oral disease treatment  
 PA Taisho Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Japan  
 SO Jpn. Kokai Tokyo Koho, 2 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF  
 DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC A61K047-00  
 ICA A61K006-00  
 CC **63-6** (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 58206534	A2	19831201	JP 1982-89419	19820526 <--
	JP 02059804	B4	19901213		
PRAI	JP 1982-89419		19820526	<--	
AB	Pharmaceuticals for oral disease treatment consist of bases contg. 5-60% pectin [9000-69-5] with particle size of >150 mesh. Pectin enables the prepn. to be retained in the diseased part for a prolonged time. Thus, a base contg. white petroleum 56.3, plastic base 13, pectin (200 mesh) 20 and poly(vinyl alc.) 10 g was mixed with 0.2 g Lithospermum roots exts., 0.2 g chlorhexidine-HCl, 0.3 g <b>glycyrrhetic acid</b> and flavors to produce a prepn. for oral disease treatment.				
ST	pectin oral drug base; ointment oral pectin				
IT	Ointments (bases for, pectin in, for oral disease treatment)				
IT	Mouth <b>Tooth</b> (disease, treatment of, ointment bases contg. pectin for)				
IT	<b>9000-69-5</b> RL: BIOL (Biological study) (ointment bases contg., for oral disease treatment)				
IT	<b>9000-69-5</b> RL: BIOL (Biological study) (ointment bases contg., for oral disease treatment)				
RN	9000-69-5 HCAPLUS				
CN	Pectin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 102 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1983:166771 HCAPLUS

DN 98:166771

TI **Dentifrice** composition

IN Bandzauner, Arnold; Forsthoff, Ernst Ludwig; Ernerth, Martin

PA Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever PLC

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 9 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

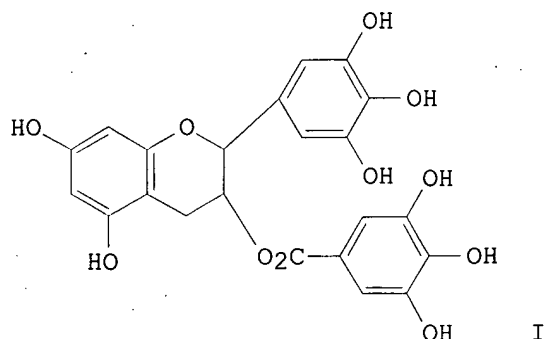
IC A61K007-16

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): **63**

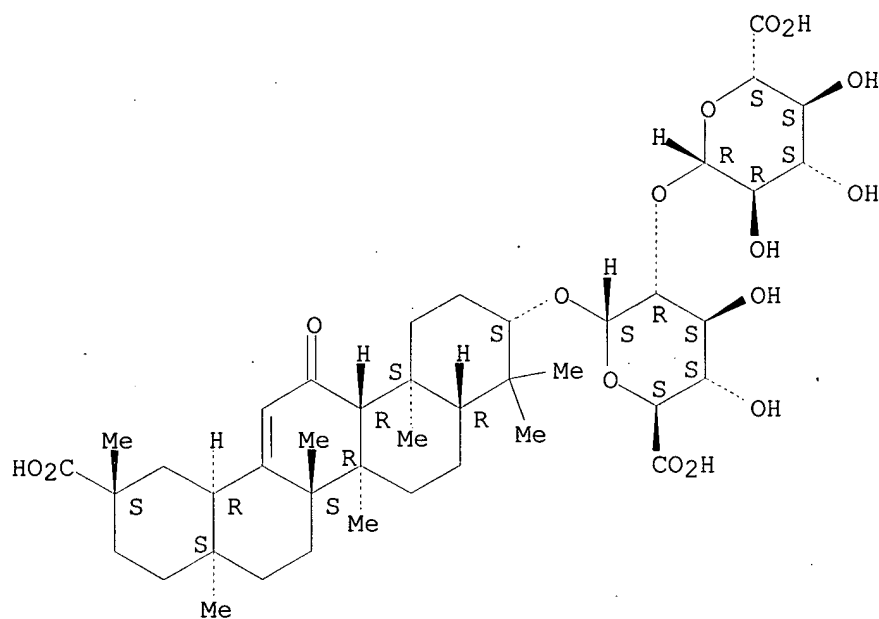
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 67476	A2	19821222	EP 1982-200673	19820602 <--
	EP 67476	A3	19831214		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE				
	DE 3123211	A1	19830105	DE 1981-3123211	19810611 <--
PRAI	DE 1981-3123211		19810611	<--	
GI					



- AB **Dentifrices** promoting keratinization of the oral mucosa and reducing **gingivitis**, contain epigallocatechin 3-gallate (I) [989-51-5] and (or) a **glycyrrhizinate** polyvalent metal salt at 0.1-10% by wt. Thus, test panelists who brushed their **teeth** twice daily for 7 days with a **toothpaste** contg. **Zn glycyrrhizinate** [85441-51-6] and those who used a com. **toothpaste** followed by rinsing with an aq. soln. contg. 0.75% I had a keratinization index on the 7th day of 84 and 85, resp., compared with a value of 5 for those who used the com. **dentifrice** alone.
- ST epigallocatechin gallate **dentifrice**; **zinc glycyrrhizinate** **dentifrice**; **dentifrice** keratinization mucosa; **gingivitis** **dentifrice**
- IT **Dentifrices**  
(epigallocatechin gallate or **zinc glycyrrhizinate** of, for oral mucosa keratinization promotion in **gingivitis** treatment)
- IT Keratins  
RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
(formation of, by oral mucosa epithelium, epigallocatechin gallate and **zinc glycyrrhizinate** increase of)
- IT **Gingiva**  
(disease, **gingivitis**, treatment of, with epigallocatechin gallate and **zinc glycyrrhizinate**, keratinization promotion in relation to)
- IT 989-51-5 **1405-86-3D**, polyvalent metal salts **85441-51-6**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**dentifrices** contg., for oral mucosa keratinization promotion, in **gingivitis** treatment)
- IT **1405-86-3D**, polyvalent metal salts **85441-51-6**  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(**dentifrices** contg., for oral mucosa keratinization promotion, in **gingivitis** treatment)
- RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

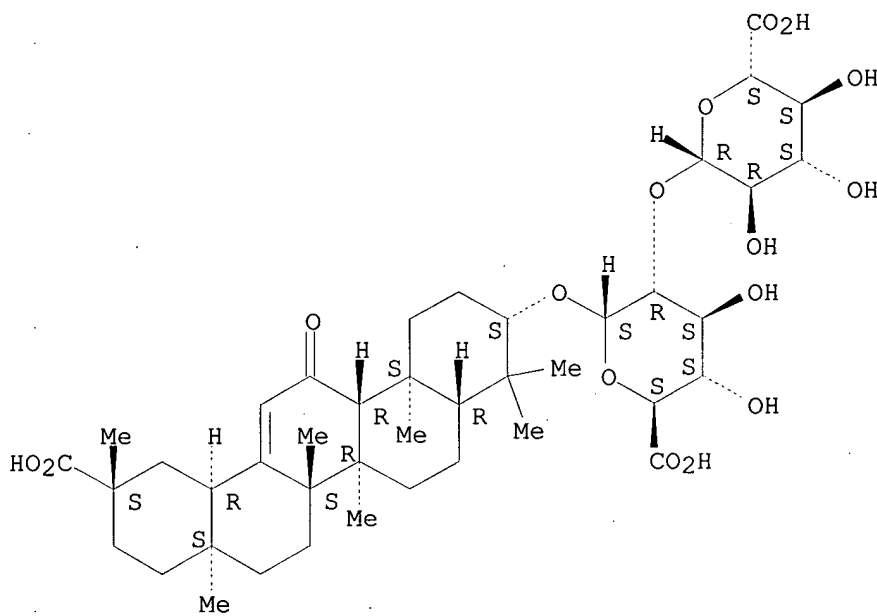


RN 85441-51-6 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, zinc salt (9CI)  
(CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A





PAGE 2-A

●x Zn

L105 ANSWER 103 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1982:57584 HCAPLUS

DN 96:57584

TI Emulsification and stabilization of anise and anethole essences and essential oils or fats in aqueous media

IN Voisin, Max

PA Fr.

SO Belg., 12 pp.

CODEN: BEXXAL

DT Patent

LA French:

IC ICS C11

ICI A23

CC 62-2 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	BE 888912	A1	19810916	BE 1981-204869	19810521 <--
	FR 2483455	A1	19811204	FR 1981-10062	19810520 <--
	FR 2483455	B1	19840831		
	NL 8102549	A	19811216	NL 1981-2549	19810525 <--
	US 4411813	A	19831025	US 1981-268023	19810528 <--
	SE 8103388	A	19811201	SE 1981-3388	19810529 <--
	DE 3121479	A1	19820415	DE 1981-3121479	19810529 <--
PRAI	LU 1980-82495		19800530		<--

AB Stable aq. emulsions of essential oils are prep'd. by mixing the essential oil with plant gums, emulsifiers, e.g. lecithins, and antigels. Thus, a mixt. of anethole 200, **licorice** ext. 100, gum arabic [9000-01-5] 500, and lecithins 20 g in 99L H2O and 1 L **deodorized** limonene was stirred for 10 min at 1500 rpm and subjected to ultrasonic action for 20 min to form a stable emulsion.

ST emulsion oil essential stabilization

IT Gums and Mucilages

Lecithins

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(essential oil emulsions stabilization with)

IT Emulsions

(of essential oils, stabilization of)

IT Cosmetics

(emulsions, of essential oils, stabilization of)

IT 57-55-6D, monoesters 9000-01-5 9000-07-1 9000-40-2

9000-65-1 9002-18-0 9005-32-7D, compds.

11099-07-3 25637-85-8 26657-95-4

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(essential oil emulsions stabilization with)

IT 9000-07-1 9000-40-2 9000-65-1

9002-18-0 9005-32-7D, compds.

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(essential oil emulsions stabilization with)

RN 9000-07-1 HCAPLUS

CN Carrageenan (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-40-2 HCAPLUS

CN Carob gum (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9000-65-1 HCAPLUS

CN Gum tragacanth (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9002-18-0 HCAPLUS

CN Agar (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-32-7 HCAPLUS

CN Alginic acid (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 104 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1981:36132 HCAPLUS

DN 94:36132

TI **Salts of glycyrrhizinic acid**

IN Dedieu, Robert; Humbert, Francoise

PA Unilever Ltd., UK

SO Brit., 11 pp.

CODEN: BRXXAA

DT Patent

LA English

IC C07J063-00; A61K031-70

CC **62-7** (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 33

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 1567307	A	19800514	GB 1975-49654	19751203 <--
PRAI	GB 1975-50409		19751209 <--		

GI For diagram(s), see printed CA Issue.

AB The title salts I (R, R1, R2 = H, NH4, or quaternary ammonium; R = R1 = R2 .noteq. H, NH4) are sweet-tasting oral bactericides having low toxicity and irritation, and may be incorporated in **toothpastes** and **mouthwashes**. The salts are prepd. by treating ammonium **glycyrrhizinate** (II) [**53956-04-0**] with the appropriate quaternary ammonium hydroxide to give a degree of substitution of 1.5-2.5. E.g., 50 g II suspended in 100 mL EtOH was treated with 185 mL 0.644N alc. tetradecyltrimethylammonium hydroxide until complete dissoln. occurred. The solvent was evapd. to give 72 g tetradecyltrimethylammonium **glycyrrhizinate** (III). The min. inhibitory concn. of III against **Streptococcus** Ingbritt (Jordan's medium) was 0.0006% compared with <0.0003% for RN+Me3 Br- (R = tetradecyl). The cutaneous irritation factor of II vs. vitamin C was 0.75 whereas that of RN+Me3 Br- (R = tetradecyl) was 1.16.

ST **dentifrice** bactericide **glycyrrhizinate** salt;  
**mouthwash** bactericide **glycyrrhizinate** salt; quaternary ammonium **glycyrrhizinate**; alkylammonium **glycyrrhizinate** bactericide

IT **Dentifrices**

**Mouthwashes**

(bactericides for, **glycyrrhizinic acid** quaternary ammonium salts as)

IT Triterpenes and Triterpenoids

RL: PREP (Preparation)

(glycosides, **glycyrrhizinic acid** salts, prepn. of, as bactericides for **dentifrices** and **mouthwashes**)

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants and Antiseptics

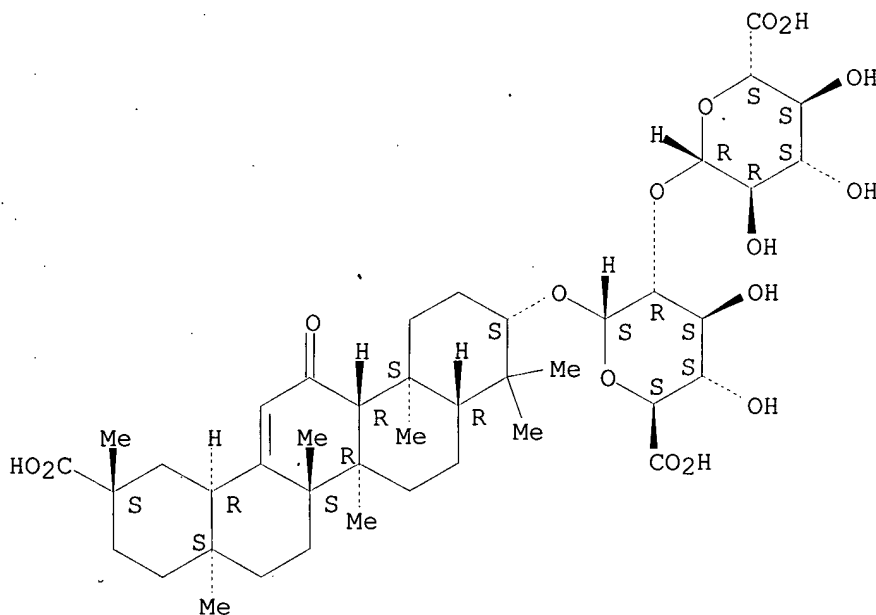
(**glycyrrhizinic acid** quaternary ammonium salts, for **dentifrices** and **mouthwashes**)

IT Carbohydrates, compounds

- RL: PREP (Preparation)  
 (glycyrrhizinic acid salts, prepn. of, as  
 bactericides for **dentifrices** and **mouthwashes**)
- IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (salts, **glycyrrhizinate**, bactericides, for  
**dentifrices** and **mouthwashes**)
- IT 76138-67-5 76158-33-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (bactericide for **dentifrices** and **mouthwashes**)
- IT **53956-04-0**  
 RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
 (ion-exchange reaction of, with quaternary ammonium hydroxides)
- IT **1405-86-3DP**, quaternary ammonium salts 10182-92-0DP,  
**glycyrrhizinate** salts 15416-75-8DP, **glycyrrhizinate**  
 salts 50854-45-0DP, **glycyrrhizinate** salts 76138-64-2P  
 RL: PREP (Preparation)  
 (prepn. of, as bactericide for **dentifrices** and  
**mouthwashes**)
- IT **53956-04-0**  
 RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
 (ion-exchange reaction of, with quaternary ammonium hydroxides)
- RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS
- CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
 30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt  
 (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

NH3

- IT **1405-86-3DP**, quaternary ammonium salts

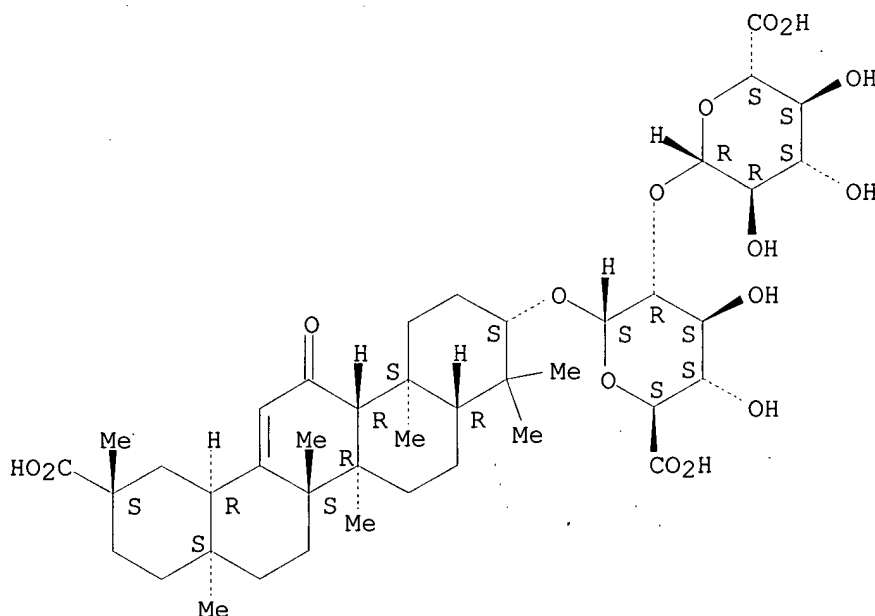
RL: PREP (Preparation)

(prepn. of, as bactericide for **dentifrices** and **mouthwashes**)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 105 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1979:409357 HCAPLUS

DN 91:9357

TI **Saccharin-free dentifrices**

IN Sato, Hiroshi; Iioka, Isao; Suganuma, Nobuo; Yoshida, Fumio; Gomi, Tetsuo; Anzai, Masabumi

PA Lion Dentifrice Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 54026339	A2	19790227	JP 1977-90800	19770728 <--
	JP 62015522	B4	19870408		
PRAI	JP 1977-90800		19770728 <--		

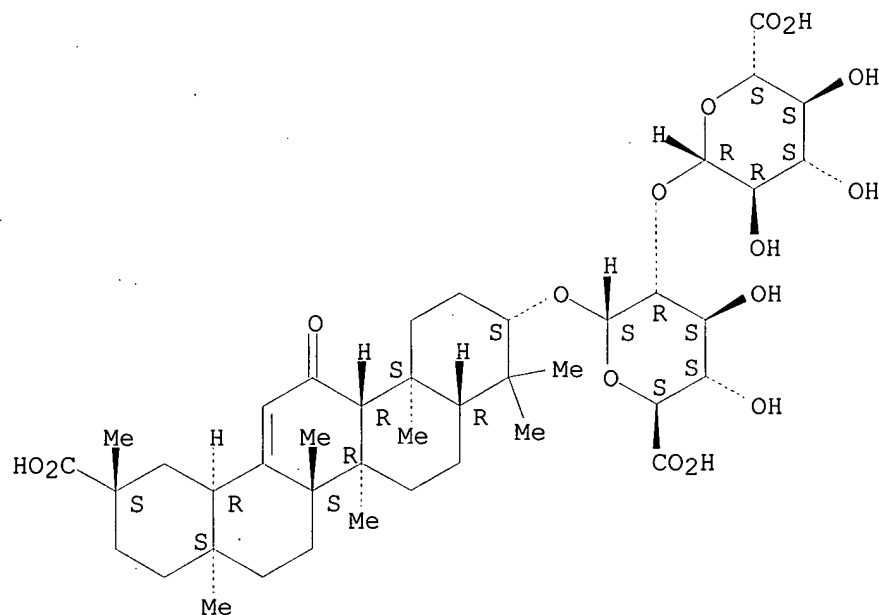
AB Saccharin-free compns. for oral application contain anethole (I) [104-46-1] and **glycyrrhizic acid** [1405-86-3]

] or their salts as sweeteners. Thus, a **toothpaste** contained anhyd. silicic acid 30, glycerol 50, Na lauryl sulfate 1, sucrose dilauryl ester 1, carrageenan 1, di-K glycyrrhizate [68797-35-3] 0.2, flavors 1, and water to 100%. The flavors consisted of menthol 30, peppermint oil 20, I 20, cinnamaldehyde 15, Me salicylate 5, orange oil 7 and eucalyptus oil 3 parts.

ST **dentifrice** saccharin free; anethole **dentifrice**;

glycyrrhizate **dentifrice**; sweetener **dentifrice**  
 IT Sweetening agents  
 (for **dentifrices**, anethole and glycyrrhizates as)  
 IT **Dentifrices**  
 (sweeteners for, anethole and glycyrrhizates as)  
 IT 104-46-1 1405-86-3 53956-04-0 68797-35-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as sweetener, for **dentifrices**)  
 IT 1405-86-3 53956-04-0 68797-35-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as sweetener, for **dentifrices**)  
 RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

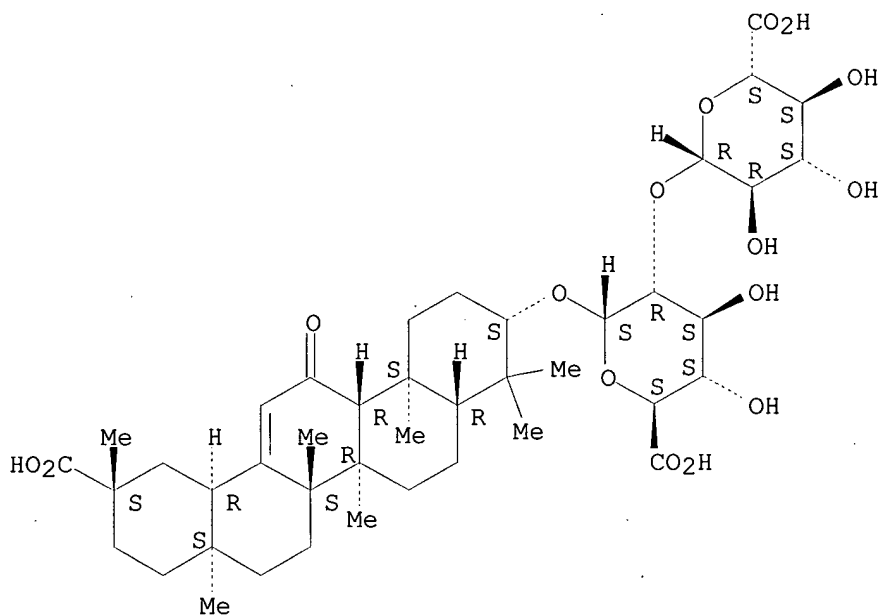
Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 53956-04-0 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, monoammonium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



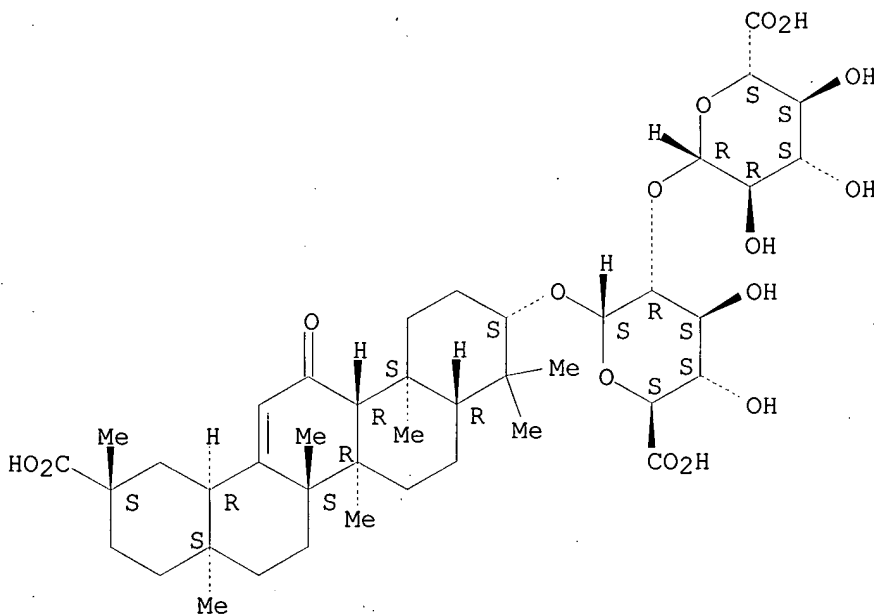
PAGE 2-A

● NH<sub>3</sub>

RN 68797-35-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl-, dipotassium salt (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.

PAGE 1-A



PAGE 2-A

● 2 K

L105 ANSWER 106 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1978:563800 HCAPLUS

DN 89:163800

TI Stearyl glycyrrhetinate

IN Uenishi, Hideaki; Ise, Ryoichi; Tamao, Masato; Kobayashi, Akio

PA Sanyo-Kokusaku Pulp Co., Ltd., Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC C07C069-74

CC 30-30 (Terpenoids)

Section cross-reference(s): 1

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 53063368	A2	19780606	JP 1976-138491	19761119
	JP 55034137	B4	19800904		
PRAI	JP 1976-138491		19761119		

AB Antiinflammatory (no data), oil-sol. title ester was prepd. by heating K or Na glycyrrhetinate with stearyl bromide in EtOH or dioxane contg. Et3N. Thus, refluxing 100 g glycyrrhetinic acid (99.4% pure) in abs. EtOH contg. 11.9 g KOH with 91.5 g stearyl bromide and 1.7 g Et3N with removal of EtOH, and heating at 100-10.degree. 4 h gave 123 g stearyl glycyrrhetinate.

ST antiinflammatory stearyl glycyrrhetinate

IT Inflammation inhibitors  
(stearyl glycyrrhetinate)

IT 13832-70-7P  
 RL: SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation)  
 (prepn. of)

IT 112-89-0  
 RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
 (reaction of, with **glycyrrhetic acid**)

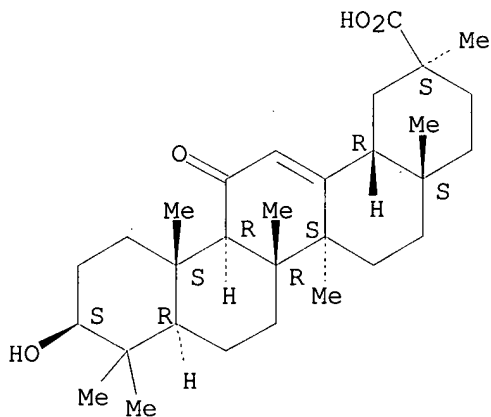
IT 471-53-4  
 RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
 (reaction of, with stearyl bromide)

IT 471-53-4  
 RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)  
 (reaction of, with stearyl bromide)

RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS

CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 107 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1978:541063 HCAPLUS

DN 89:141063

TI Reduction in enamel dissolution by **licorice** and **glycyrrhizinic acid**

AU Edgar, W. M.

CS Dep. Oral Physiol., Dent. Sch. Newcastle upon Tyne, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK

SO Journal of Dental Research (1978), 57(1), 59-64  
 CODEN: JDREAF; ISSN: 0022-0345

DT Journal

LA English

CC 3-1 (Biochemical Interactions)

AB **Licorice** exts. and confections decreased enamel dissoln. in acidic buffers and saliva/glucose incubations by a direct effect on soly. and by inhibiting the fall in pH on incubation. These actions may be attributed to the soly.-reducing glycolysis-inhibiting, and buffering properties of **glycyrrhizinic acid** [1405-86-3], a constituent of **licorice**.

ST tooth enamel dissoln **licorice**; **glycyrrhizinate**  
 tooth enamel dissoln

IT Tooth  
 (enamel, dissoln. of, **licorice** inhibition of)

IT Liquids  
 (**Glycyrrhiza glabra**, ext. of roots of, tooth enamel dissoln. inhibition by)

IT 50-99-7, biological studies



RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(metab. of, by salivary bacteria, **glycyrrhizinic acid** effect on)

IT 1405-86-3

RL: PRP (Properties)  
(tooth enamel dissoln. inhibition by)

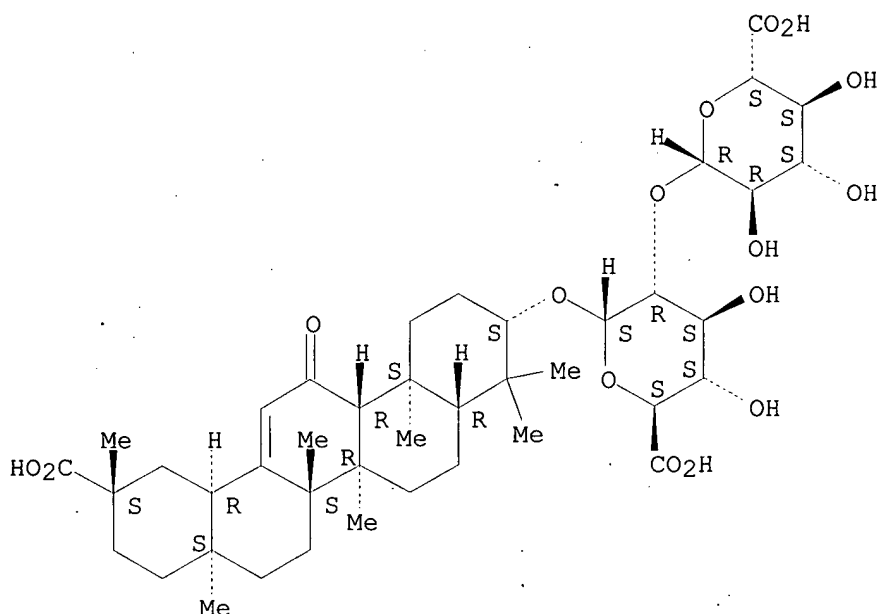
IT 1405-86-3

RL: PRP (Properties)  
(tooth enamel dissoln. inhibition by)

RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS

CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 108 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1978:101498 HCAPLUS

DN 88:101498

TI Acid production from a nonsugar **licorice** and different sugar substitutes in **Streptococcus mutans** monoculture and pooled **plaque**-saliva mixtures

AU Toors, F. A.; Herczog, J. I. B.

CS Dep. Prev. Dent., Free Univ., Amsterdam, Neth.

SO Caries Research (1978), 12(1), 60-8

CODEN: CAREBK; ISSN: 0008-6568

DT Journal

LA English

CC 10-13 (Microbial Biochemistry)

AB Acid prodn. from an exptl., nonsugar **licorice**, its sep. constituents, and some other foods was measured in bacterial suspensions. A strain of **S. mutans** and a fresh, pooled **plaque**-saliva mixt. were used to test the fermentability of the substrates. The exptl. **licorice** proved to be relatively well fermentable by both **S. mutans** and the **plaque**-saliva mixt. Of its ingredients, the **polysaccharides** were most acidogenic, whereas gum arabic, xylitol, and a protein deriv. produced

very little acid. Sorbitol showed a slight acid prodn. in the plaque-saliva medium. In this medium, hydrogenated potato starch exhibited a relatively high degradability. **S. mutans** precultured on sorbitol and hydrogenated potato starch showed a considerably reduced capacity to ferment glucose. Telemetry of interdental plaque pH showed a crit. drop after consumption of the exptl. licorice, i.e., to pH 5.

ST **licorice Streptococcus** acid prodn

IT **Licorice**

**Polysaccharides, biological studies**

RL: PRP (Properties)

(degrdn. of, by **Streptococcus mutans**, acid formation in relation to)

IT **Acids, biological studies**

RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)

(formation of, from **licorice**, by **Streptococcus mutans**)

IT **Streptococcus mutans**

(**licorice** degrdn. by, acid formation in relation to)

IT **Tooth**

(**plaque, licorice** degrdn. by, acid formation in relation to)

IT 50-70-4, biological studies 56-81-5, biological studies 87-99-0

9000-01-5 **9005-25-8**, biological studies

RL: PRP (Properties)

(degrdn. of, by **Streptococcus mutans**, acid formation in relation to)

IT **9005-25-8**, biological studies

RL: PRP (Properties)

(degrdn. of, by **Streptococcus mutans**, acid formation in relation to)

RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L105 ANSWER 109 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN **1975:536887** HCAPLUS

DN **83:136887**

TI **Glycyrrhetic acid** cosmetics and ointments

IN Anmo, Toshio; Urushizaki, Fumio; Kawamata, Ichiro; Tanabe, Kayoko

PA Taisho Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 3 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

NCL 30C41; 30C45

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

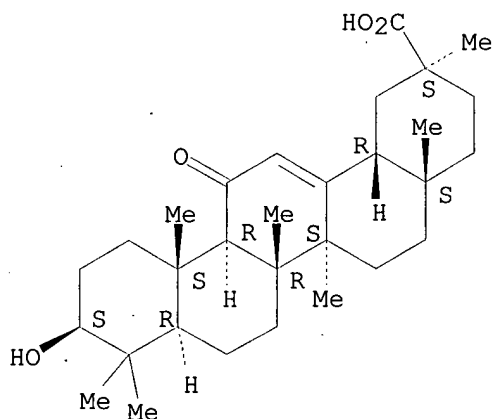
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 49047520	A2	19740508	JP 1972-91391	19720912
PRAI	JP 1972-91391		19720912		

AB **Water-insol.** and barely **oil-sol.**

**glycyrrhetic acid** (I) was compounded into ointments, and cosmetics by adding glycols and nonionic surfactants such as poly(oxyethylene) nonylphenyl ether (II), poly(oxyethylene) stearate, poly(oxyethylene) sorbitan monostearate (III), and sorbitan monostearate (IV). Thus, an ointment was prepd. from a mixt. contg. I, II, propylene glycol, cetyl alc., liq. paraffin, III, IV, and water. No I crystals formed in the ointment 3 months after storage at 4.degree., room temp., and 40.degree..

ST glycyrrhetinate ointment cosmetic  
 IT **471-53-4**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cosmetics and ointments contg.)  
 IT **471-53-4**  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (cosmetics and ointments contg.)  
 RN 471-53-4 HCAPLUS  
 CN Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

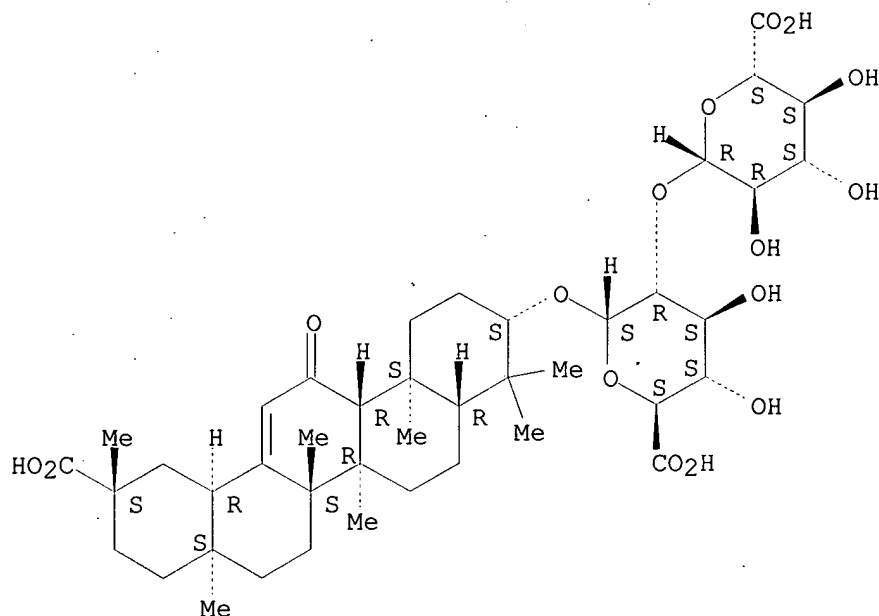
Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 110 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN **1973:470251** HCAPLUS  
 DN **79:70251**  
 TI Determination of **glycyrrhizinic acid** in crude  
**licorice, licorice** products, and medical preparations  
 AU Vondenhof, Th.; Glombitza, K. W.; Steiner, M.  
 CS Pharmakognostischen Inst., Univ. Bonn, Bonn, Fed. Rep. Ger.  
 SO Scientia Pharmaceutica (1973), 41(2), 155-61  
 CODEN: SCPHA4; ISSN: 0036-8709  
 DT Journal  
 LA German  
 CC 64-2 (Pharmaceutical Analysis)  
 AB **Glycyrrhizinic acid** (I) was detd. based on its  
 hydrolysis in aq. dioxane, CHCl<sub>3</sub> extn. of the **glycyrrhetinic**  
**acid** formed, esterification with CH<sub>2</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, and gas chromatog. Using  
 this recommended method, no I was detected in the following plants which  
 had been claimed to contain it: Juglans regia, Gleditschia triacanthos,  
 Polypodium vulgare, Astragalus glycyphyllos, and Myrrhis **odorata**  
 .  
 ST **glycyrrhizinate** detn **licorice**  
 IT **Licorice**  
 RL: ANST (Analytical study)  
 (**glycyrrhizinic acid** detn. in)  
 IT **1405-86-3**  
 RL: ANT (Analyte); ANST (Analytical study)  
 (detn. of, in **licorice** and pharmaceutical preps.)  
 IT **1405-86-3**  
 RL: ANT (Analyte); ANST (Analytical study)  
 (detn. of, in **licorice** and pharmaceutical preps.)  
 RN 1405-86-3 HCAPLUS  
 CN .alpha.-D-Glucopyranosiduronic acid, (3.beta.,20.beta.)-20-carboxy-11-oxo-  
 30-norolean-12-en-3-yl 2-O-.beta.-D-glucopyranuronosyl- (9CI) (CA INDEX

NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L105 ANSWER 111 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1972:158370 HCAPLUS

DN 76:158370

TI Treating buccodental disorders with .beta.-**glycyrrhetinic acid** compositions

IN Veyron, Leonce J.; Giustiniani, Ginette

SO Fr. CAM, 3 pp. Addn. to Fr. M1,306.

CODEN: FMXXBK

DT Patent

LA French

IC A61K; C07C

CC 63 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

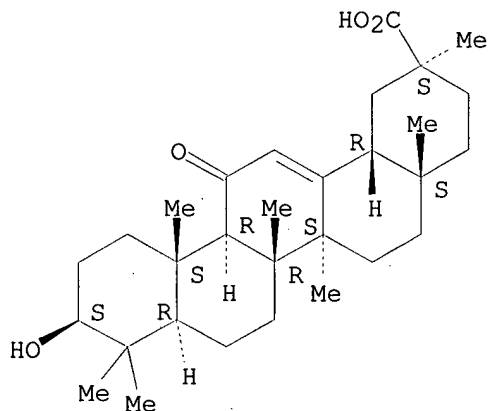
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	FR 222		19680801	FR 1967-120651	19670912 <--
AB	Buccodental inflammatory disorders are treated with <b>dentifrices</b> , pellets, effervescent tablets, or elixirs having .beta.- <b>glycyrrhetinic acid</b> (I) as active agent. E.g., a tablet contains I 0.005, sucrose 0.150, starch 0.010, talc 0.005, Mg stearate 0.002 and 0.020 g lemon flavor.				
ST	glycyrrhetinate buccodental compn; <b>dental compn</b>				
IT	Mouth (disorders of, <b>glycyrrhetinic acid</b> for treatment of)				
IT	<b>Gingiva</b> (inflammation of, <b>glycyrrhetinic acid</b> for treatment of)				
IT	1449-05-4 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (pharmaceutical, for buccodental disorders treatment)				

L105 ANSWER 112 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1965:445477 HCAPLUS  
 DN 63:45477  
 OREF 63:8135g-h  
 TI **Glycyrrhetic acid** derivative  
 PA Laboratorios Ferrer, S.L.  
 SO 10 pp.  
 DT Patent  
 LA Unavailable  
 CC 30 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	ES 296176		19640407	ES	19640206
AB	The Al salt (I) of the title compd. was used to treat stomach ulcers, without measurable toxicity. I (470.7 g.) in 6 l. EtOH was converted to the sol. Na salt by reaction with an aq. soln. of 40.0 g. NaOH for 1 hr. at 40.degree.. Then 171 g. alum in H2O was added at 20.degree., followed by heating at 40-60.degree. for 2 hrs. The EtOH was evapd., and I was washed with H2O and dried. I, mol. wt. 1436.05, was <b>insol.</b> in H2O and alk. solns., sol. in MeOH, EtOH, and Me2CO, and hydrolyzed by aq. acids. For oral administration, 1 g. I was dispersed in 4 ml. 2% carboxymethyl cellulose or compressed with 5 g. Al(OH)3.				
IT	Ulcers ( <b>glycyrrhetic acid</b> deriv. for treatment of gastric)				
IT	Aluminum salts (of 3.beta.-hydroxy-11-oxoolean-12-en-30-oic acid, for stomach ulcer treatment, manuf. of)				
IT	<b>4598-66-7</b> , Olean-12-en-30-oic acid, 3.beta.-hydroxy-11-oxo-, aluminum salt (for starch ulcer treatment, manuf. of)				
IT	<b>4598-66-7</b> , Olean-12-en-30-oic acid, 3.beta.-hydroxy-11-oxo-, aluminum salt (for starch ulcer treatment, manuf. of)				
RN	4598-66-7 HCAPLUS				
CN	Olean-12-en-29-oic acid, 3-hydroxy-11-oxo-, aluminum salt (3:1), (3.beta.,20.beta.)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)				

Absolute stereochemistry.



1/3 Al

AN 1963:461299 HCAPLUS

DN 59:61299

OREF 59:11195h,11196a

TI Compound from **glycyrrhetic acid** and vitamin B6

IN Noji, Yoshizo; Uno, Toyozo; Ito, Toshisuke

PA Maruzen Kasei Co.

SO 3 pp.

DT Patent

LA Unavailable

CC 30 (Pharmaceuticals)

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
------------	------	------	-----------------	------

PI	JP 37009598	19620728	JP	19591008
----	-------------	----------	----	----------

AB **Glycyrrhetic acid** (I) (4.7 g.) and 1.7 g. vitamin B6 free base in 100 cc. 99% EtOH were heated at 60.degree. for about 30 min., dissolved, and EtOH distd. at 55.degree. and 10-15 mm. to give a yellow powder, m. 130.degree., **insol.** in H2O and sol. in EtOH, acetone, and glycerol. The equiv. mol. compd. of I and II was detd. by x-ray diffraction.

IT Pyridoxol, esters with 3.beta.-hydroxy-11-oxoolean-12-en-30-oic acid

IT 3390-81-6, Olean-12-en-30-oic acid, 3.beta.-hydroxy-11-oxo-, compd. with pyridoxol (1:1)  
(prepn. of)

L105 ANSWER 114 OF 114 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1928:19042 HCAPLUS

DN 22:19042

OREF 22:2240b-c

TI Note on **licorice**

AU Sage, C. E.

SO Chemist and Druggist (1927), 107, 340-1

DT Journal

LA Unavailable

CC 17 (Pharmaceutical Chemistry)

AB Analyses of 21 com. samples of block **licorice** showed loss on drying at 100.degree. 9.4-17.5%, sol. in cold H2O 56.5-81.4%, **insol.** in cold H2O 7.1-28.0%, ash 4.6-12.1%, **glycyrrhizin** 6.0-14.4%, insol. in 90% cold EtOH 20.0-53.8%, total sugar before inversion 4.5-32%, after inversion 8.4-45.4%. Analyses of 15 com. samples of stick **licorice** gave loss on drying at 100.degree. 7.0-15.5%, sol. in cold H2O 58.0-80.4%, **insol.** in cold H2O 8.6-31.0%, ash 3.9-7.7%, **glycyrrhizin** 6.6-14.6%. **Licorice** differs much according to its source and method of manuf.; **glycyrrhizin** dets. its flavor; a high % of sugar might indicate sophistication.

=&gt; fil wpix

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:23:27 ON 11 MAY 2003

COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

FILE LAST UPDATED: 5 MAY 2003 &lt;20030505/UP&gt;

MOST RECENT DERWENT UPDATE: 200329 &lt;200329/DW&gt;

DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE

&gt;&gt;&gt; NEW WEEKLY SDI FREQUENCY AVAILABLE --&gt; see NEWS &lt;&lt;&lt;

>>> SLART (Simultaneous Left and Right Truncation) is now available in the /ABEX field. An additional search field /BIX is also provided which comprises both /BI and /ABEX <<<

&gt;&gt;&gt; PATENT IMAGES AVAILABLE FOR PRINT AND DISPLAY &lt;&lt;&lt;

>>> FOR DETAILS OF THE PATENTS COVERED IN CURRENT UPDATES,  
SEE <http://www.derwent.com/dwpi/updates/dwpicov/index.html> <<<

>>> FOR A COPY OF THE DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX STN USER GUIDE,  
PLEASE VISIT:  
[http://www.stn-international.de/training\\_center/patents/stn\\_guide.pdf](http://www.stn-international.de/training_center/patents/stn_guide.pdf) <<<

>>> FOR INFORMATION ON ALL DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX USER  
GUIDES, PLEASE VISIT:  
[http://www.derwent.com/userguides/dwpi\\_guide.html](http://www.derwent.com/userguides/dwpi_guide.html) <<<

=> d all abeq tech abex tot

L106 ANSWER 1 OF 3 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1996-329424 [33] WPIX

DNC C1996-104342

TI Antibacterial composition pref. for oral use - consists of lysine its  
deriv, antibacterial cpd. and nonionic or amphoteric surfactant.

DC B05 D21 E16

PA (SUNZ) SUNSTAR CHEM IND CO LTD

CYC 1

PI JP 08151325 A 19960611 (199633)\* 5p A61K031-195 <--

ADT JP 08151325 A JP 1994-319154 19941128

PRAI JP 1994-319154 19941128

IC ICM A61K031-195

ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-22; A61K007-26; A61K031-05;  
A61K031-085; A61K031-14; A61K031-44; A61K031-77; A61K033-16;  
A61K033-24; A61K035-64; A61K035-78

AB JP 08151325 A UPAB: 19960823

Compsn. pref. for oral use consists of lysine or its deriv. cpd. showing  
antibacterial activity and at least one of nonionic surfactant or  
amphoteric surfactant

Pref. nonionic surfactant is a polyoxyethylene oxide-polypropylene  
oxide block-copolymer or sucrose fatty acid ester; the compound showing  
antibacterial activity is cationic antibacterial agent esp. cetyl  
pyridinium chloride or benzalkonium chloride, fluoride esp. sodium  
fluoride or tin fluoride, naturally occurring antibacterial substance esp.  
thymol, oil-soluble licorice extract, propolis, camomile, polyphenol,  
mulberry bark extract, aloe extract or teas extract or trichlosan or  
isopropylmethylphenol.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. has good antibacterial activity against  
bacterial aggregate or mycelial granule e.g. biofilm or plaque. The  
compsn. is not affected.

EXAMPLE - Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 6538 strain was cultured in 100  
ml Trypticase soy broth (TSB) at 37 deg.C for 24 hr., washed with  
centrifugation (7000 rpm, 5 min.), suspended on distilled water, and the  
suspension (10 ml) was placed on membrane filter (10 mm dia. 0.45 micro  
pore size) with suction to give a mycelial aggregate model. The model was  
immersed in cetyl pyridinium chloride (CPC) soln., soln. of cetyl  
pyridinium chloride and arginine (LYS) or 'PLULONIC' (RTM) (PLU)-added  
ARG, followed by determ. of growth rate after cultivation in Trypticase  
soy agar (TSA) at 37 deg.C for 24 hr. to give following results (Sample No  
content by % of: CPC/LYS/PLU, growth rate by +: growth, o: partial growth  
and - : no growth, at reaction period by min.: 5/10/15/20/30): 1, 0.01/0/0,  
+ / + / + / + / -; 2, 0.01/0.001/0.0, + / + / + / o -; 3, 0.01/0.01/0.1, + / + / + / - / -;  
4, 0.01/ 0.1 / 0.1, + / + / 0 / - / -; 5, 0.01/1.0/ 0.1, + / + / - / - / - / -; 6, 0/01/ 0.1/  
1.0, + / - / - / - / -; 7, 0/0/ 0/1/ 0/1/ 5.0, + / - / - / - / -; 8, 0/ 10/ 0. + / + / + / + /;  
and 9, 0/ 0/; 1.0, + / + / + / + / +.

Dwg.0/0

FS

CPI

FA

AB; DCN

MC

CPI: B04-A10; B04-C03C; B05-C07; B07-A02; B07-D04; B10-A25; B10-B01B;  
D08-B08; E07-A02A; E07-D04A; E10-A07; E10-A22A; E10-B01C; E10-E02D1;

E10-E02E1; E33-B; E35-H

L106 ANSWER 2 OF 3 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1996-329423 [33] WPIX

DNC C1996-104341

TI Antibacterial compsn. pref., for oral use - consists of arginine or its deriv antibacterial cpd. and nonionic or amphoteric surfactant..

DC B05 D21 E16

PA (SUNZ) SUNSTAR CHEM IND CO LTD

CYC 1

PI JP 08151324 A 19960611 (199633)\* 6p A61K031-195 &lt;--

ADT JP 08151324 A JP 1994-319152 19941128

PRAI JP 1994-319152 19941128

IC ICM A61K031-195

ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-26; A61K031-045; A61K031-085;  
A61K031-14; A61K031-155; A61K031-22; A61K031-44; A61K031-70;  
A61K031-77; A61K033-16; A61K033-24; A61K035-64; A61K035-78;  
A61K045-00ICI A61K031-085, A61K031:195; A61K031-155, A61K031:195, A61K031:77;  
A61K031:77, A61K035-

AB JP 08151324 A UPAB: 19960823

Compsn. pref. for oral use consists of arginine or its deriv. and compound showing antibacterial activity opt. with addition of at least one of nonionic surfactant or amphoteric surfactant. Pref. nonionic surfactant is a polyoxyethylene oxide-polypropylene oxide block-copolymer or sucrose fatty acid ester; the compound showing antibacterial activity is cationic antibacterial agent esp. cetyl pyridinium chloride or benzalkonium chloride, fluoride esp. sodium fluoride or tin fluoride, naturally occurring antibacterial substance esp. thymol, oil-soluble licorice extract, propolis, camomile, polyphenol, mulberry bark extract, aloe extract or teas extract or trichlosan or isopropylmethylphenol.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. has good antibacterial activity against bacterial aggregate or mycelial granule e.g. biofilm or plaque. The compsn. is not affected.

EXAMPLE - Staphylococcus aureus ATCC 6538 strain was cultured in 100 ml Trypticase soy broth (TSB) at 37 deg.C for 24 hr., washed with centrifugation (7000 rpm, 5 min.), suspended on distilled water, and the suspension (10 ml) was placed on membrane filter (10 mm dia. 0.45 micro pore size) with suction to give a mycelial aggregate model. The model was immersed in cetyl pyridinium chloride (CPC) soln., soln. of cetyl pyridinium chloride and arginine (LYS) or 'PLULONIC' (RTM) (PLU)-added ARG, followed by determin. of growth rate after cultivation in Trypticase soy agar (TSA) at 37 deg.C for 24 hr. to give following results (Sample No content by % of: CPC/LYS/PLU, growth rate by +: growth, o:partial growth and - : no growth, at reaction period by min.: 5/10/15/20/30): 1, 0.01/0/0, +/+/-/-; 2, 0.01/0.001/0.0, +/+/-/-; 3, 0.01/0.01/0.1, +/+/-/-; 4, 0.01/0.1/0.1, +/+/-/-; 5, 0.01/1.0/0.1, +/+/-/-; 6, 0/01/0.1/1.0, +/-/-/-; 7, 0/0/0/1/0/1/5.0, +/-/-/-; 8, 0/10/0, +/+/-/-; and 9, 0/0/0/1.0. +/+/-/-.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A10; B04-C03C; B05-C07; B07-A02; B07-D04C; B10-A17; B14-A01;  
B14-N05; D08-B08; E10-A17B

L106 ANSWER 3 OF 3 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1992-239891 [29] WPIX

DNC C1992-107827

TI Compsn. for mouth wash and tooth paste - contains glycyrrhiza or its oil soluble extract, for effective prevention or cure of tooth decay and periodontitis.

DC B04 B05 D21 E15

PA (SUNZ) SUNSTAR CHEM IND



CYC 1  
 PI JP 04164021 A 19920609 (199229)\* 5p A61K007-26 <--  
 JP 2848688 B2 19990120 (199908) 4p A61K007-26 <--  
 ADT JP 04164021 A JP 1990-289447 19901026; JP 2848688 B2 JP  
 1990-289447 19901026  
 FDT JP 2848688 B2 Previous Publ. JP 04164021  
 PRAI JP 1990-289447 19901026  
 IC ICM A61K007-26  
 AB JP 04164021 A UPAB: 19931006  
 The compsn. is used as mouth wash and toothpaste. It effectively prevents  
 or cures tooth decay and periodontitis with natural antimicrobial agent  
 being compounded.  
 0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B04-A07F2; B12-A01; B12-D07; B12-L03; B12-L04; D08-A; E10-E04M1;  
 E31-N04D

=> d all abeq tech abex tot

L154 ANSWER 1 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 2003-034184 [03] WPIX  
 DNC C2003-008340  
 TI Composition for use in oral cavity such as toothpaste, comprises  
 non-aqueous base and sodium hydrogen carbonate.  
 DC B03 B05 D21 D22  
 PA (NIZE-N) NIPPON ZETTOC KK  
 CYC 1  
 PI JP 2002302429 A 20021018 (200303)\* 8p A61K007-16 <--  
 ADT JP 2002302429 A JP 2001-104161 20010403  
 PRAI JP 2001-104161 20010403  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-24  
 AB JP2002302429 A UPAB: 20030113  
 NOVELTY - A composition for oral cavity comprises a non-aqueous base and  
 sodium hydrogen carbonate.  
 USE - For use in oral cavity such as toothpaste.  
 ADVANTAGE - The composition does not have any bitterness, astringency  
 or acrid taste. The composition provides excellent foam during dispersion  
 in the oral cavity.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B03-D; B04-D02; B04-L06; B05-A01B; B05-B02A3; B07-D09; B09-B;  
 B10-A17; B10-C02; B10-E04B; B12-M02A; B14-C03; B14-N06;  
 D08-A05

TECH UPTX: 20030113  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Composition: The  
 composition further contains a solid acidic component at normal  
 temperature. The amount of sodium hydrogen carbonate in the composition is  
 1-50 mass%. The acidic component is selected from citric acid, succinic  
 acid, lactic acid, aluminum, calcium lactate, adipic acid and malic acid.  
 The composition further contains a deposit and dental calculus prevention  
 component, fluoride, antiseptic, antiinflammatory and epsilon-amino  
 caproic acid. The fluoride is sodium chloride, monofluorophosphate,  
 potassium fluoride, sodium monofluorophosphate and/or tin fluoride. The  
 antiseptic component is isopropyl methyl phenol, cetylchloride pyridinium,  
 dequalinium chloride, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride,  
 chlorhexidine hydrochloride, chlorhexidine gluconate, triclosan,  
 hinokitiol, copper chlorophyllin, sodium and lysozyme chloride.  
 The antiinflammatory component is azulene sodium sulfonate, allantoin,  
 allantoin chloro hydroxy aluminum, allantoin dihydroxy aluminum,

**glycyrrhetic acid, glycyrrhetic acid**  
salts, beta-**glycyrrhetic acid**, pyridoxine  
hydrochloride and/or tocopherol acetate. The deposit prevention component  
of dental calculus is zeolite, sodium pyrophosphate and/or sodium  
polyphosphate.

ABEX UPTX: 20030113

EXAMPLE - A tooth paste was prepared by mixing (in mass%) agar (5.0),  
glycerine (48.5), sodium hydrogen carbonate (20.0), sodium fluoride (0.2),  
tocopherol acetate (0.1), aluminum hydroxide (15.0), silicic acid  
anhydride (8.0), sodium lauryl sulfate (1.0), saccharin sodium (0.1) and  
ethyl paraben (0.1). The obtained toothpaste did not have any bitterness,  
astringency or acrid taste, provided excellent foaming strength.

L154 ANSWER 2 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2000-303358 [26] WPIX

DNN N2000-226702 DNC C2000-091966

TI Composition for administering drug or removing tartar from teeth comprises  
e.g. bactericide and water soluble polymer or exothermic substance.

DC A96 B07 D21 P24 P32

IN FUJINAKA, H; KAYANE, S; MAEDA, K; MURAKAMI, Y; SUZUKI, A; YANOU, Y;  
YOSHIDA, H

PA (KAOS) KAO CORP

CYC 23

PI WO 2000018364 A1 20000406 (200026)\* JA 21p A61K007-16 <--

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

W: CN SG US

JP 2000159648 A 20000613 (200035) 6p A61K007-16 <--

JP 2000186023 A 20000704 (200037) 4p A61K007-16 <--

EP 1123696 A1 20010816 (200147) EN A61K007-16 <--

R: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

CN 1319001 A 20011024 (200213) A61K007-16 <--

US 6475470 B1 20021105 (200276) A61K007-16 <--

ADT WO 2000018364 A1 WO 1999-JP4935 19990910; JP 2000159648 A JP 1999-217180

19990730; JP 2000186023 A JP 1998-362263 19981221; EP 1123696 A1 EP

1999-943267 19990910, WO 1999-JP4935 19990910; CN 1319001 A CN 1999-811206

19990910; US 6475470 B1 WO 1999-JP4935 19990910, US 2001-787408 20010321

FDT EP 1123696 A1 Based on WO 200018364; US 6475470 B1 Based on WO 200018364

PRAI JP 1998-362263 19981221; JP 1998-271721 19980925

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A46B009-04; A61C017-00

AB WO 200018364 A UPAB: 20000531

NOVELTY - Composition comprises:

(1) an agent having pharmaceutical activity or a bactericide acting  
on the periodontium and

(2) an exothermic substance or a water soluble polymer.

The composition has a water content of less than 5 wt. %.

USE - The composition can be applied to the teeth and/or incorporated  
into toothbrushes and used to massage the gum during brushing of the teeth  
to remove and inhibit tartar or to treat or prevent periodontal diseases,  
or can be used to deliver an active agent e.g. a bactericide,  
antiinflammatory, hypotensive, antihistamine or agent that protects  
against AIDS infection to the oral cavity.

ADVANTAGE - The composition can be absorbed by the oral mucosa and  
has activity in the oral cavity.

Dwg.0/1

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04B; B05-A01B; B07-D04A; B14-A01;

B14-N06B; D08-A05; D08-B08

TECH UPTX: 20000531

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred composition: The  
composition has a 'heripa' type viscosity of 300-15000 dPa.s at 25degreesC  
and comprises an alkaline earth metal salt.

ABEX

UPTX: 20000531

ADMINISTRATION - The composition is formulated as a toiletry such as toothpaste or is incorporated into toothbrushes.

EXAMPLE - Dental cream with a 'heripa' type viscosity of 14800 dPa.s at 25degreesC comprised (in wt.%): cetylpyridinium chloride (0.01), beta-glycyrrhetic acid (0.01), triglyceride (27.85), liquid paraffin (25.93), xanthan gum (0.20), dextrin (35.00), anhydrous silica (10.00) and flavoring (1.00).

L154 ANSWER 3 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1999-472148 [40] WPIX

DNN N1999-352836 DNC C1999-138700

TI Mouthwash - used as disinfecting agent for treating oral cavity wounds.

DC A96 B05 B07 D21 P33

PA (KANA-N) KANAE KAGAWA KK

CYC 1

PI JP 11197217 A 19990727 (199940)\* 9p A61J007-00 &lt;--

ADT JP 11197217 A JP 1998-18224 19980112

PRAI JP 1998-18224 19980112

IC ICM A61J007-00

ICS A61K007-16; A61K009-00

AB JP 11197217 A UPAB: 19991004

NOVELTY - A mouthwash consists of a water-proof container (2) and a porous medical agent (4) holder. The porous holder (3) contains a surfactant, a moisturizer and a medical agent.

USE - Used for treating halitosis, pharyngitis, gargling agent, disinfecting agent for treating oral cavity wounds, or for treating tooth extraction wounds.

ADVANTAGE - The solubility of the medical agent is remarkably high. The medicine is stable even when stored for long period. The pocket containing medical agent are disposable, compact, easy to carry and economical.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The perspective diagram shows the disposable mouthwash configured in a paper cup. (2) Water-proof container; (3) Porous holder; (4) Medical agent; (6) Water; (30) Porous pocket; (31) Strand.

Dwg.1/10

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: A10-E01; A12-V04B; B04-A10; B04-C02E; B04-C03C; B10-C04C;

B12-M09; B14-A01; B14-N05; B14-N17; D08-A

L154 ANSWER 4 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1999-302017 [25] WPIX

DNC C1999-088479

TI Dental product for the treatment and prevention of periodontal diseases.

DC A25 A96 B04 B05 D21 E19

IN CUTLER, E T

PA (SQUI-N) SQUIGLE INC

CYC 1

PI US 5900230 A 19990504 (199925)\* 7p A61K007-16 &lt;--

ADT US 5900230 A US 1997-912502 19970818

PRAI US 1997-912502 19970818

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K009-20; A61K009-68

AB US 5900230 A UPAB: 20011211

NOVELTY - Dental product for the treatment and prevention of periodontal diseases comprises a poloxamer or poloxamer congener surfactant and xylitol.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Dental product for the treatment and prevention of periodontal diseases comprises:

(a) at least 0.01 wt. % of a poloxamer or poloxamer congener

surfactant; and

(b) at least 10 wt. % xylitol.

The dental product is free from:

(i) irritating detergents, including sodium lauryl sulfate and sodium N-lauroyl sarcosinate;

(ii) irritating flavors and essential oils, including phenol, thymol, carvacrol, and eucalyptol; and

(iii) irritating antimicrobials, including chlorhexidine, alexidine, **cetylpyridinium chloride**, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, sanguinarine and triclosan.

ACTIVITY - Antiinflammatory; periodontal; antiplaque; antitartar.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - The product stabilizes cell membranes of the oral mucosa.

USE - The product is used to treat and prevent periodontal disease.

ADVANTAGE - The mixture of xylitol and poloxamer has synergistic activity. The product contains no irritants, encouraging improved patient compliance.

FS

CPI

FA

AB; DCN

MC

CPI: A12-V01; **A12-V04B**; B04-C02A; B04-C03; B05-A01A; B05-A01B; B05-B02A3; B05-C05; B05-C07; B06-A01; B06-D01; B06-F01; B07-A02A; B07-A02B; B07-D03; B07-G; B10-A07; B10-B01B; B10-B02E; B10-C03; B10-C04E; B10-E04C; B10-F02; B10-J02; B12-M02A; **B14-N06**; B14-S09; **D08-A05**; E05-A; E05-B01; E06-A01; E06-D01; E06-F01; E07-A02B; E07-A02D; E07-A02H; E07-D03; E07-G; E10-A07; E10-B01C; E10-B01D; E10-B02D5; E10-C03; E10-C04H; E10-E04H; E10-E04J; E10-F02A2; E10-J02A2; E31-F05; E31-K01; E31-K07; E33-B; E34-C02; E34-D03

TECH

UPTX: 19990630

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Components: The poloxamer consists of a block copolymer of ethylene oxide (EO) and propylene oxide (PO), having an arrangement of formula (I).

(EO)a(PO)b(EO)a (I)

a and b = not more than 200.

The molecular weight (MR) of (I) is 1000-30000. Preferably the poloxamer is meroxapol, and is dispersible or soluble in water.

Alternatively the poloxamer congener is a trimethylolpropane block copolymerized with EO and the PO (or vice versa), where each of the three branches contains not more than 200 EO groups, and not more than 200 PO groups, preferably the poloxamer congener is poloxamine.

Alternatively the poloxamer congener is made by copolymerizing at least 2 alkylene oxides, selected from EO, PO or RO, where RO is any 1-10C alkylene oxide, to an alkane (sic) having 1-10 reactive substituent selected from SH, NH<sub>2</sub>, RNH (sic), OH or X, where X is any other functional group capable of being alkylated by an alkylene oxide. The total number of copolymerized branches is at least 2.

The product may further contain an anionic polysaccharide and/or a non-ionic cellulose ether. The anionic polysaccharide is selected from alginic acid, gum arabic, carrageenan, carboxymethyl cellulose, karaya gum, pectin, gum tragacanth, and xanthan gum. The non-ionic cellulose ether is selected from methyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, and hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Product: The dental product is in a form selected from dentifrice powders, granules, disintegrable tablets, dentifrice pastes or gels, dentifrice lozenges, dentifrice gums, and mouthwashes. Preferably the product is in the form of a chewing gum containing 5-60 wt. % gum base selected from chicle and polybutenes.

The product is free from all foam suppressors, selected from polyacrylates, sulfonated polyacrylate oligomers, polydimethylsiloxanes, azacycloalkane-2,2-diphosphonic acids, synthetic polymeric carboxylates, and their congeners.

The dental product further comprises: 5-60 wt. % of polyol humectants, selected from glycerin, mannitol, polyethylene glycol and sorbitol; and

0.001-5 wt. % sweeteners selected from acesulfame, aspartame, dihydrochalcones, **glycyrrhizin** and its derivatives, raw and extracted **licorice**, saccharin, stevia and the rebaudiosides, sucralose, and talin and the thaumatin.

The product may further contain: 1-60 wt. % of a mild abrasive having a hardness at most that of tooth enamel, selected from calcium carbonate, dibasic calcium phosphate, tribasic calcium phosphate, calcium pyrophosphate and hydroxyapatite; 1-60 wt. % of a strong abrasive having a hardness more than that of tooth enamel, selected from alumina, silica, titania, and fluoroapatite; 0.1-10 wt. % flavor; 1-2000 ppm by weight of a fluoride containing compound selected from sodium fluoride and sodium monofluorophosphate; 0.1-10 wt. % of a mono-, di- or polydentate acid or its salt selected from citric acid, ethylene diamine.tetraacetic acid, ascorbic acid and sulfuric acid, to maintain the pH at 6-10; 0.1-10 wt. % of a preservative selected from paraben, potassium sorbate and calcium propionate; 0.1-1.0 wt. % of an antioxidant selected from ascorbic acid, alpha-tocopherol, beta-carotene, coenzyme Q10 and melatonin; 5-95 wt. % water; and 0.1-10 wt. % of a thickener selected from colloidal cellulose, hydrated silica, polyethylene glycol and polyvinylpyrrolidone.

The product may be in the form of a dentifrice tablet containing 0.1-10 wt. % of a tablet lubricant selected from calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, hydrogenated vegetable oil and beeswax.

ABEX

UPTX: 19990630

EXAMPLE - A typical toothpaste formulation was prepared comprising (wt. %): Syldent 15 (RTM; thickening silica) (9.00); Syldent 700 (RTM; abrasive silica) (7.00); xylitol (36.00); distilled water (33.82); glycerin (6.28); Pluronic F127 (RTM; poloxamer) (4.00); Aqualon 7MF (RTM; cellulose gum) (1.40); Methocel K15M Premium (RTM; hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose) (0.50); flavor (1.00); color (0.75); sodium fluoride (0.24); and sodium hydroxide (0.01).

Patients using the above formulation reported experiencing less plaque and tartar, firmer and healthier looking gum tissue, reduced pocket depth, less bleeding on probing, greatly reduced canker sore recurrence, and significantly reduced tooth sensitivity. The toothpaste tasted so good that nearly all patients improved their oral hygiene, compared to the 20 % expected.

L154 ANSWER 5 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-503694 [47] WPIX

DNC C1997-160205

TI Tooth-protective chewing gum for preventing dental caries.

DC B04 D13 D21

IN LI, W; LI, Y; LU, X

PA (JIAH-N) JIAHUA IND CO TAIYUAN CITY

CYC 1

PI CN 1123094 A 19960529 (199747)\*

A23G003-30

ADT CN 1123094 A CN 1994-117729 19941114

PRAI CN 1994-117729 19941114

IC ICM A23G003-30

ICS A61K009-68; A61K035-78

AB CN 1123094 A UPAB: 19971125

The product is prepared by using **licorice** root, extract of honeysuckle, gum-base, thin malt sugar, white sugar powder, calcium glucuronate, **zinc** glucuronate, vitamin C and vitamin B1, which are uniformly mixed and processed. It has prevention and curing functions for decaying teeth. The chewing gum is long-lasting and has good effect, without toxicity and side effects.

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: B04-A10; B12-M11; **B14-N06**; D03-E09; **D08-B08**

L154 ANSWER 6 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-333297 [31] WPIX

DNN N1997-276632 DNC C1997-107014

TI Zinc glycyrrhizate granules.

DC B04 P33

IN WEI, N; YAO, D; ZHANG, F

PA (AIRF-N) AIR FORCE GEN HOSPITAL

CYC 1

PI CN 1106258 A 19950809 (199731)\*

A61K009-16

ADT CN 1106258 A CN 1994-100979 19940205

PRAI CN 1994-100979 19940205

IC ICM A61K009-16

ICS A61J003-02; A61K035-78

AB CN 1106258 A UPAB: 19970731

**Licorice zinc** granules for treating baby's fastidium and maldevelopment, acne and gastric and duodenal ulcers with high curative effect and less toxic side-effects contain powdered **licorice zinc** (5-10%), suspension aid (0.5-5%) and sugar (r est). The granules readily dissolve in water.

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: B05-A03A; B14-E11

L154 ANSWER 7 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1996-482086 [48] WPIX

DNC C1996-150656

TI Oral compsn. to prevent dental caries - contains water-soluble inorganic carbonate(s) and cationic disinfectant..

DC A96 B05 B06 D21 E19 E37

PA (LIOY) LION CORP

CYC 1

PI JP 08245353 A 19960924 (199648)\*

8p

A61K007-16

&lt;--

ADT JP 08245353 A JP 1995-70720 19950303

PRAI JP 1995-70720 19950303

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K031-14; A61K031-155; A61K031-44

AB JP 08245353 A UPAB: 19961202

Oral compsn. comprises 2 to 40 wt.% of water-soluble inorganic carbonates and cationic disinfectant.

Cationic disinfectants are **cetyl pyridinium chloride**, benzethonium chloride, benzalkonium chloride, decalinium chloride, chlorhexidine hydrochloride and chlorhexidine gluconate.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is used for prevention and treatment of periodontal diseases and dental caries. The compsn. eliminates dental plaque.

In an example, a toothpaste comprised 40 % of calcium chloride, 1 % of carboxymethylcellulose, 0.3 % of carrageenan, 30 % of glycerin, 3 % of polyethylene glycol, 2 % of polyoxyethylene stearyl-ether, 0.05 % of **cetyl pyridinium chloride** 5 % of sodium hydrogen carbonate, 0.1 % of beta-**glycyrrhetic acid**, 0.01 % of butyl-paraben, 1 % of fragrance and distilled water (totally 100 %).

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A12-V03C1; A12-V04B; B04-C02A; B04-C02D; B04-C03; B05-A01B; B07-D04A; B10-A17; B10-E02; B12-M02A; B14-N06; D08-A05; D08-B08; E07-D04A; E10-A17B; E10-A22A; E10-A22G; E34-D02

L154 ANSWER 8 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1996-329425 [33] WPIX

DNC C1996-104343

TI Antimicrobial prepn. for treating dental caries and stomatitis etc. - comprises histidine, antimicrobial cpd. and nonionic surfactant.

DC B03 D21 E13  
 PA (SUNZ) SUNSTAR CHEM IND CO LTD  
 CYC 1  
 PI JP 08151326 A 19960611 (199633)\* 6p A61K031-415  
 ADT JP 08151326 A JP 1994-319153 19941128  
 PRAI JP 1994-319153 19941128  
 IC ICM A61K031-415  
 ICS **A61K007-16; A61K007-26; A61K031-05; A61K031-085;**  
 A61K031-155; A61K031-335; A61K031-44; A61K031-70; A61K031-77;  
 A61K035-64; A61K035-78  
 AB JP 08151326 A UPAB: 19960823  
 Antimicrobial prepn. comprises histidine or its derivs., antimicrobial  
 cpd. and nonionic surfactant.  
 The nonionic surfactant is pref. polyethylene oxide polypropylene  
 oxide block copolymer or sucrose fatty acid esters.  
 The antimicrobial cpds. are (a) cationic antimicrobial cpds.  
 including **cetyl pyridinium chloride** and  
 chlorhexidine, (b) natural antimicrobial cpds. including thymol,  
 oil-soluble **liquorice** extract, propolis, chamomile, polyphenol,  
 mulberry white bark extract, aloe extractor tea extract or (c) trichlosan  
 or isopropylmethylphenol.  
 USE/ADVANTAGE - The antimicrobial prepn. is used for oral compsn.  
 (claimed). The prepn. is used for prevention and treatment of dental  
 caries, periodontal diseases, stomatitis and oral infections and for  
 prevention of prodn. of oral malodour. The prepn. shows potent  
 antimicrobial effects against suspension, biofilm and plaque of the  
 microorganisms.  
 In an example, disinfectant soln. comprised 5.0 wt.% chlorhexidine  
 gluconate, 1.0 wt.% histidine, 2.0 wt.% sucrose fatty acid ester, 0.2 wt.%  
 palm oil fatty acid amide propylbetaine, 0.5 wt.% fragrance and distilled  
 water.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B04-C03C; B07-A02; B10-B02E; B14-A01; B14-N05; **B14-N06A;**  
 D09-A01C; E07-A02A; E07-D04A; E07-D09B; E10-A07; E10-A17B; E10-E02E1;  
 E10-E02F1  
 L154 ANSWER 9 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1995-021842 [03] WPIX  
 CR 1997-235142 [21]  
 DNC C1995-010069  
 TI Microcapsule for reducing oral bacteria and preventing breath malodour -  
 comprises shell with core compsn. of **cetyl pyridinium**  
**chloride** and/or domifen bromide, and sweetener.  
 DC D21 E13  
 IN PETERSON, L G; SANKER, L A; UPSON, J G  
 PA (PROC) PROCTER & GAMBLE CO  
 CYC 23  
 PI US 5370864 A 19941206 (199503)\* 4p A61K009-50  
 WO 9501156 A1 19950112 (199508) EN 13p A61K007-16 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: BR CA CN JP PL RU  
 ADT US 5370864 A US 1993-85222 19930629; WO 9501156 A1 WO 1994-US5955 19940526  
 PRAI US 1993-85222 19930629  
 REP EP 498463; FR 2355461; US 3929988; US 4158068; WO 9007882; WO 9311754  
 IC ICM **A61K007-16; A61K009-50**  
 ICS A61K009-16; A61K009-68  
 AB US 5370864 A UPAB: 19970530  
 Microcapsule comprises a shell material and a core compsn. comprising (a)  
 a quaternary ammonium salt, esp. **cetyl pyridinium**  
**chloride** and/or domiphen bromide; and (b) a sweetener component  
 comprising (i) acetosulfame and (ii) a second artificial sweetener

selected from aspartyl peptide esters, sulphamide sweeteners, sulphimide sweeteners, dihydrochalcone sweeteners and ammoniated **glycyrrhizins**, and their mixtures.

The wt. ratio of (i) to (ii) being in the range 1:15 to 15:1.

USE - The microcapsule reduces oral bacteria and breath odour. The capsules are placed in the mouth and retained for a period sufficient to provide the desired effect.

ADVANTAGE - The use of a specific sweetener compsn. provides increased actual and/or perceived sweetness as well as improving the sweetness perception in the oral cavity.

Dwg. 0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: **D08-A**; E06-A03; E10-A08; E10-A22G; E10-F02A2

L154 ANSWER 10 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN **1993-322693** [41] WPIX

DNC **C1993-143445**

TI New compsns. contg. **glycyrrhetic acid** and phenanthridine alkaloid(s) - useful for treatment and prevention of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations.

DC B02 D21

IN OLIVERI, A; OLIVIERI, A

PA (OLIV-I) OLIVIERI A; (KEMI-N) KEMIPROGRESS SRL

CYC 14

PI EP 565495 A1 19931013 (199341)\* EN 5p A61K031-485

R: AT BE CH DE ES FR GB IT LI LU NL PT

CA 2093401 A 19931011 (199402) A61K035-78

US 5425948 A 19950620 (199530) 3p A61K007-16 <--

IT 1254321 B 19950914 (199613) A61K000-00

ADT EP 565495 A1 EP 1993-830139 19930402; CA 2093401 A CA 1993-2093401 19930405; US 5425948 A US 1993-43493 19930406; IT 1254321 B IT 1992-RM270 19920410

PRAI IT 1992-RM270 19920410

REP EP 285367; EP 396232; GB 2122893; WO 9100728

IC ICM A61K000-00; **A61K007-16**; A61K031-485; A61K035-78

ICS A61K007-075; **A61K007-26**; A61K007-48; A61K009-14; A61K031-74

ICI A61K031-485, A61K031:

AB EP 565495 A UPAB: 19940103

New pharmaceutical compsns. for the treatment and prevention of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammations contain: (a) from 0.05 to 5% in wt. of 18 beta-glycyrrhetic acid, both pure and in a phytocomplex form, (b) from 0.03 to 5% in wt. of extract of Sanguinaria contg. from 0.4 to 50% in wt. of sanguinarine alkaloid, and possibly (c) from 0.03 to 5% metallic salt.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsns. are useful in the treatment and prevention of periodontitis, inflammations of the oral mucous membrane, dental caries, acne, haematomas and superficial wounds. The compsns. may be in the form of collutories, toothpastes, gum pastes, dental cements, creams and unguents, lotions, powders, soaps, shampoos and medicated plasters.

Dwg. 0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A07F2; B09-B; B12-A07; B12-D07; **B12-L03**; B12-L04;

D08-A02; **D08-A05**; **D08-B08**

ABEQ US 5425948 A UPAB: 19950804

Compsns. for treatment and prevention of cutaneous and oral mucous membrane inflammation comprises 0.05-5 % wt. 18beta-**glycyrrhetic acid**, 0.03-5% wt. ext. of sanguinaria comprising 0.4-50 % wt. sanguinarine alkaloid and 0.03-5 % wt. of a metallic salt. The 18beta-**glycyrrhetic acid** may be in pure state or as phytocomplex. The metal may be **ZnCl2**, **Zn** citrate, NaF,



Na2FPO4 or SnF2. Compsns. may be as collutaries, toothpastes, gum pastes, dental cements, creams and unguents, lotions, powders, soaps, shampoos and medicated plasters.

USE - Treats infections caused by a wide variety of microorganisms.  
Dwg.0/0

L154 ANSWER 11 OF 11 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1975-09550W [06] WPIX

TI Aq. dentifrice compn contg a sweetener mixt - of sodium chloride and alkaline salts of saccharinic and **glycyrrhizic acids**.

DC B05 D21 E12

PA (VILL-N) LABORATOIRES H VILLETTE

CYC 1

PI FR 2225146 A 19741213 (197506)\*

PRAI FR 1973-13243 19730412

IC A61K007-16

AB FR 2225146 A UPAB: 19930831

Aq. dentifrice compsn. contains a water soluble alkaline fluoride or fluorophosphate preventing decay (I), an alkaline earth phosphate or metallic oxide abrasive (II) and additives such as thickener (III), surfactant (IV), moisture protectors (V), preservatives (VI), bleach or whitener (VII), perfumes and flavours (VIII) and antiseptic (IX) and a mixt. of Na chloride (X) and water sol. alkaline salts of saccharinic (XI) and glycyrrhizic (XII) acids as sweetener. The sweetener mixture prevents any taste of bitterness. Pref. (X) is 0.01-0.15 pts., (XI) is 0.005-0.05 pts. and (XII) is 0.035-0.30 pts. by wt. per 100 pts. total compsn. (I) may also be Fe, Cu, Ni fluoride or a fluorosilicate or fluoroborate or fluorophosphate pref. Na2PO3F. (II) may be Ca phosphate, silica, alumina or a powdered phenoplast or aminoplast. (III) may be starch, alginates or polyacrylates. (V) is glycerine or sorbitol. (IV) is sodium lauryl sulphate etc. (VIII) are menthol, aniseed with optical brighteners. (IX) may be quaternary ammonium salts. (VI) is a p-hydroxy benzoic acid ester. (VII) is TiO2.

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: B04-A07E; B04-C03; B04-D02; B05-A01B; B05-B02C; B05-C07; B06-F01; B12-L04; **D08-B08**; E06-F01; E07-A02; E33-B

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 08:59:43 ON 11 MAY 2003)  
SET COST OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 09:00:00 ON 11 MAY 2003

	E GLYCYRRHIZIC ACID/CN
L1	1 S E3
	E GLYCYRRHIZIN/CN
L2	1 S E3
	E GLYCYRRHETINIC ACID/CN
L3	1 S E3
L4	2 S L1-L3
	SEL RN
L5	243 S E1-E2/CRN
L6	66 S L5 NOT ((PMS OR IDS OR MNS OR MXS)/CI OR COMPD OR WITH OR UNS
L7	65 S L6 NOT COLCHI?
L8	1 S INULIN/CN
	E CETYLPYRIDINIUM CHLORIDE/CN
L9	1 S E3
	E ZINC/CN
L10	1 S E3
	E ZINC CHLORIDE/CN
L11	1 S E3

L12 32 S ZN/MF AND ION NOT ISOTOPE  
E COPPER GLUCONATE/CN  
L13 1 S E3  
L14 10 S 526-95-4/CRN AND CU/ELS  
L15 1 S L14 AND H2O  
L16 1 S L14 AND ZN/ELS  
L17 1 S L14 AND NC5/ES  
L18 32 S CU/MF AND ION NOT ISOTOPE

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:08:11 ON 11 MAY 2003

E SUNSTAR/PA,CS  
L19 1403 S E3-E69  
L20 1312 S L19 AND P/DT  
L21 586 S L20 AND COSMETIC#/SC, SX  
L22 274 S L20 AND (PHARMACEUT? OR PHARMACOL?)/SC, SX  
L23 744 S L21, L22  
L24 99 S L23 AND 1996/PY, PRY, AY  
E JP408151324/PN  
L25 109 S L23 AND 1992/PY, PRY, AY  
L26 80 S L23 AND 1999/PY, PRY, AY  
L27 261 S L24-L26  
L28 16 S L27 AND (LICORI? OR LIQUOR? OR ?GLYCYR? OR ?GLABRIDIN? OR ?GL  
SEL DN AN 7 8 14  
L29 3 S L28 AND E1-E9

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 09:15:57 ON 11 MAY 2003

E GLABRIDINE/CN  
E GLABRIDIN/CN  
L30 1 S E3  
L31 8 S E6-E15  
L32 1 S C20H20O4/MF AND (2404.191.11 AND 46.150.18)/RID AND 4/NR  
L33 1 S L30, L32  
SEL RN  
L34 5 S E1/CRN  
L35 5 S L31 AND (SQL/FA OR UNSPECIFIED)  
L36 3 S L31 NOT L35

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:19:28 ON 11 MAY 2003

L37 3296 S L4 OR L7 OR L33  
L38 207 S L31  
E LICORICE/CT  
L39 2055 S E3-E27  
L40 423 S E29-E66  
E E68+ALL  
L41 242 S E2  
E LICORICE/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L42 1197 S E1  
E E2+ALL  
L43 1282 S E7+NT  
E GLYCYRRHIZA/CT  
E E12+ALL  
L44 209 S E2  
L45 543 S E1/BI  
E E2+ALL  
L46 419 S E9, E8+NT  
E E7+ALL  
L47 1282 S E7+NT  
L48 3421 S E8-E10/BI  
L49 6061 S L37-L48  
L50 627 S (GLYCYRRHIZ? OR G) ()GLABRA  
L51 2739 S GLYCYRRH? ACID  
L52 2215 S GLYCYRRHIZIN? OR GLABRIDIN? OR GLABRIN?

L53 7055 S L37-L52  
L54 15 S L53 AND (L8 OR INULIN)  
L55 305 S L53 AND ?SACCHARIDE?  
E POLYSACCHARIDES/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L56 641 S L53 AND E4,E5,E3+NT  
E OLIGOSACCHARIDES/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L57 2155 S L53 AND E4,E5,E3+NT  
L58 54 S L53 AND (L9 OR CPC OR (CETYL PYRIDINIUM OR CETYL PYRIDINIUM) ())  
L59 0 S L53 AND L16,L17  
L60 115 S L53 AND (L10 OR L11 OR L12)  
L61 33 S L53 AND (ZNCL2 OR (ZINC OR ZN) ())CHLORIDE OR (ZN OR ZINC) ()SAL  
L62 261 S L53 AND (ZN OR ZINC)  
L63 2 S L53 AND (L13 OR L15 OR L18)  
L64 133 S L53 AND (CU OR COPPER OR CUPR? OR (CU OR COPPER) ()GLUCONATE)  
L65 347 S L53 AND (DENTIFRICE OR TOOTHPASTE OR TOOTH PASTE OR MOUTHWASH  
L66 141 S L53 AND (?PLAQUE? OR TARTAR OR ANTITARTAR OR ?CALCULUS? OR ?C  
L67 192 S L65,L66 AND L54-L64  
L68 101 S L67 AND 62/SC,SX  
L69 112 S L67 AND (1 OR 63)/SC,SX  
L70 166 S L68,L69  
L71 26 S L67 NOT L70  
SEL DN AN 15 17 19 20 21  
L72 5 S E1-E15 AND L71  
L73 165 S L70 AND (PD<=20011102 OR PRD<=20011102 OR AD<=20011102)  
L74 58 S L53 AND (?GINGIV? OR ?PERIODONT? OR ?PERIDONT? OR ?PERODONT?  
L75 24 S L74 AND L54-L64  
L76 34 S L74 NOT L75  
SEL DN AN 6 8 19 24 25  
L77 29 S L76 NOT E16-E30  
L78 52 S L75,L77 AND (PD<=20011102 OR PRD<=20011102 OR AD<=20011102)  
L79 84 S L73 NOT (DENTIFRICE# OR MOUTHWASH?)/CW  
SEL DN AN 16 43 53 54 72 75 76 80 82  
L80 9 S L79 AND E31-E57  
L81 67 S L73 NOT L74-L80  
L82 64 S L81 NOT STATUS/TI  
L83 19 S L82 AND (SALTS OR SWEET BASE OR GELLAN OR WATER OR MOUTH CAVI  
L84 88 S L29,L72,L78,L80,L83  
L85 88 S L84 AND L19-L29,L37-L84  
E RUGGLES N/AU  
E RUGGLES/AU  
L86 25 S E3,E31-E38  
L87 0 S L86 AND L19-L29,L37-L85  
E INOBYS/PA,CS  
L88 4 S (L8 OR INULIN) AND (L9 OR CPC OR (CETYL PYRIDINIUM OR CETYL PY  
L89 92 S L85,L88  
L90 42 S L53 AND OIL(2A)SOLUB?  
L91 66 S L53 AND (WATER OR H2O) (2A)INSOLUB?  
L92 105 S L90,L91  
L93 60 S L92 AND EXTRACT?  
SEL DN AN 1 14-16 20 21 25 26 45 47  
L94 10 S L93 AND E1-E30  
L95 100 S L89,L94  
L96 43 S L92 NOT L93-L95  
SEL DN AN 2 4 5 12 14 17 22 23 24 30 31 33 34 39  
L97 14 S L96 AND E31-E72  
L98 114 S L95,L97 AND L19-L29,L37-L97  
SEL HIT RN

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:20:51 ON 11 MAY 2003

L99 64 S E73-E136

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:21:19 ON 11 MAY 2003

SET SMARTSELECT ON  
L100 SEL L98 1- RN : 685 TERMS  
SET SMARTSELECT OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:21:20 ON 11 MAY 2003

L101 684 S L100  
L102 9 S L101 AND ZN/ELS  
L103 1 S L101 AND CU/ELS

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:21:43 ON 11 MAY 2003

L104 80 S L102,L103,L99 AND L98  
L105 114 S L98,L104

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:22:14 ON 11 MAY 2003

SEL PN APPS L29

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:23:12 ON 11 MAY 2003

L106 3 S E137-E143

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:23:27 ON 11 MAY 2003

E INULIN/DCN  
E E3+ALL  
L107 234 S E2 OR 1873/DRN  
L108 99 S E4  
L109 634 S INULIN/BIX  
L110 696 S L107-L109  
E CETYLPYRIDINIUM/DCN  
E CETYL PYRIDINIUM/DCN  
E E4+ALL  
L111 648 S E2 OR 1036/DRN  
L112 57 S E4  
L113 429 S E6  
L114 505 S (CETYLPYRIDINIUM OR CETYL PYRIDINIUM) ()CHLORIDE/BIX  
L115 886 S L111-L114  
L116 0 S L110 AND L115

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 10:25:12 ON 11 MAY 2003

L117 7470 S L8 OR INULIN  
L118 534 S L9 OR (CETYLPYRIDINIUM OR CETYL PYRIDINIUM) ()CHLORIDE  
L119 0 S L117 AND L118

FILE 'EMBASE' ENTERED AT 10:25:39 ON 11 MAY 2003

L120 1 S L119

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:26:09 ON 11 MAY 2003

L121 4173 S L45/BIX OR L48/BIX OR L50/BIX OR L51/BIX OR L52/BIX  
E GLYCYRR/DCN  
E E4+ALL  
L122 273 S E2 OR 1279/DRN  
L123 43 S E4  
L124 5 S E6  
L125 17 S E12  
L126 73 S E14  
L127 275 S E16  
L128 39 S E18  
L129 52 S E20  
L130 52 S E22  
L131 139 S E24  
L132 275 S E26  
L133 139 S E28  
L134 275 S E30  
L135 139 S E32

L136 4321 S L121-L135  
L137 119 S L136 AND (P910 OR P911 OR P912 OR P913 OR P923)/M0,M1,M2,M3,M  
L138 154 S L136 AND (A12-V02B OR A12-V04B OR B12-L03 OR C12-L03 OR B14-N  
L139 26 S L136 AND (A61C OR A61J)/IC,ICM,ICS,ICA,ICI  
E A61K007-16/IC,ICM,ICS  
E L136 AND E3-E41  
E A61K007-16/IC,ICM,ICS  
L140 106 S L136 AND E3-E41  
E A61K007-16/ICA,ICI  
L141 2 S L136 AND E3-E12  
L142 217 S L137-L141  
L143 14 S L110,L115 AND L142  
E ZINC CHLORIDE/DCN  
E E3+ALL  
L144 8573 S E2 OR 1703/DRN OR (ZN OR ZINC) ( )CHLORIDE/BIX OR ZNCL2/BIX  
E COPPER GLUCONATE/DCN  
E CUPRIC GLUCONATE/DCN  
L145 97 S (CU OR COPPER OR CUPR?) ( )GLUCONATE/BIX  
L146 1 S L142 AND L144,L145  
L147 13 S L142 AND (ZN OR ZINC OR CU OR COPPER OR CUPR?)/BIX  
L148 9 S L142 AND (A429 OR A430)/M0,M1,M2,M3,M4,M5,M6  
L149 4 S L142 AND (B05-A03A OR C05-A03A OR E35-C OR E05-L03 OR E05-L03  
L150 0 S L142 AND (E35-A OR E05-L03B)/MC  
L151 15 S L146-L149  
L152 25 S L143,L151  
SEL DN AN 2 8-10 12-19 25  
L153 13 S L152 AND E1-E28  
L154 11 S L153 NOT L106